

Appendix 7-4

Slope Stability Calculation Result

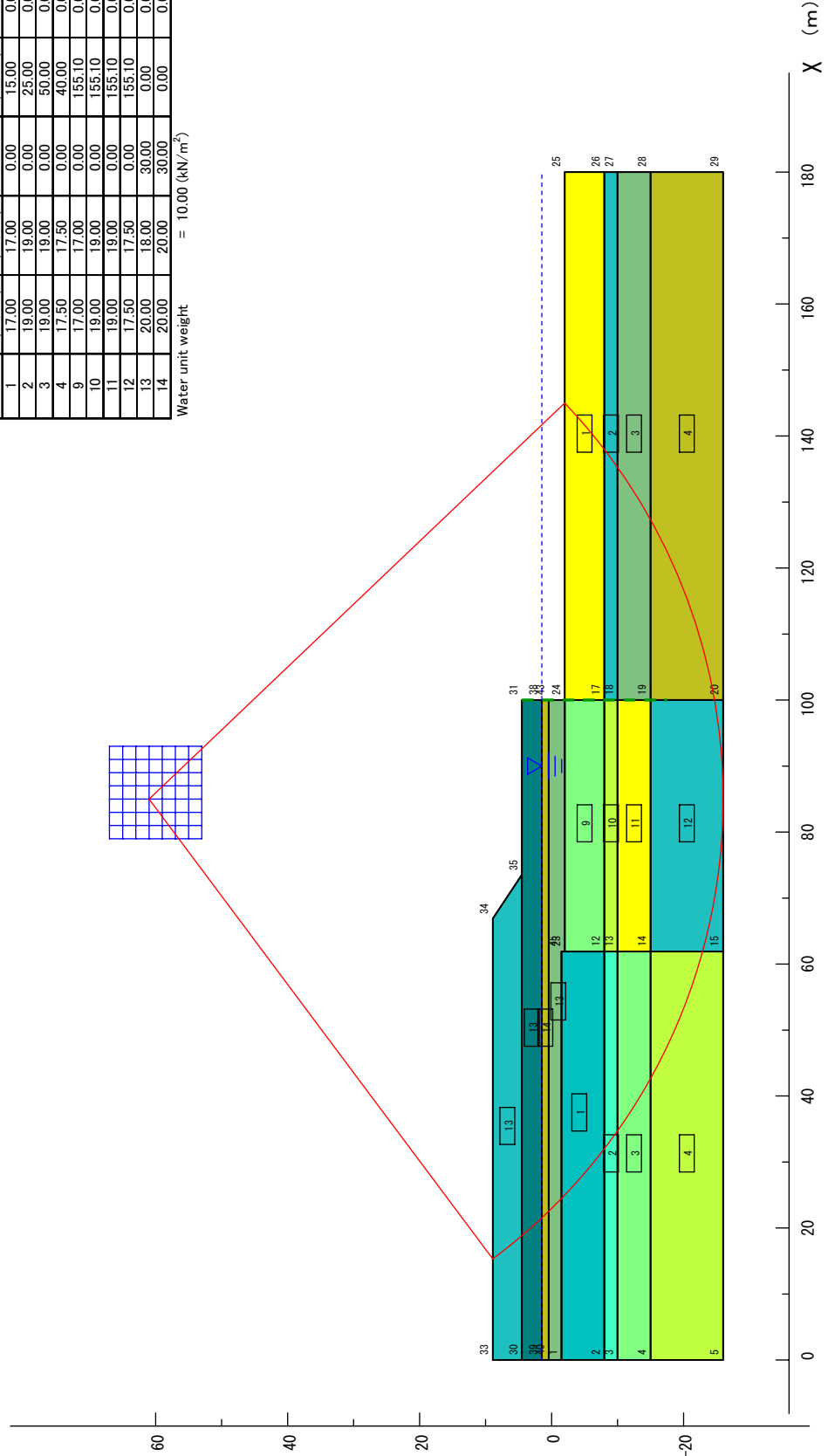
Scale ; 1 / 1000

Section-① Preload

Min. safety factor $F_{S\text{MIN}} = 2.464$
 Center of arc $X = 85.00$ (m)
 $Y = 61.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 87.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 843803.6$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 342498.8$ (kN·m)

Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

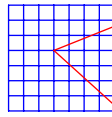
Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



Section-① After Completion of Retaining Wall

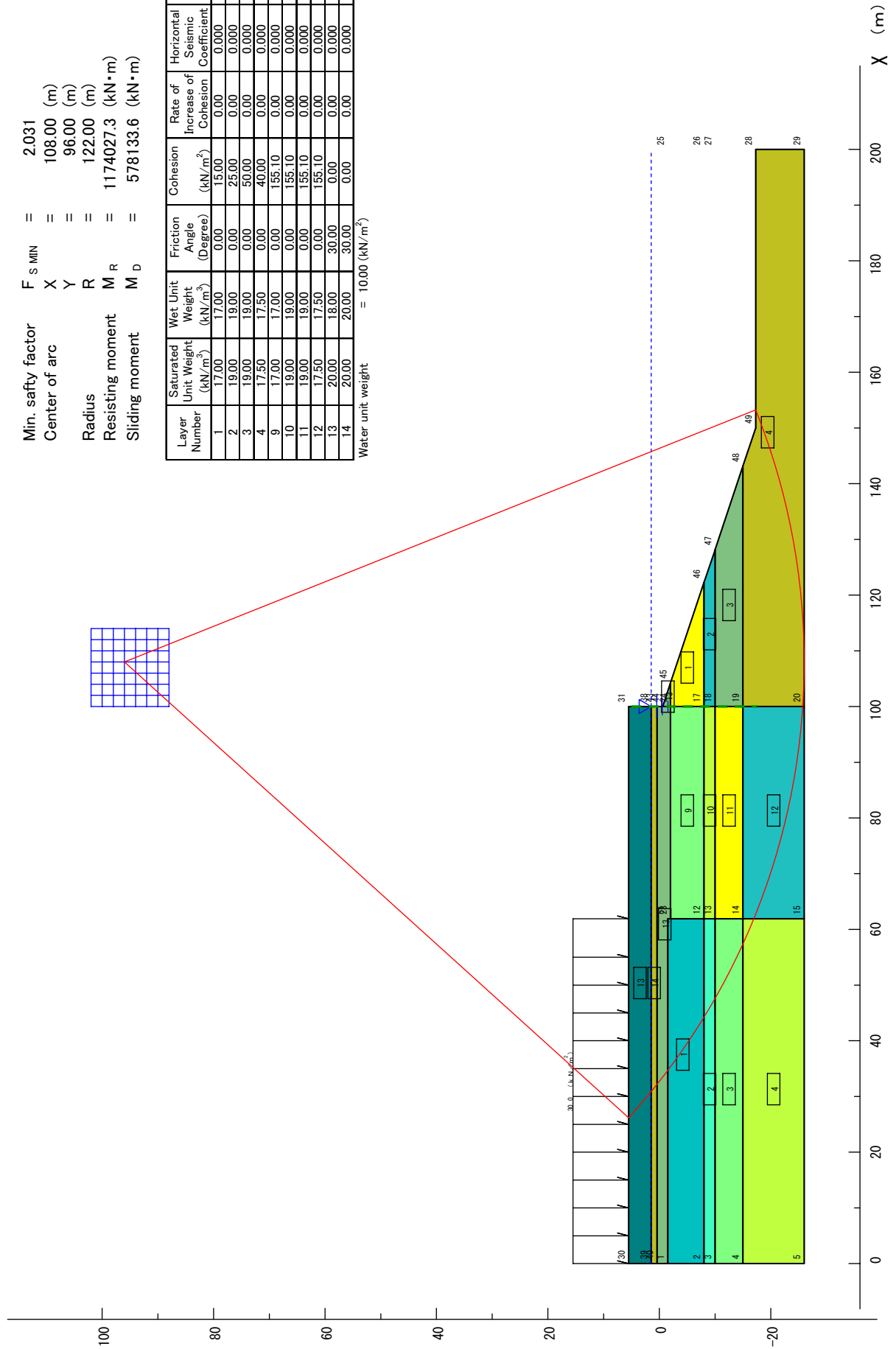
Scale ; 1 / 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{S\ MIN} = 2.031$
 Center of arc $X = 108.00$ (m)
 $Y = 96.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 122.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 1174027.3$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 578133.6$ (kN·m)



Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



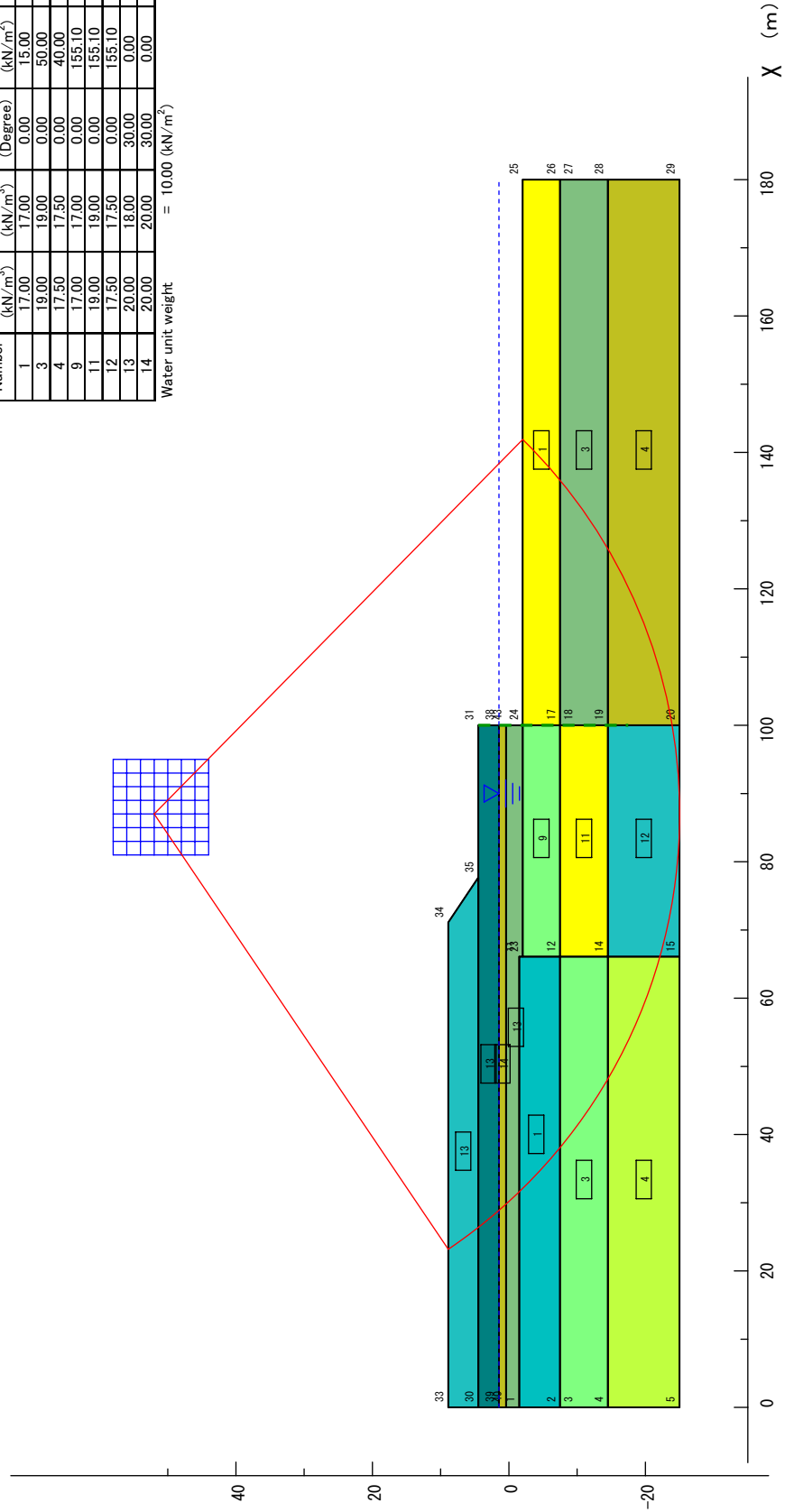
Section-a Preload

Scale : 1/ 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{S MIN} = 2.391$
 Center of arc $X = 87.00$ (m)
 $Y = 52.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 77.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 691289.3$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 289129.8$ (kN·m)

Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

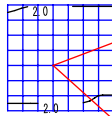
Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



Section-a After Completion of Retaining Wall

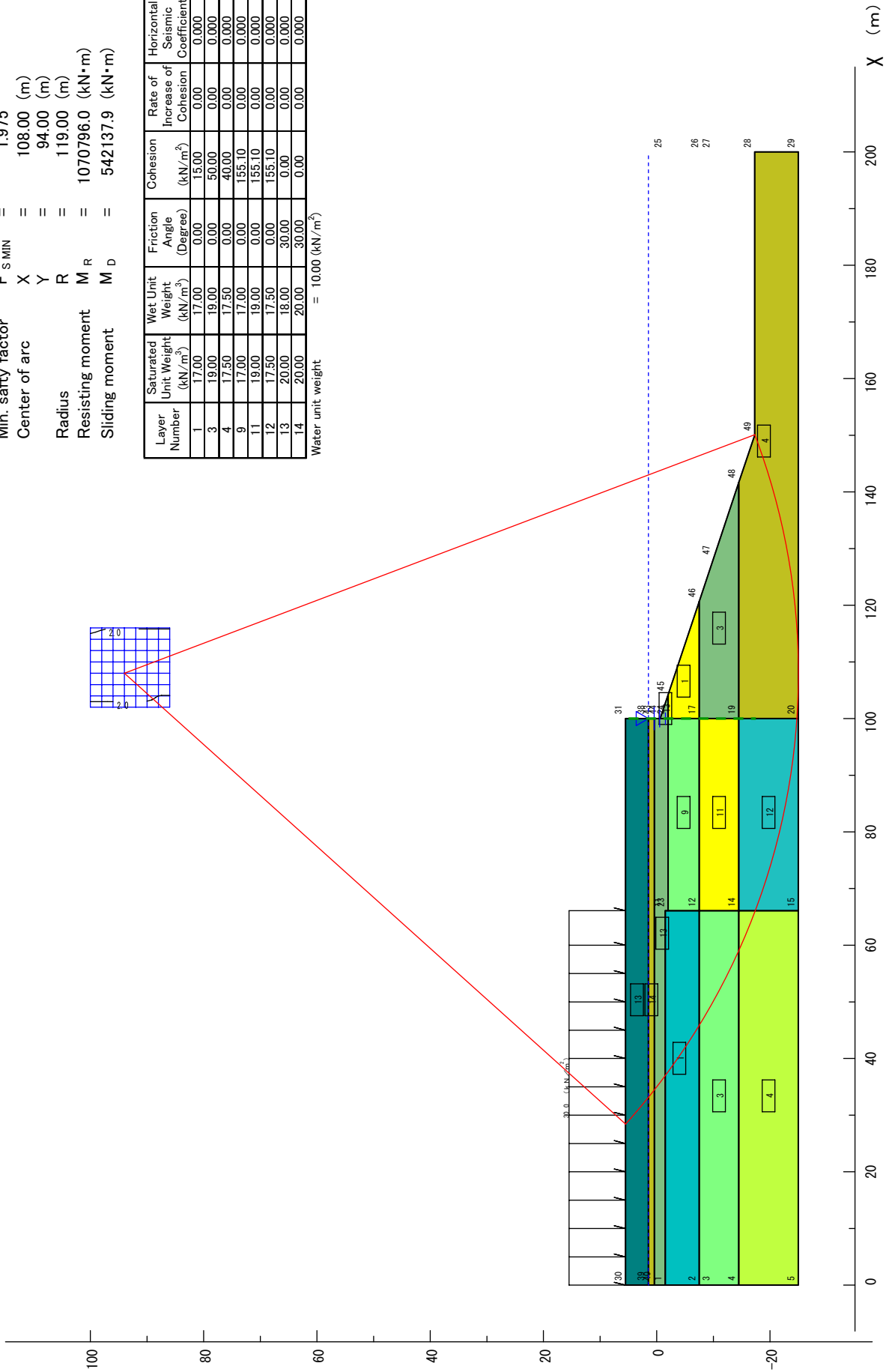
Scale ; 1 / 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{S\ MIN} = 1.975$
 Center of arc $X = 108.00$ (m)
 $Y = 94.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 119.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 1070796.0$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 542137.9$ (kN·m)



Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



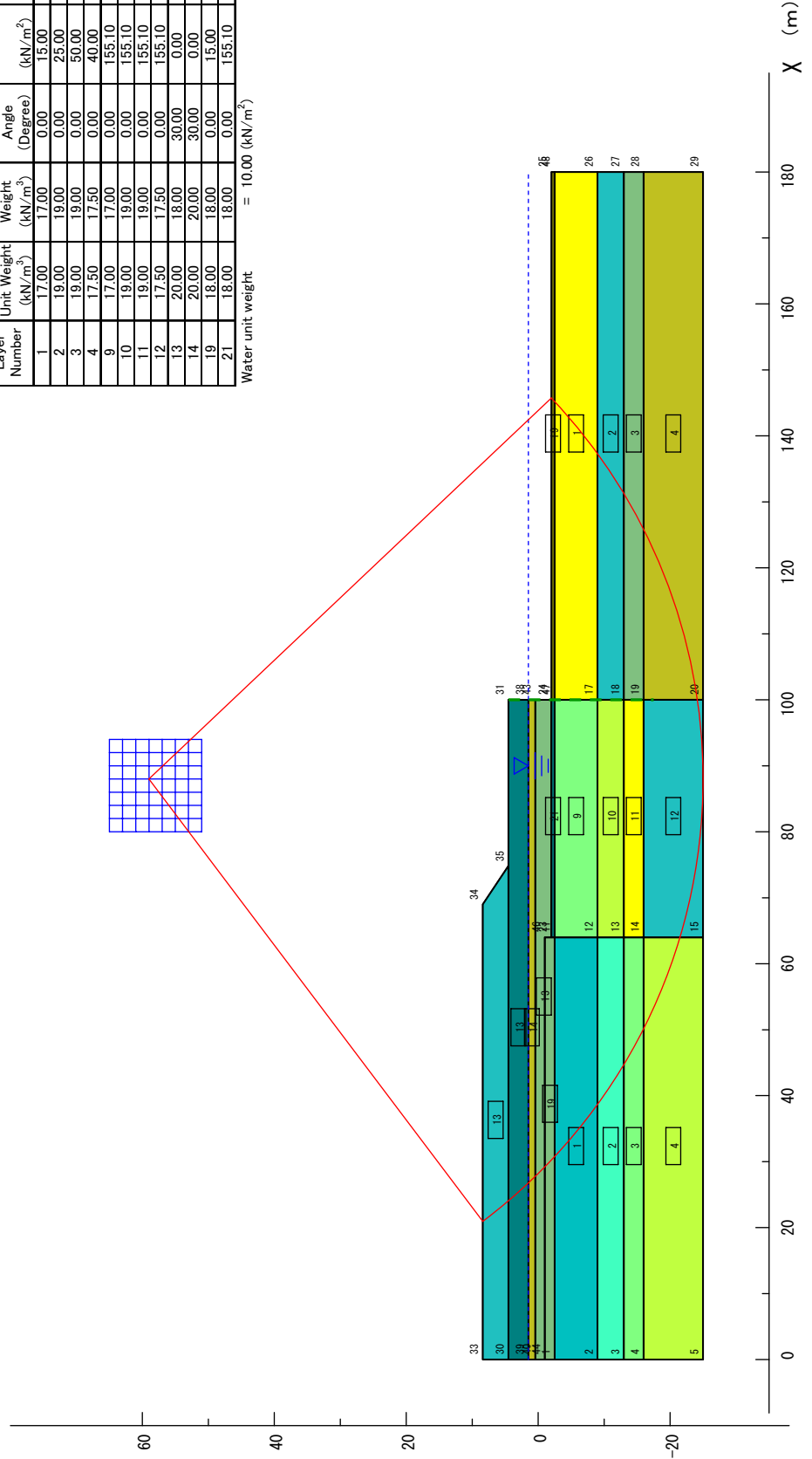
Section-b Preload

Scale : 1/ 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{S\ MIN} = 2.498$
 Center of arc $X = 88.00$ (m)
 $Y = 59.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 84.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 750854.9$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 300560.7$ (kN·m)

Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	0.00	29.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
19	18.00	18.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
21	18.00	18.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000

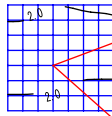
Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



Section-b After Completion of Retaining Wall

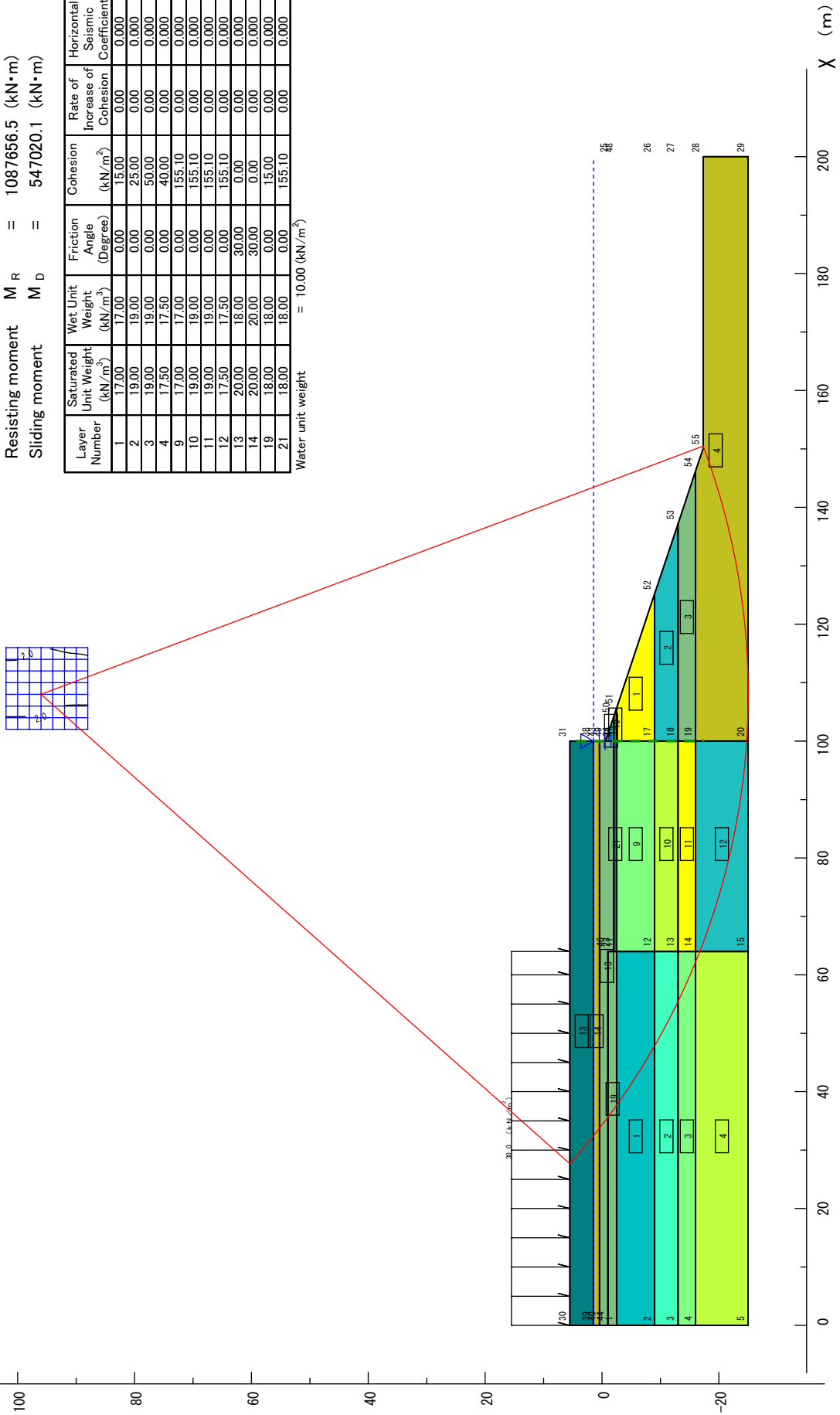
Scale : 1/ 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{s\ MIN} = 1.988$
 Center of arc $X = 108.00$ (m)
 $Y = 96.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 121.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 1087656.5$ (kN-m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 547020.1$ (kN-m)



Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
19	18.00	18.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
21	18.00	18.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000

Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



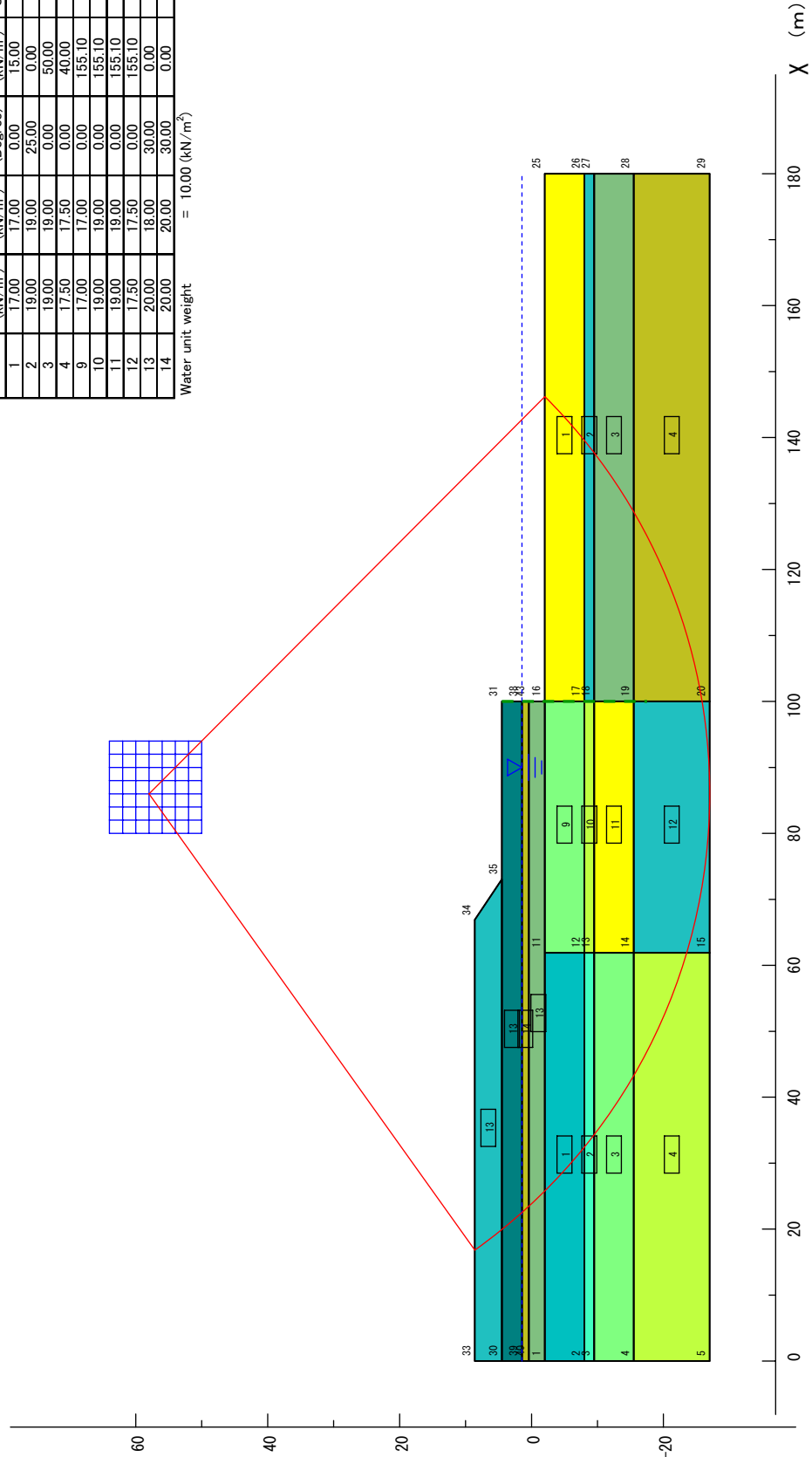
Section-c Preload

Scale : 1/ 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{s\ MIN} = 2.531$
 Center of arc $X = 86.00$ (m)
 $Y = 58.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 85.00$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 838798.0$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 331425.4$ (kN·m)

Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	25.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

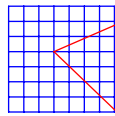
Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



Section-c After Completion of Retaining Wall

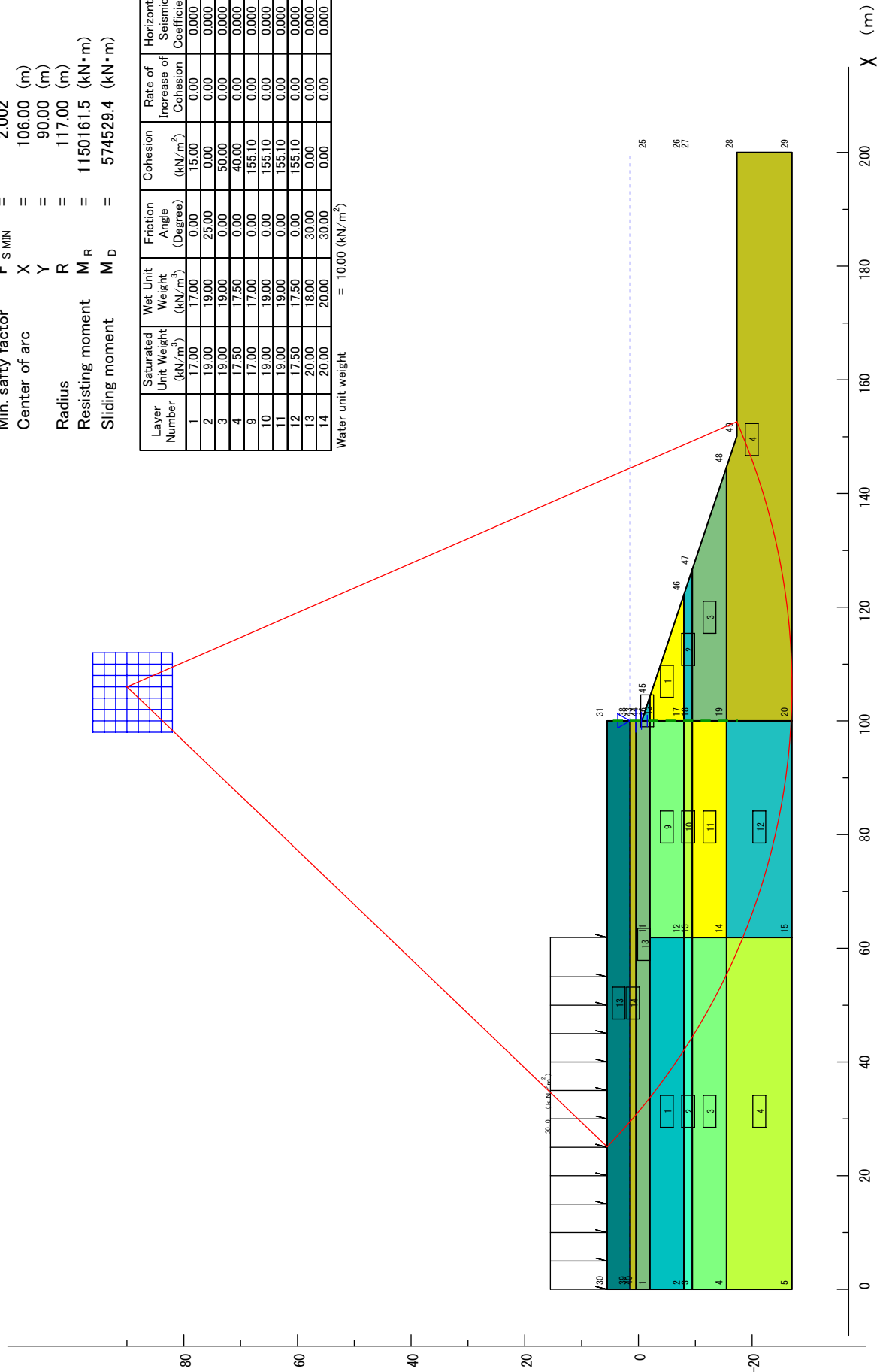
Scale : 1 / 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{s MIN} = 2.002$
 Center of arc X = 106.00 (m)
 Y = 90.00 (m)
 Radius R = 117.00 (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 1150161.5 \text{ (kN}\cdot\text{m)}$
 Sliding moment $M_D = 574529.4 \text{ (kN}\cdot\text{m)}$



Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	25.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



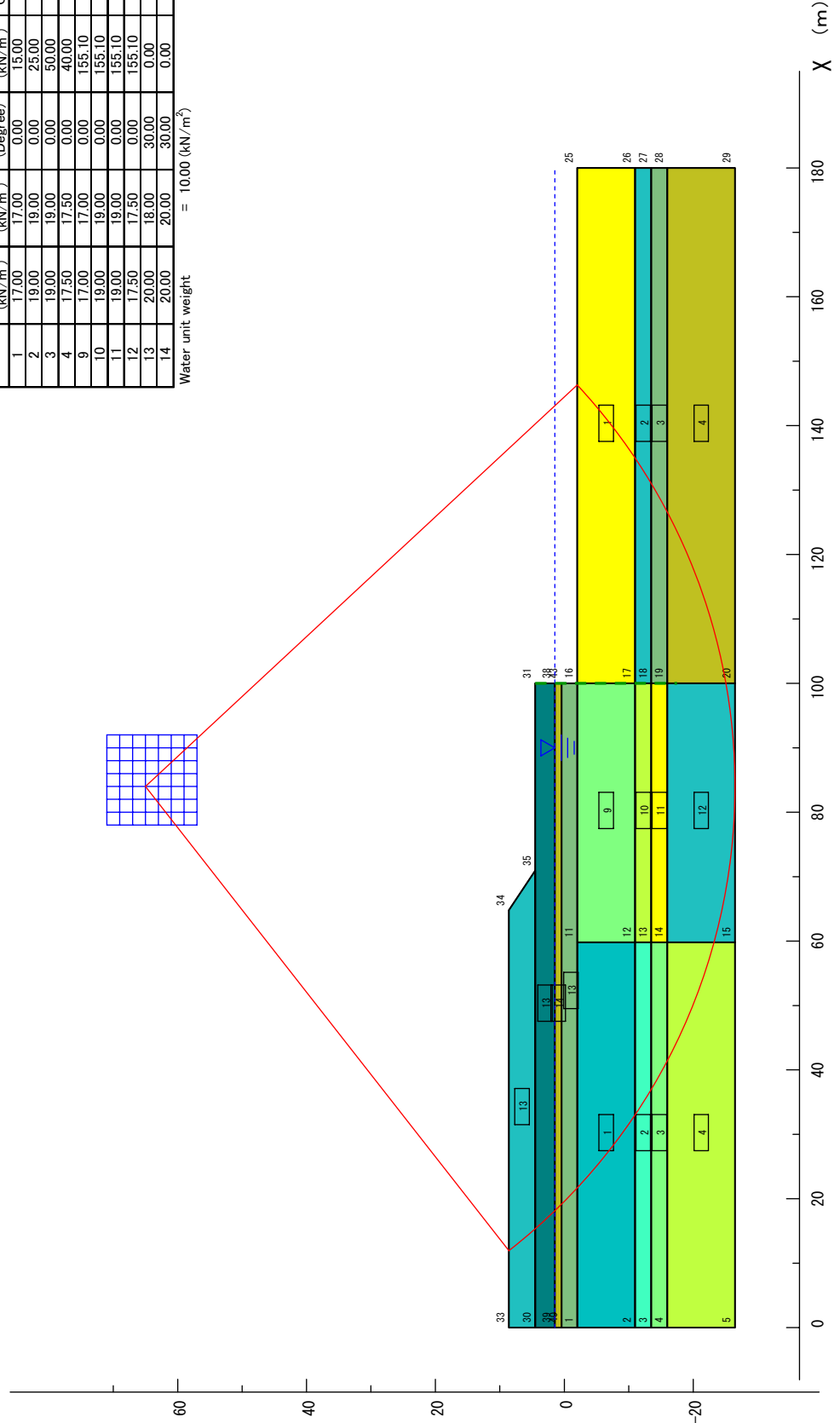
Section-d Preload

Scale : 1 / 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{s\ MIN} = 2.506$
 Center of arc X = 84.00 (m)
 Y = 65.00 (m)
 Radius R = 91.50 (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 893255.7 \text{ (kN}\cdot\text{m)}$
 Sliding moment $M_D = 356423.0 \text{ (kN}\cdot\text{m)}$

Layer Number	Saturated Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Wet Unit Weight (kN/m ³)	Friction Angle (Degree)	Cohesion (kN/m ²)	Rate of Increase of Cohesion	Horizontal Seismic Coefficient	Vertical Seismic Coefficient
1	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
2	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
3	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
4	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
9	17.00	17.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
10	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
11	19.00	19.00	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
12	17.50	17.50	0.00	155.10	0.00	0.000	0.000
13	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000
14	20.00	20.00	30.00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.000

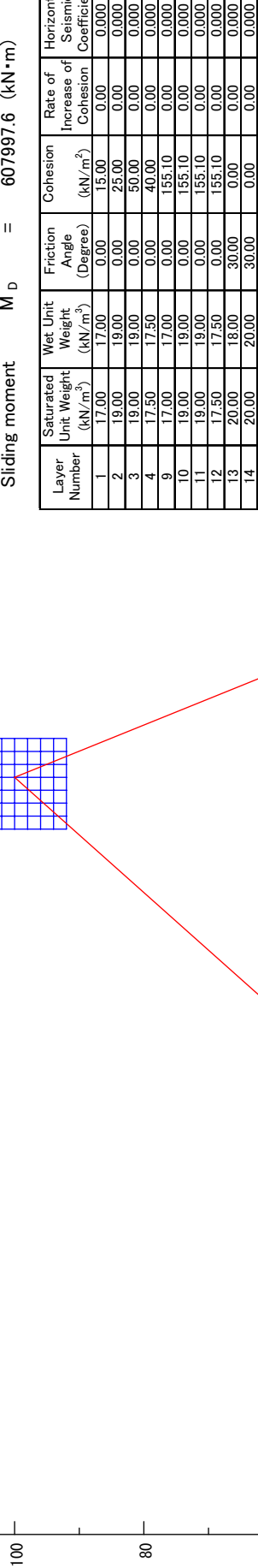
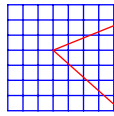
Water unit weight = 10.00 (kN/m³)



Section-d After Completion of Retaining Wall

Scale : 1 / 1000

Min. safety factor $F_{S MIN} = 2.050$
 Center of arc $X = 107.00$ (m)
 $Y = 100.00$ (m)
 Radius $R = 126.50$ (m)
 Resisting moment $M_R = 1246399.0$ (kN·m)
 Sliding moment $M_D = 607997.6$ (kN·m)



Appendix 7-5

Active Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile

Determination of Active Earth Pressure on SPSP

1. Method of Active Earth Pressure Calculation

The active earth pressure on the steel pipe sheet pile (SPSP) will be calculated based on the “Technical Standards and Commentaries for Port and Harbour Facilities in Japan (TSCPHFJ)”.

[For sandy soil – ordinary conditions]

14.2 Earth Pressure under Ordinary Conditions

14.2.1 Earth Pressure of Sandy Soil under Ordinary Conditions (Notification Article 11, Clause 1, Number 1)

The earth pressure of sandy soil acting on the backface wall of structure and the angle of sliding surface shall be calculated by the following equations:

(1) Active Earth Pressure and the Angle of Failure Surface.

$$P_{ai} = K_{ai} \left[\sum \gamma_i h_i + \frac{w \cos \psi}{\cos(\psi - \beta)} \right] \cos \psi \quad (14.2.1)$$

$$\cot(\zeta_i - \beta) = -\tan(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) + \sec(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) \sqrt{\frac{\cos(\psi + \delta) \sin(\phi_i + \delta)}{\cos(\psi - \beta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta)}} \quad (14.2.2)$$

where

$$K_{ai} = \frac{\cos^2(\phi_i - \psi)}{\cos^2 \psi \cos(\delta + \psi) \left[1 + \frac{\sin(\phi_i + \delta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta)}{\cos(\delta + \psi) \cos(\psi - \beta)} \right]^2}$$

with

- P_{ai} , P_{pi} : active and passive earth pressure, respectively, acting on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m^2)
- ϕ_i : angle of internal friction of the i -th soil layer ($^\circ$)
- γ_i : unit weight of the i -th soil layer (kN/m^3)
- h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer (m)
- K_{ai} , K_{pi} : coefficients of active and passive earth pressures, respectively, in the i -th soil layer
- ψ : angle of batter of backface wall from vertical line ($^\circ$)
- β : angle of backfill ground surface from horizontal line ($^\circ$)
- δ : angle of friction between backfilling material and backface wall ($^\circ$)
- ζ_i : angle of failure surface of the i -th soil layer ($^\circ$)
- w : uniformly distributed surcharge (kN/m^2)

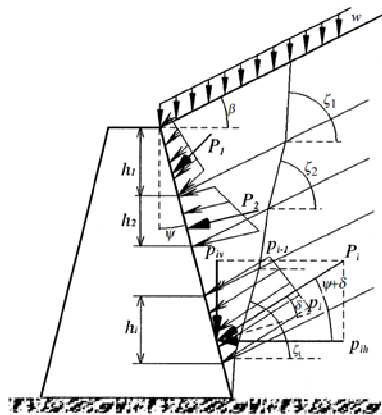


Fig. 14.2.1 Schematic Diagram of Earth Pressure Acting on Retaining Wall

[For cohesive soil – ordinary conditions]

14.2.2 Earth Pressure of Cohesive Soil under Ordinary Conditions (Notification Article 11, Clause 1, Number 2)

The earth pressure of cohesive soil acting on the backface wall of structure and the angle of failure surface shall be calculated by following equations:

(1) Active Earth Pressure

$$p_a = \Sigma \gamma_i h_i + w - 2c \quad (14.2.5)$$

(2) Passive Earth Pressure

$$p_p = \Sigma \gamma_i h_i + w + 2c \quad (14.2.6)$$

where

- p_a : active earth pressure acting on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)
- p_p : passive earth pressure acts on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)
- γ_i : unit weight of the i -th soil layer (kN/m³)
- h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer (m)
- w : uniformly distributed surcharge (kN/m²)
- c : cohesion of soil in the i -th layer (kN/m²)

[For sandy soil – seismic conditions]

14.3 Earth Pressure during Earthquake

14.3.1 Earth Pressure of Sandy Soil during Earthquake (Notification Article 18, Clause 1, Number 1)

The earth pressure of sandy soil acting on a backface wall of structure during an earthquake and the angle of failure surface shall be calculated by following equations:

(1) Active Earth Pressure and the Angle of Failure Surface.

$$p_{ai} = K_{ai} \left[\Sigma \gamma_i h_i + \frac{w \cos \psi}{\cos(\psi - \beta)} \right] \cos \psi \quad (14.3.1)$$

$$\cot(\zeta_i - \beta) = -\tan(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) + \sec(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) \sqrt{\frac{\cos(\psi + \delta + \theta) \sin(\phi_i + \delta)}{\cos(\psi - \beta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta - \theta)}} \quad (14.3.2)$$

where

$$K_{ai} = \frac{\cos^2(\phi_i - \psi - \theta)}{\cos \theta \cos^2 \psi \cos(\delta + \psi + \theta) \left[1 + \sqrt{\frac{\sin(\phi_i + \delta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta - \theta)}{\cos(\delta + \psi + \theta) \cos(\psi - \beta)}} \right]^2}$$

where

θ : composite seismic angle (°) given by the following equations:

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} k \text{ (above water level)}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} k' \text{ (below water level)}$$

k : seismic coefficient

k' : apparent seismic coefficient

The notations other than θ , k , and k' are the same as those defined in **14.2.1 Earth Pressure of Sandy Soil under Ordinary Conditions**. The apparent seismic coefficient k' is described in **14.3.3 Apparent Seismic Coefficient**.

[For cohesive soil – seismic conditions]

14.3.2 Earth Pressure of Cohesive Soil during Earthquake (Notification Article 18, Clause 1, Number 2)

The earth pressure of cohesive soil acting on a backface wall of structure during an earthquake shall be calculated by the following:

(1) Active Earth Pressure

Active earth pressure shall be calculated using an appropriate earth pressure equation which takes the seismic coefficient into account so that the structural stability will be secured during an earthquake.

[Commentary]

(1) The active earth pressure acting on a backface wall of structure during an earthquake and the angle of sliding surface should be calculated by following equations:

$$p_a = \frac{(\sum \gamma_i h_i + w) \sin(\zeta_a + \theta)}{\cos \theta \sin \zeta_a} - \frac{c}{\cos \zeta_a \sin \zeta_a} \quad (14.3.5)$$

$$\zeta_a = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sum \gamma_i h_i + 2w}{2c} \right) \tan \theta} \quad (14.3.6)$$

where

- p_a : active earth pressure, acting on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)
- γ_i : unit weight of the i -th soil layer (kN/m³)
- h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer (m)
- ζ_a : angle of failure surface of the i -th soil layer (°)
- w : uniformly distributed surcharge (kN/m²)
- c : cohesion of the soil (kN/m²)
- θ : composite seismic angle (°) ($\theta = \tan^{-1}k$ or $\theta = \tan^{-1}k'$)
- k : seismic coefficient
- k' : apparent seismic coefficient

(2) There are many unknown items concerning the method for determining the passive earth pressure of cohesive soil during an earthquake. From the practical point of view, the passive earth pressure in ordinary condition described in **14.2.2 Earth Pressure of Cohesive Soil under Ordinary Conditions** can be used as passive earth pressure during an earthquake.

(3) The apparent seismic coefficient should be used to calculate the earth pressure of cohesive soil down to the sea bottom during an earthquake. The apparent seismic coefficient may be set as zero when calculating the earth pressure at the depth of 10 m from the sea bottom or deeper. The earth pressure between these two depths is determined assuming that the earth pressure is linearly distributed between them. If the earth pressure at the depth of 10 m below the sea bottom becomes less than the earth pressure at the sea bottom, the latter should be applied down to the depth of 10 m.

[Apparent seismic coefficient]

14.3.3 Apparent Seismic Coefficient (Notification Article 19)

It shall be standard to calculate the earth pressure acting below the residual water level during an earthquake according to the procedures given in **14.3.1 Earth Pressure of Sandy Soil during Earthquake** and **14.3.2 Earth Pressure of Cohesive Soil during Earthquake**, by using the apparent seismic coefficient that is determined by equation (14.3.7).

$$k' = \frac{2(\sum \gamma_i h_i + \sum \gamma_j h_j + w) + \gamma h}{2[\sum \gamma_i h_i + \sum (\gamma - 10) h_j + w] + (\gamma - 10) h} k \quad (14.3.7)$$

where

- k' : apparent seismic coefficient
- γ_i : unit weight of soil layer above the residual water level (kN/m³)
- γ : unit weight (in the air) of saturated soil layer below the residual water level (kN/m³)
- w : uniform external load at the ground surface (kN/m²)
- h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer above the residual water level (m)
- h_j : thickness of the j -th soil layer below the residual water level (m)
- h : thickness of soil layer to calculate earth pressure below the residual water level (m)
- k : seismic coefficient

[Commentary]

- (1) In case of stability analysis of quaywall with use of equation (14.3.7), the dynamic water pressure during an earthquake should be applied to the wall in the seaward direction.
- (2) The concept of the apparent seismic coefficient k' is expressed by the following equation:

$$\gamma_i \times k = (\gamma - 10) \times k'$$
- (3) A product of unit weight of a soil layer (in the air) and seismic coefficient becomes equal to the product of submerged unit weight of a soil layer and the apparent coefficient for the soil below the water level.

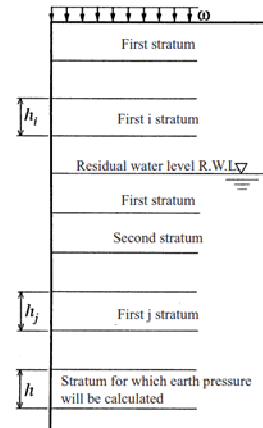


Fig. C- 14.3.2 Cross Section of Soil Layers and Symbols.

2. Special Consideration for Container Berth/Barge Berth

The active earth pressure on the steel pipe sheet pile (SPSP) needs special consideration due to the existence of the DMM block.

There will be a gap between the SPSP and the DMM as shown in Figure 1 to allow for possible construction deviations of the DMM installation.

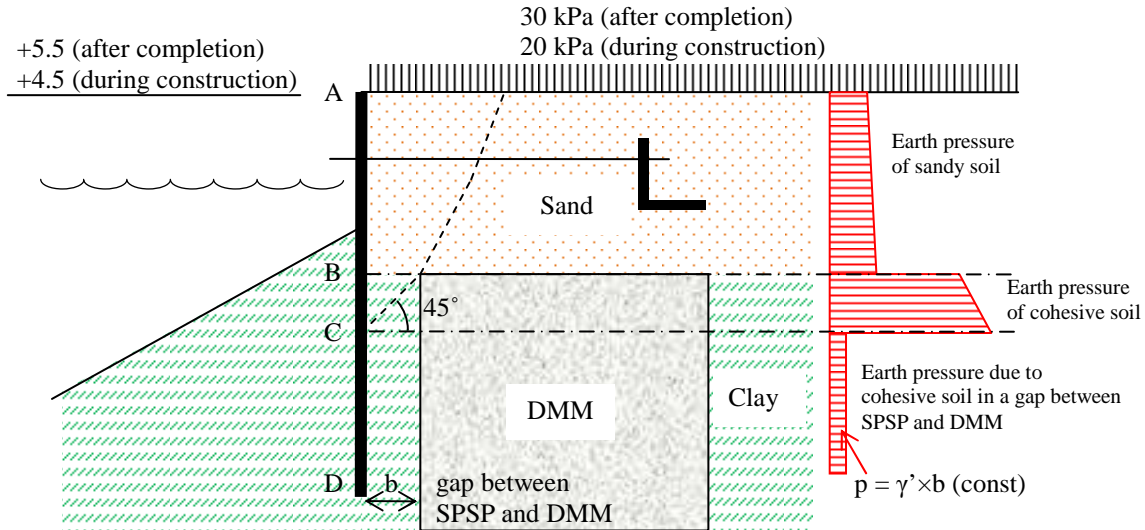
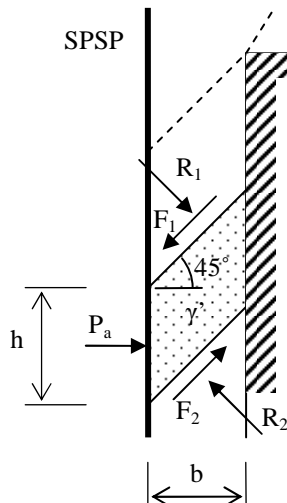


Figure 1 Active earth pressure on the SPSP

In this case, following active earth pressure shall be considered:

- Between points A and B : Earth pressure of sandy soil (not affected by DMM)
- Between points B and C : Earth pressure of cohesive soil (not affected by DMM)
- Between points C and D : Earth pressure of cohesive soil (reduced by DMM)

For the active earth pressure between points C and D is obtained as follows:



Weight of hatched area : $W = \gamma'bh$

Balance of vertical forces: $(R_1 + F_1) / \sqrt{2} + W = (R_2 + F_2) / \sqrt{2}$

Where, $F_1 = C_1 \times \sqrt{2}b$, $F_2 = C_2 \times \sqrt{2}b$; C_1 and C_2 are cohesion of soil

Therefore, $(R_2 - R_1) / \sqrt{2} = \gamma'bh + (F_1 - F_2) / \sqrt{2} = \gamma'bh + (C_1 - C_2)b$

Balance of horizontal forces:

$P_a = (R_2 - R_1) / \sqrt{2} + (F_1 - F_2) / \sqrt{2}$

Therefore, $P_a = \gamma'bh + (C_1 - C_2)b + (C_1 - C_2)b = \gamma'bh + 2(C_1 - C_2)b$

This means that the earth pressure p_a equals to $p_a = \gamma'b$ (const), when cohesion C is constant.

The gap between SPSP and DMM is set to be $b=1.0\text{m}$.

Active earth pressure below the point C is calculated in the following pages and summarized in Table 1.

Table 1 Summary of active earth pressure below point C

	Active earth pressure	Remarks
Layer 2	$p_a = 7.0 \text{ kPa}$	
Layer 3	Generally in a range of 0 kPa ~ 9 kPa. However, averaged pressure is much smaller than that for Layer 2.	
Layer 4	Generally $p_a \approx 0 \text{ kPa}$. For block a, c and 1, relatively larger values were obtained just below Layer 4 but are much smaller than 7.0kPa multiplied with the thickness of Layer 4.	
Layer 5	$p_a = 7.5 \text{ kPa}$	

In conclusion, the design adopted the following values of earth pressure on the SPSP below the point C.

- **Design active earth pressure below point C : $p_a = 7.00 \text{ kPa}$**

The above is considered to be conservative as explained below:

- As shown in Table 1, the values of earth pressure obtained for Layers 3 and 4 have generally smaller effect than $p_a=7.0\text{kPa}$ (value of Layer-2).
- The values for Layer 5 is slightly larger than Layer 2 but has negligible effect to the SPSP design (i.e., penetration of SPSP into Layer 5 is very short). Also, such differences can be compensated by the conservative assumption made for Layers 3 and 4.

Block-1

Layer	Elev.		h (m)	Cu (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\gamma' h$ (kPa)	$\Sigma \gamma' h$ (kPa)	P (total) (kN/m)	p {P(i) - P(i-1)}/h (kPa)
	Top (m)	Bottom (m)							
2	-2.6	-3.0	0.4	15.0	7.0	2.8	2.8	2.8	7.00
2	-3.0	-3.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	6.3	6.3	7.00
2	-3.5	-4.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	9.8	9.8	7.00
2	-4.0	-4.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	13.3	13.3	7.00
2	-4.5	-5.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	16.8	16.8	7.00
2	-5.0	-5.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	20.3	20.3	7.00
2	-5.5	-6.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	23.8	23.8	7.00
2	-6.0	-6.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	27.3	27.3	7.00
2	-6.5	-7.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	30.8	30.8	7.00
2	-7.0	-7.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	34.3	34.3	7.00
2	-7.5	-8.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	37.8	37.8	7.00
3	-8.0	-8.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	42.3	37.8	0.00
3	-8.5	-9.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	46.8	37.8	0.00
3	-9.0	-9.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	51.3	37.8	0.00
3	-9.5	-10.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	55.8	37.8	0.00
4	-10.0	-10.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	60.3	37.8	0.00
4	-10.5	-11.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	64.8	37.8	0.00
4	-11.0	-11.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	69.3	37.8	0.00
4	-11.5	-12.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	73.8	37.8	0.00
4	-12.0	-12.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	78.3	37.8	0.00
4	-12.5	-13.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	82.8	37.8	0.00
4	-13.0	-13.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	87.3	37.8	0.00
4	-13.5	-14.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	91.8	37.8	0.00
4	-14.0	-14.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	96.3	37.8	0.00
4	-14.5	-15.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	100.8	37.8	0.00
5	-15.0	-15.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	104.6	54.6	33.50
5	-15.5	-16.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	108.3	58.3	7.50
5	-16.0	-16.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	112.1	62.1	7.50
5	-16.5	-17.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	115.8	65.8	7.50
5	-17.0	-17.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	119.6	69.6	7.50
5	-17.5	-18.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	123.3	73.3	7.50
5	-18.0	-18.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	127.1	77.1	7.50
5	-18.5	-19.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	130.8	80.8	7.50
5	-19.0	-19.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	134.6	84.6	7.50
5	-19.5	-20.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	138.3	88.3	7.50
5	-20.0	-20.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	142.1	92.1	7.50
5	-20.5	-21.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	145.8	95.8	7.50
5	-21.0	-21.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	149.6	99.6	7.50
5	-21.5	-22.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	153.3	103.3	7.50
5	-22.0	-22.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	157.1	107.1	7.50
5	-22.5	-23.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	160.8	110.8	7.50
5	-23.0	-23.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	164.6	114.6	7.50
5	-23.5	-24.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	168.3	118.3	7.50
5	-24.0	-24.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	172.1	122.1	7.50
5	-24.5	-25.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	175.8	125.8	7.50
5	-25.0	-25.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	179.6	129.6	7.50
5	-25.5	-26.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	183.3	133.3	7.50
5	-26.0	-26.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	187.1	137.1	7.50
5	-26.5	-27.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	190.8	140.8	7.50

Block-a

Layer	Elev.		h (m)	Cu (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\gamma' h$ (kPa)	$\Sigma \gamma' h$ (kPa)	P (total) (kN/m)	p_normal {P(i) - P(i-1)}/h (kPa)
	Top (m)	Bottom (m)							
2	-2.6	-3.0	0.4	15.0	7.0	2.8	2.8	2.8	7.00
2	-3.0	-3.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	6.3	6.3	7.00
2	-3.5	-4.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	9.8	9.8	7.00
2	-4.0	-4.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	13.3	13.3	7.00
2	-4.5	-5.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	16.8	16.8	7.00
2	-5.0	-5.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	20.3	20.3	7.00
2	-5.5	-6.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	23.8	23.8	7.00
2	-6.0	-6.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	27.3	27.3	7.00
2	-6.5	-7.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	30.8	30.8	7.00
2	-7.0	-7.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	34.3	34.3	7.00
4	-7.5	-8.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	38.8	34.3	0.00
4	-8.0	-8.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	43.3	34.3	0.00
4	-8.5	-9.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	47.8	34.3	0.00
4	-9.0	-9.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	52.3	34.3	0.00
4	-9.5	-10.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	56.8	34.3	0.00
4	-10.0	-10.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	61.3	34.3	0.00
4	-10.5	-11.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	65.8	34.3	0.00
4	-11.0	-11.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	70.3	34.3	0.00
4	-11.5	-12.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	74.8	34.3	0.00
4	-12.0	-12.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	79.3	34.3	0.00
4	-12.5	-13.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	83.8	34.3	0.00
4	-13.0	-13.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	88.3	34.3	0.00
4	-13.5	-14.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	92.8	34.3	0.00
4	-14.0	-14.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	97.3	34.3	0.00
5	-14.5	-15.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	101.1	51.1	33.50
5	-15.0	-15.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	104.8	54.8	7.50
5	-15.5	-16.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	108.6	58.6	7.50
5	-16.0	-16.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	112.3	62.3	7.50
5	-16.5	-17.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	116.1	66.1	7.50
5	-17.0	-17.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	119.8	69.8	7.50
5	-17.5	-18.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	123.6	73.6	7.50
5	-18.0	-18.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	127.3	77.3	7.50
5	-18.5	-19.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	131.1	81.1	7.50
5	-19.0	-19.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	134.8	84.8	7.50
5	-19.5	-20.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	138.6	88.6	7.50
5	-20.0	-20.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	142.3	92.3	7.50
5	-20.5	-21.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	146.1	96.1	7.50
5	-21.0	-21.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	149.8	99.8	7.50
5	-21.5	-22.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	153.6	103.6	7.50
5	-22.0	-22.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	157.3	107.3	7.50
5	-22.5	-23.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	161.1	111.1	7.50
5	-23.0	-23.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	164.8	114.8	7.50
5	-23.5	-24.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	168.6	118.6	7.50
5	-24.0	-24.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	172.3	122.3	7.50
5	-24.5	-25.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	176.1	126.1	7.50
5	-25.0	-25.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	179.8	129.8	7.50
5	-25.5	-26.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	183.6	133.6	7.50
5	-26.0	-26.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	187.3	137.3	7.50
5	-26.5	-27.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	191.1	141.1	7.50

Block-b

Layer	Elev.		h (m)	Cu (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\gamma' h$ (kPa)	$\Sigma \gamma' h$ (kPa)	P (total) (kN/m)	p {P(i) - P(i-1)}/h (kPa)
	Top (m)	Bottom (m)							
2	-2.6	-3.0	0.4	15.0	7.0	2.8	2.8	2.8	7.00
2	-3.0	-3.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	6.3	6.3	7.00
2	-3.5	-4.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	9.8	9.8	7.00
2	-4.0	-4.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	13.3	13.3	7.00
2	-4.5	-5.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	16.8	16.8	7.00
2	-5.0	-5.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	20.3	20.3	7.00
2	-5.5	-6.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	23.8	23.8	7.00
2	-6.0	-6.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	27.3	27.3	7.00
2	-6.5	-7.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	30.8	30.8	7.00
2	-7.0	-7.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	34.3	34.3	7.00
2	-7.5	-8.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	37.8	37.8	7.00
2	-8.0	-8.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	41.3	41.3	7.00
2	-8.5	-9.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	44.8	44.8	7.00
3	-9.0	-9.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	49.3	44.8	0.00
3	-9.5	-10.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	53.8	44.8	0.00
3	-10.0	-10.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	58.3	44.8	0.00
3	-10.5	-11.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	62.8	44.8	0.00
3	-11.0	-11.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	67.3	47.3	5.00
3	-11.5	-12.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	71.8	51.8	9.00
3	-12.0	-12.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	76.3	56.3	9.00
3	-12.5	-13.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	80.8	60.8	9.00
4	-13.0	-13.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	85.3	60.8	0.00
4	-13.5	-14.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	89.8	60.8	0.00
4	-14.0	-14.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	94.3	60.8	0.00
4	-14.5	-15.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	98.8	60.8	0.00
4	-15.0	-15.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	103.3	60.8	0.00
4	-15.5	-16.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	107.8	60.8	0.00
5	-16.0	-16.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	111.6	61.6	1.50
5	-16.5	-17.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	115.3	65.3	7.50
5	-17.0	-17.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	119.1	69.1	7.50
5	-17.5	-18.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	122.8	72.8	7.50
5	-18.0	-18.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	126.6	76.6	7.50
5	-18.5	-19.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	130.3	80.3	7.50
5	-19.0	-19.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	134.1	84.1	7.50
5	-19.5	-20.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	137.8	87.8	7.50
5	-20.0	-20.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	141.6	91.6	7.50
5	-20.5	-21.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	145.3	95.3	7.50
5	-21.0	-21.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	149.1	99.1	7.50
5	-21.5	-22.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	152.8	102.8	7.50
5	-22.0	-22.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	156.6	106.6	7.50
5	-22.5	-23.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	160.3	110.3	7.50
5	-23.0	-23.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	164.1	114.1	7.50
5	-23.5	-24.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	167.8	117.8	7.50
5	-24.0	-24.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	171.6	121.6	7.50
5	-24.5	-25.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	175.3	125.3	7.50
5	-25.0	-25.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	179.1	129.1	7.50
5	-25.5	-26.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	182.8	132.8	7.50
5	-26.0	-26.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	186.6	136.6	7.50
5	-26.5	-27.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	190.3	140.3	7.50

Block-c

Layer	Elev.		h (m)	Cu (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\gamma' h$ (kPa)	$\Sigma \gamma' h$ (kPa)	P (total) (kN/m)	p {P(i) - P(i-1)}/h (kPa)
	Top (m)	Bottom (m)							
2	-3.0	-3.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	3.5	3.5	7.00
2	-3.5	-4.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	7.0	7.0	7.00
2	-4.0	-4.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	10.5	10.5	7.00
2	-4.5	-5.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	14.0	14.0	7.00
2	-5.0	-5.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	17.5	17.5	7.00
2	-5.5	-6.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	21.0	21.0	7.00
2	-6.0	-6.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	24.5	24.5	7.00
2	-6.5	-7.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	28.0	28.0	7.00
2	-7.0	-7.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	31.5	31.5	7.00
2	-7.5	-8.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	35.0	35.0	7.00
2	-8.0	-8.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	38.5	38.5	7.00
2	-8.5	-9.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	42.0	42.0	7.00
4	-9.0	-9.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	46.5	42.0	0.00
4	-9.5	-10.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	51.0	42.0	0.00
4	-10.0	-10.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	55.5	42.0	0.00
4	-10.5	-11.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	60.0	42.0	0.00
4	-11.0	-11.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	64.5	42.0	0.00
4	-11.5	-12.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	69.0	42.0	0.00
4	-12.0	-12.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	73.5	42.0	0.00
4	-12.5	-13.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	78.0	42.0	0.00
4	-13.0	-13.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	82.5	42.0	0.00
4	-13.5	-14.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	87.0	42.0	0.00
4	-14.0	-14.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	91.5	42.0	0.00
4	-14.5	-15.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	96.0	42.0	0.00
4	-15.0	-15.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	100.5	42.0	0.00
5	-15.5	-16.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	104.3	54.3	24.50
5	-16.0	-16.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	108.0	58.0	7.50
5	-16.5	-17.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	111.8	61.8	7.50
5	-17.0	-17.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	115.5	65.5	7.50
5	-17.5	-18.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	119.3	69.3	7.50
5	-18.0	-18.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	123.0	73.0	7.50
5	-18.5	-19.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	126.8	76.8	7.50
5	-19.0	-19.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	130.5	80.5	7.50
5	-19.5	-20.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	134.3	84.3	7.50
5	-20.0	-20.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	138.0	88.0	7.50
5	-20.5	-21.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	141.8	91.8	7.50
5	-21.0	-21.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	145.5	95.5	7.50
5	-21.5	-22.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	149.3	99.3	7.50
5	-22.0	-22.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	153.0	103.0	7.50
5	-22.5	-23.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	156.8	106.8	7.50
5	-23.0	-23.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	160.5	110.5	7.50
5	-23.5	-24.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	164.3	114.3	7.50
5	-24.0	-24.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	168.0	118.0	7.50
5	-24.5	-25.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	171.8	121.8	7.50
5	-25.0	-25.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	175.5	125.5	7.50
5	-25.5	-26.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	179.3	129.3	7.50
5	-26.0	-26.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	183.0	133.0	7.50
5	-26.5	-27.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	186.8	136.8	7.50
5	-27.0	-27.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	190.5	140.5	7.50

Block-d

Layer	Elev.		h (m)	Cu (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\gamma' h$ (kPa)	$\Sigma \gamma' h$ (kPa)	P (total) (kN/m)	p {P(i) - P(i-1)}/h (kPa)
	Top (m)	Bottom (m)							
2	-2.0	-2.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	3.5	3.5	7.00
2	-2.5	-3.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	7.0	7.0	7.00
2	-3.0	-3.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	10.5	10.5	7.00
2	-3.5	-4.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	14.0	14.0	7.00
2	-4.0	-4.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	17.5	17.5	7.00
2	-4.5	-5.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	21.0	21.0	7.00
2	-5.0	-5.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	24.5	24.5	7.00
2	-5.5	-6.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	28.0	28.0	7.00
2	-6.0	-6.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	31.5	31.5	7.00
2	-6.5	-7.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	35.0	35.0	7.00
2	-7.0	-7.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	38.5	38.5	7.00
2	-7.5	-8.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	42.0	42.0	7.00
2	-8.0	-8.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	45.5	45.5	7.00
2	-8.5	-9.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	49.0	49.0	7.00
2	-9.0	-9.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	52.5	52.5	7.00
2	-9.5	-10.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	56.0	56.0	7.00
2	-10.0	-10.5	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	59.5	59.5	7.00
2	-10.5	-11.0	0.5	15.0	7.0	3.5	63.0	63.0	7.00
3	-11.0	-11.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	67.5	63.0	0.00
3	-11.5	-12.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	72.0	63.0	0.00
3	-12.0	-12.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	76.5	63.0	0.00
3	-12.5	-13.0	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	81.0	63.0	0.00
3	-13.0	-13.5	0.5	25.0	9.0	4.5	85.5	65.5	5.00
4	-13.5	-14.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	90.0	65.5	0.00
4	-14.0	-14.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	94.5	65.5	0.00
4	-14.5	-15.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	99.0	65.5	0.00
4	-15.0	-15.5	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	103.5	65.5	0.00
4	-15.5	-16.0	0.5	50.0	9.0	4.5	108.0	65.5	0.00
5	-16.0	-16.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	111.8	65.5	0.00
5	-16.5	-17.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	115.5	65.5	0.00
5	-17.0	-17.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	119.3	69.3	7.50
5	-17.5	-18.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	123.0	73.0	7.50
5	-18.0	-18.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	126.8	76.8	7.50
5	-18.5	-19.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	130.5	80.5	7.50
5	-19.0	-19.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	134.3	84.3	7.50
5	-19.5	-20.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	138.0	88.0	7.50
5	-20.0	-20.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	141.8	91.8	7.50
5	-20.5	-21.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	145.5	95.5	7.50
5	-21.0	-21.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	149.3	99.3	7.50
5	-21.5	-22.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	153.0	103.0	7.50
5	-22.0	-22.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	156.8	106.8	7.50
5	-22.5	-23.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	160.5	110.5	7.50
5	-23.0	-23.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	164.3	114.3	7.50
5	-23.5	-24.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	168.0	118.0	7.50
5	-24.0	-24.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	171.8	121.8	7.50
5	-24.5	-25.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	175.5	125.5	7.50
5	-25.0	-25.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	179.3	129.3	7.50
5	-25.5	-26.0	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	183.0	133.0	7.50
5	-26.0	-26.5	0.5	40.0	7.5	3.8	186.8	136.8	7.50

3. Active Earth Pressure

Active earth pressure

1) After completion

Surcharge load $w = 30.00$ kPa

	Above W or Below W	Sand or Clay	h (m)	γ (kN/m ³)	γ_{sat} (kN/m ³)	ϕ (deg)	δ (deg)	c (kPa)	$\gamma' h+w$ (kPa)	$\gamma_{sat} h+w$	For Sand			For Clay		Adopted pa (kPa)
											K_{ai} $\times \cos \phi$	ζ_a (rad)	pa (kPa)	ζ_a (rad)	pa (kPa)	
5.50									30.0	30.0	0.291	0.992	8.73			8.730
	Above	Sand	1.95	18	20	30	15	0								
3.55									65.1	65.1	0.291	0.992	18.94			18.940
3.55									65.1	65.1	0.291	0.992	18.94			18.940
	Below	Sand	5.55	18	20	30	15	0								
-2.00									120.6	176.1	0.291	0.992	35.09			35.090
-2.00									120.6	176.1				0.785	90.60	90.600
	Below	Clay	1.00	17	17	0	0	15								
-3.00									127.6	193.1				0.785	97.60	97.600
-3.00																7.000
	Below	Clay	22.00	As explained in section 2, $p_a = 7.0$ kPa is used.												7.000
-25.00																7.000

2) During construction

Surcharge load $w = 20.00$ kPa

	Above W or Below W	Sand or Clay	h (m)	γ (kN/m ³)	γ_{sat} (kN/m ³)	ϕ (deg)	δ (deg)	c (kPa)	$\gamma' h+w$ (kPa)	$\gamma_{sat} h+w$	For Sand			For Clay		Adopted pa (kPa)
											K_{ai} $\times \cos \phi$	ζ_a (rad)	pa (kPa)	ζ_a (rad)	pa (kPa)	
4.50									20.0	20.0	0.291	0.992	5.82			5.820
	Above	Sand	0.95	18	20	30	15	0								
3.55									37.1	37.1	0.291	0.992	10.80			10.800
3.55									37.1	37.1	0.291	0.992	10.80			10.800
	Below	Sand	5.55	18	20	30	15	0								
-2.00									92.6	148.1	0.291	0.992	26.95			26.950
-2.00									92.6	148.1				0.785	62.60	62.600
	Below	Clay	1.00	17	17	0	0	15								
-3.00									99.6	165.1				0.785	69.60	69.600
-3.00																7.000
	Below	Clay	22.00	As explained in section 2, $p_a = 7.0$ kPa is used.												7.000
-25.00																7.000

Appendix 7-6

Passive Earth Pressure on Steel Sheet Pipe Pile

Determination of Passive Earth Pressure on SPSP

1. Method of Passive Earth Pressure Calculation

A magnitude of the passive earth pressure acting on the steel pipe wall for the revetment of the Container Berth and the Barge Berth is the most important factor for the steel pipe wall design.

A calculation method of the passive earth pressure in the case of the sloped cohesive ground is not indicated in the “Technical Standards and Commentaries for Port and Harbour Facilities in Japan (TSCPHFJ)” but the following method is recommended in the “Guidelines for Port and Harbour Design 1989”, which is a draft TSCPHFJ with more detailed commentaries than the published TSCPHFJ. This method is called as the “circular slip method” in this document.

(Extracted from 5.2.2 of Chapter 5, Part 8 of Guidelines for Port and Harbour Design)

$$P_{2k} = \cos \theta W'_2 \frac{\cos (\phi - \theta - \varepsilon)}{\sin (\theta - \phi + \delta)} \quad (5.5)$$

また、作用点は矢板根入れ長の 1/3 点とする簡便法を用いることがある。

粘性土地盤の場合には、図-5.17 のように、すべり面を矢板下端から発生する円弧とし、円弧の中心及び半径を変えてモーメントの釣り合いにより、 P を求め、その最小値を受働土圧合力とする。

ただし、 P の作用点は矢板根入れ長の 1/3 点とする。

図-5.17 において

- O : 円弧の中心点
- R : 円弧の半径 (m)
- W' : 地震時の土けいの重量 (tf/m)
- P : 受働土圧 (tf/m)
- c : 粘着力 (tf/m²)

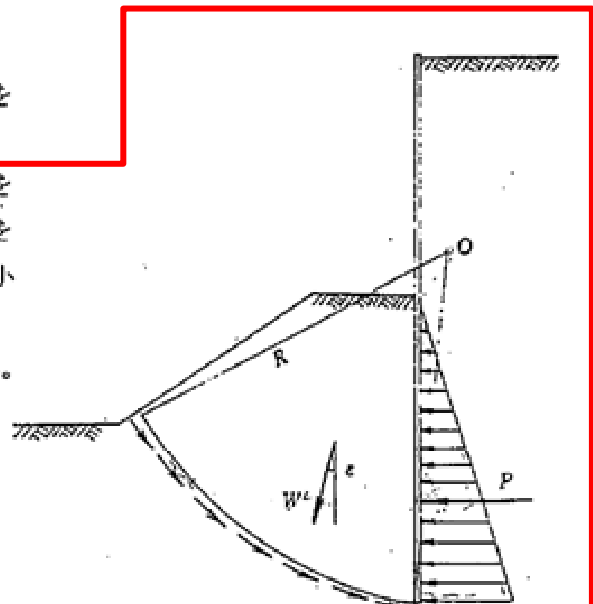


図-5.17 斜面をもった矢板根入れ部の受働土圧 (粘性土地盤)

- (4) クレーン等の荷役機械がある場合には、そのための基礎を設けることがのぞましいが、設けない場合には集中荷重あるいは線荷重に換算して、土圧の増加分を第 5 編 5.1 地中応力により求める。

English translation:

In the case of the (sloped) ground of the cohesive soil, a circular passive failure surface starting from the bottom of the sheet pile as shown in Figure 5.17 is assumed. The force P is obtained for the assumed center and radius of the circle so that the moment about the center of the circle will be balance. The passive earth pressure is obtained as the minimum value of P , which is obtained by changing the center and radius of the circle. For this calculation, the acting point of P shall be one third of the embedded length of the sheet pile.

Where in Figure 5.17;

- O : the center of the circular slip surface
- R : the radius of the circular slip surface (m)
- W' : the weight of soil above the circular slip surface (tf/m)
- P : the passive earth pressure (tf/m)
- c : the shear strength of the soil (tf/m²)

2. Verification of Circular Slip Method

At first, the passive earth pressure in the case of the horizontal ground was obtained by the following two methods for a purpose to ensure an appropriateness of the use of the circular slip method:

- Ordinary formula (i.e., $p_p = \sum \gamma h + 2c$)
- Circular slip method

The soil parameters of Block b were used for the comparison.

1) Ordinary formula

$$p_p = \sum \gamma h + 2c$$

where;

- p_p : the passive earth pressure (kPa)
- γ : the effective weight of the soil (kN/m³)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- c : the shear strength of the soil (kPa)

Theoretical passive earth pressure by the above formula is obtained as shown in Figure 1.

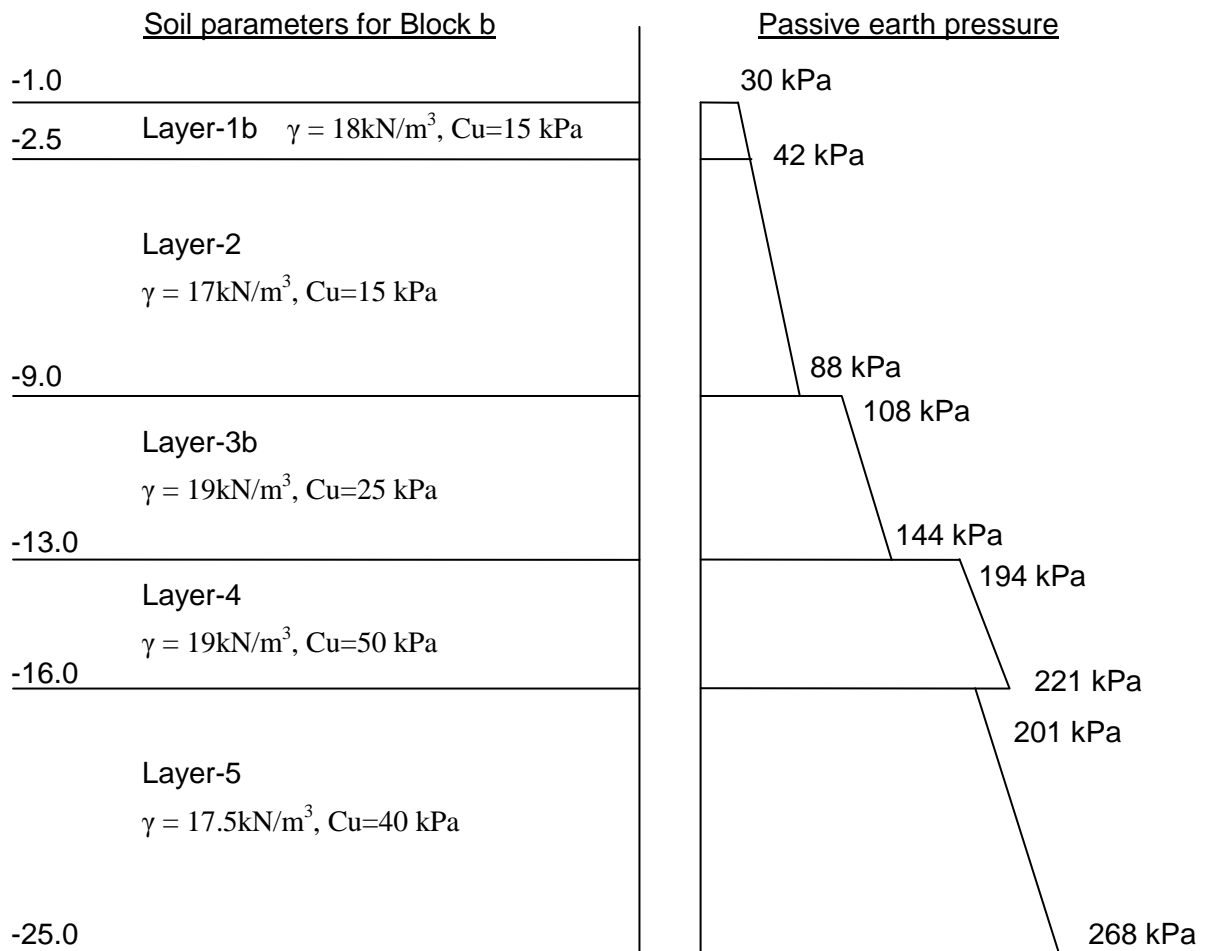


Figure 1 Passive earth pressure (ordinary formula)

2) Circular slip method

The spreadsheet calculation was carried out by using Microsoft Excel. Figure 2 presents a part of the spreadsheet for reference.

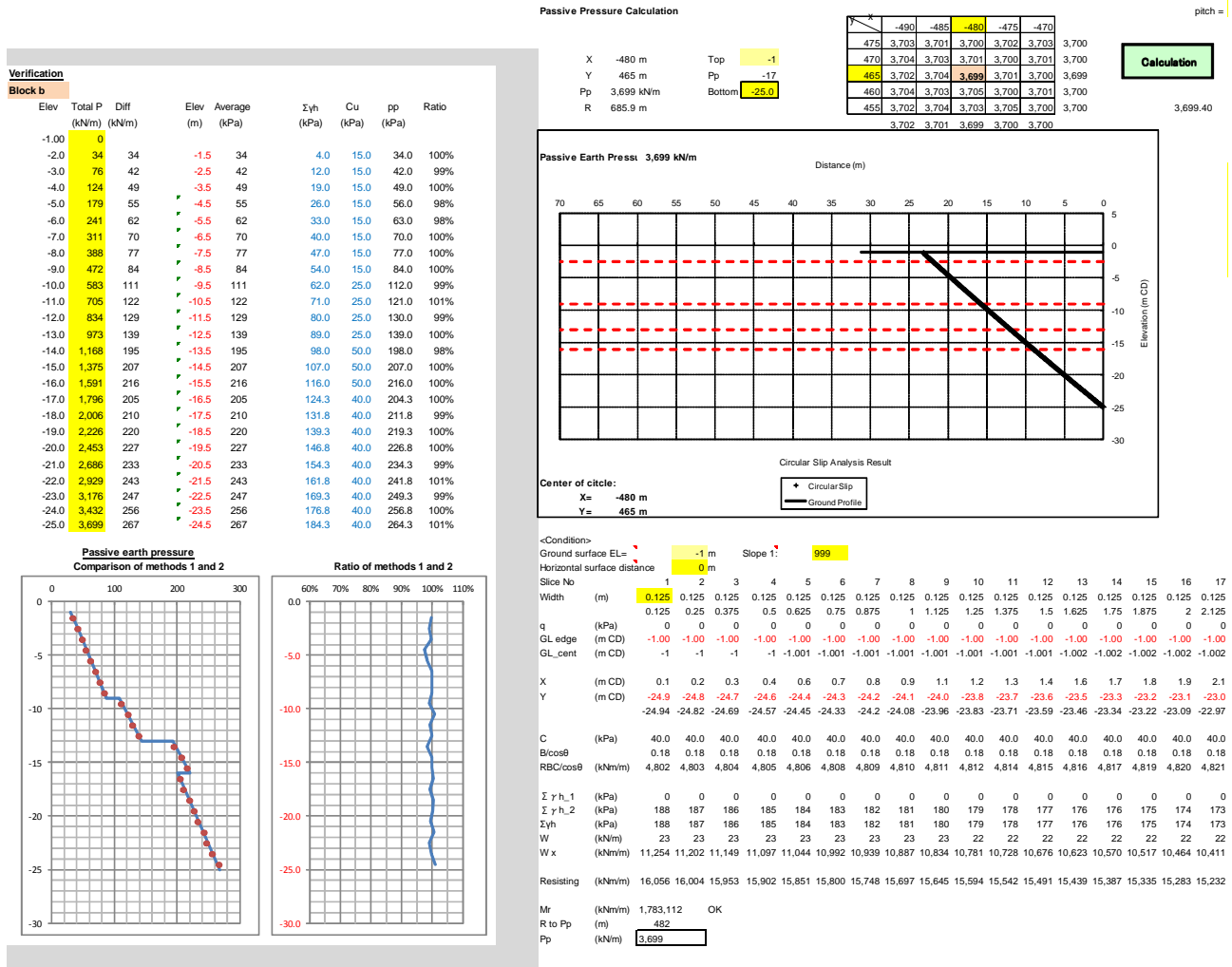


Figure 2 Part of spreadsheet for calculation of circular slip method

The slope of the ground is taken as 1 : 999 (\approx horizontal).

The starting point of the circular slip failure surface has been changed by every 1m. The passive earth pressure was obtained by the following formula.

$$p(z+\Delta z/2) = \{P(z+\Delta z) - P(z)\} / \Delta z$$

- where; $p(z)$ is the passive earth pressure at depth z (kPa)
- $P(z)$ is the sum of the passive earth pressure above the depth z (kN/m)
- Δz is the change in depth from the previous calculation (= 1m)

As shown in Figure 2, the failure line obtained is nearly straight with 45 degrees to horizontal which is similar to the ordinary formula.

Figure 3 presents the comparison of the ordinary formula and the circular slip method. Although there are slight deviations of the circular slip method from the theoretical method (i.e. ordinary formula) which is considered due to the setting of slice width and/or decimal treatment, etc., the results of these two methods could be said nearly equal.

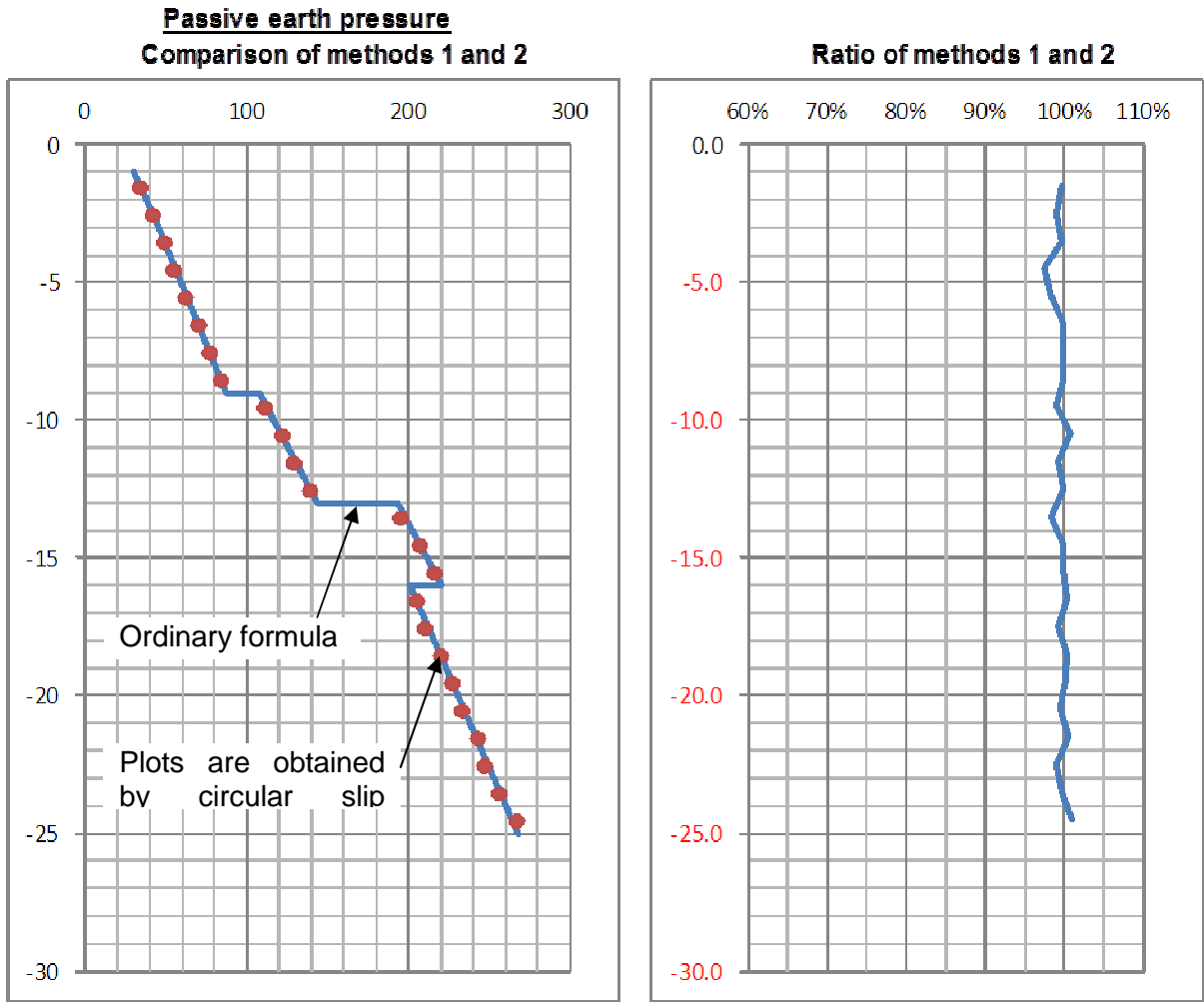


Figure 3 Comparison of ordinary formula and circular slip method

From the above, it is concluded that the circular slip method can be applied for this design and also appropriateness of the spreadsheet in Figure 2 was verified.

3. Passive Earth Pressure Calculation for Sloped Ground

The passive earth pressure of the slope ground is estimated in a similar manner to the chapter 2 with slope angle of 1 in 3. A part of the spreadsheet is presented in Figure 4.

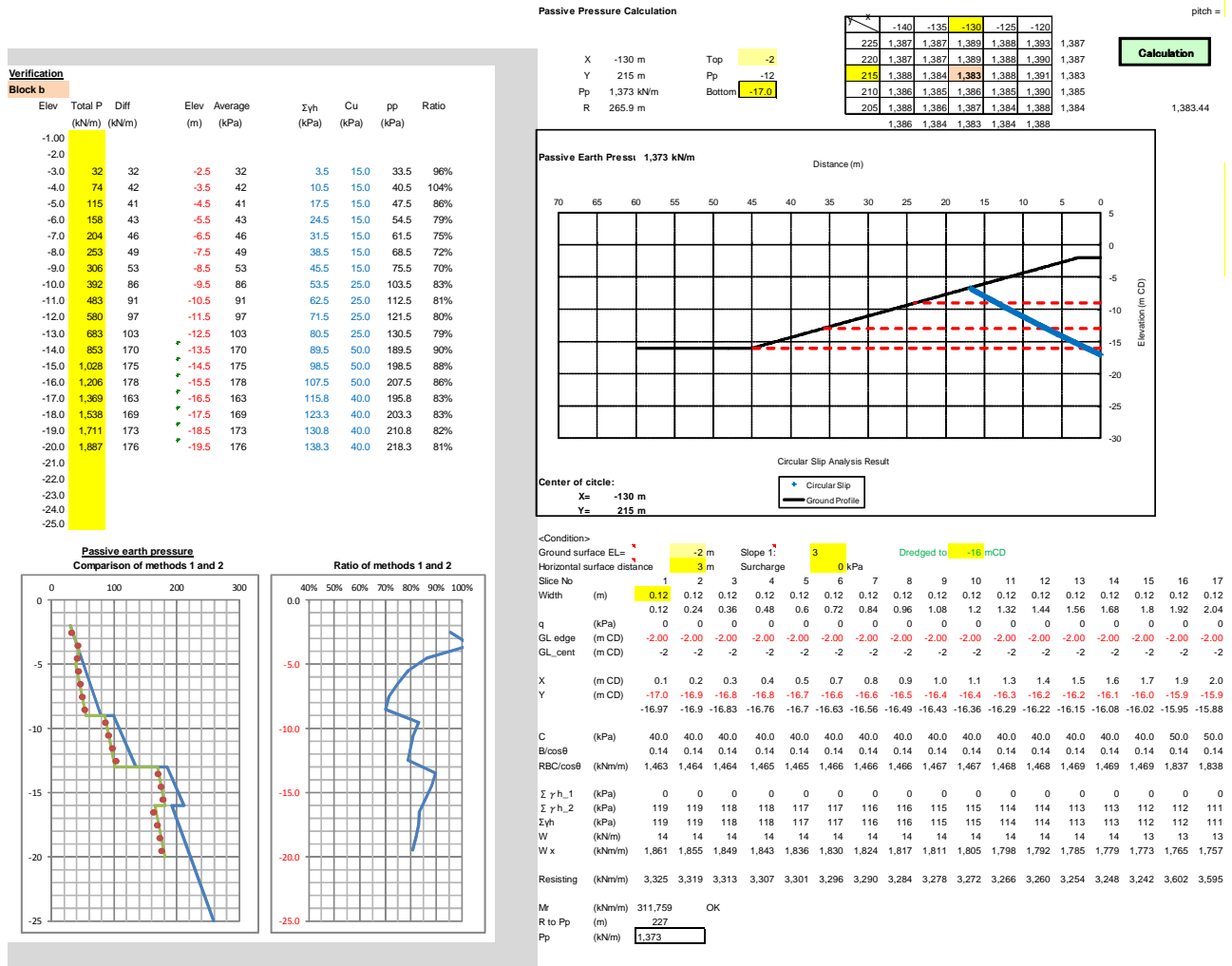


Figure 4 Part of spreadsheet for calculation of circular slip method (sloped ground)

As shown in Figure 4, the failure surface will be nearly straight but with the angle to horizontal rather gentle than 45°.

Figure 5 presents the comparison of the ordinary formula and the circular slip method.

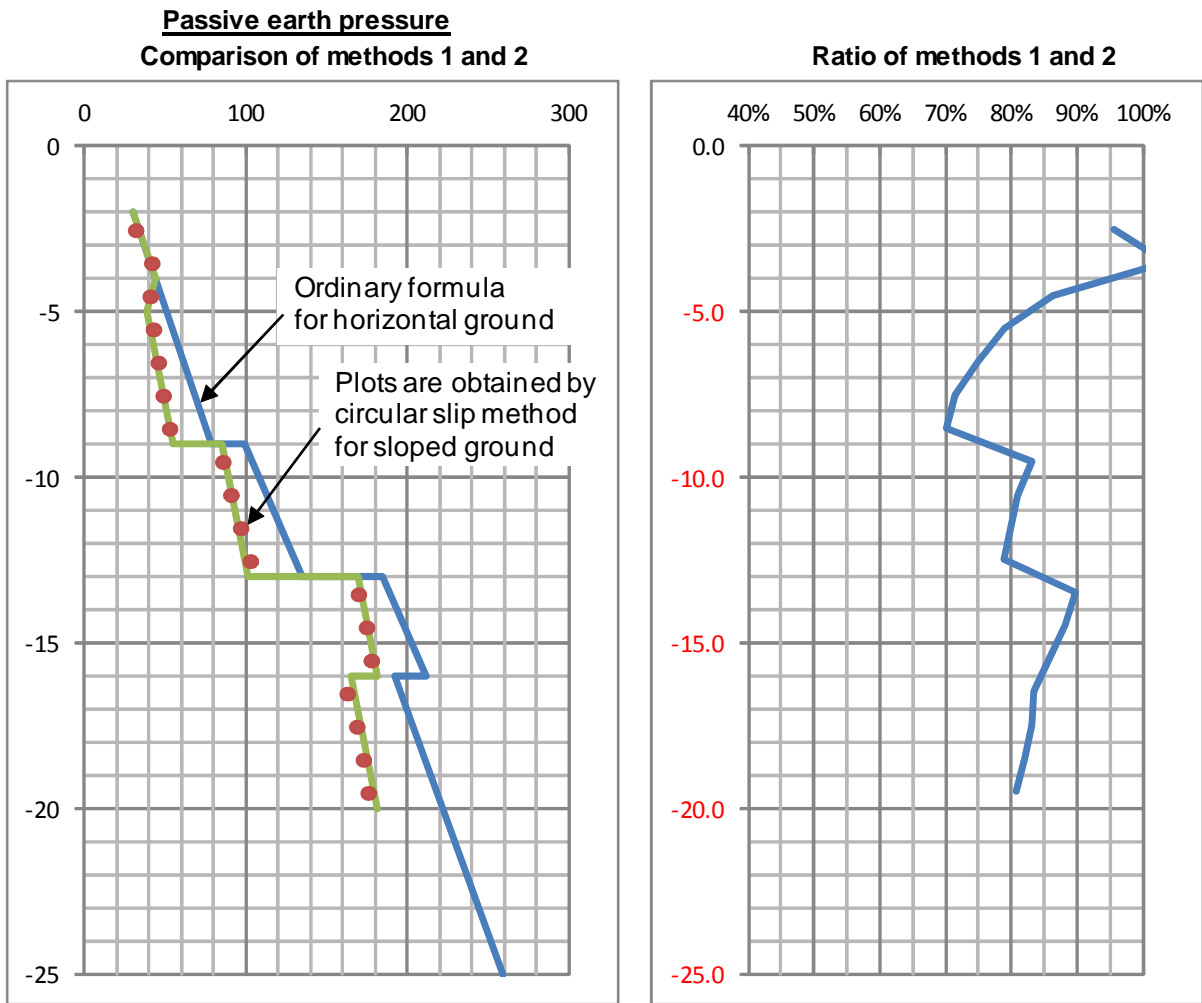


Figure 5 Comparison of ordinary formula and circular slip method (Sloped ground)

From Figure 5, it is obvious that the passive earth pressure of the sloped ground will be generally decreased from that of the horizontal ground.

4. Passive Earth Pressure of Sloped Ground for Design of Revetment

The seabed profile for the passive earth pressure calculation for each block is shown in Figure 6.

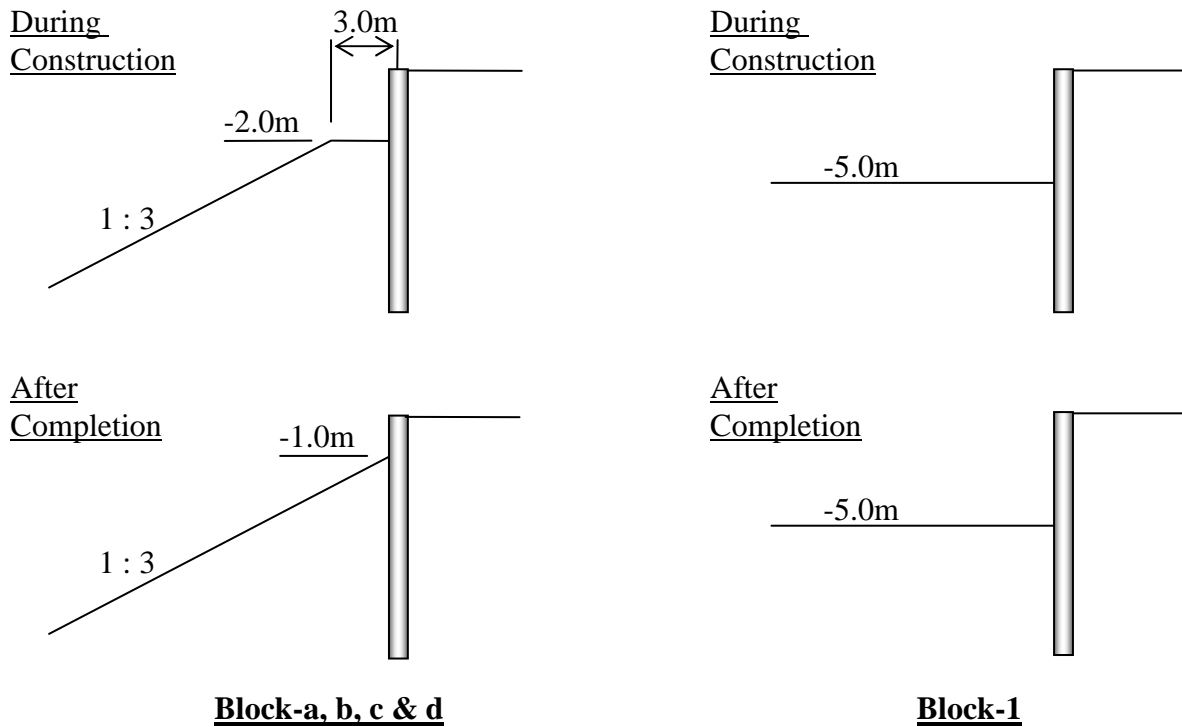


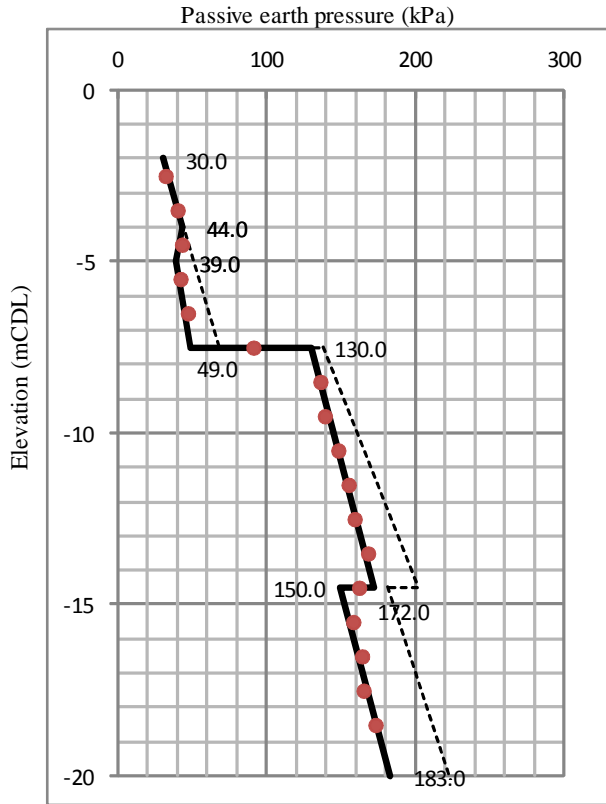
Figure 6 Seabed profiles for passive earth pressure calculation

In Block c, there is a 1.5m thk loose sand layer (Layer 3a) from -8.0mCD to -9.5mCD. However, in the calculation of the passive earth pressure, this layer was regarded as the soft clay layer (Layer 2) for simple and conservative calculation.

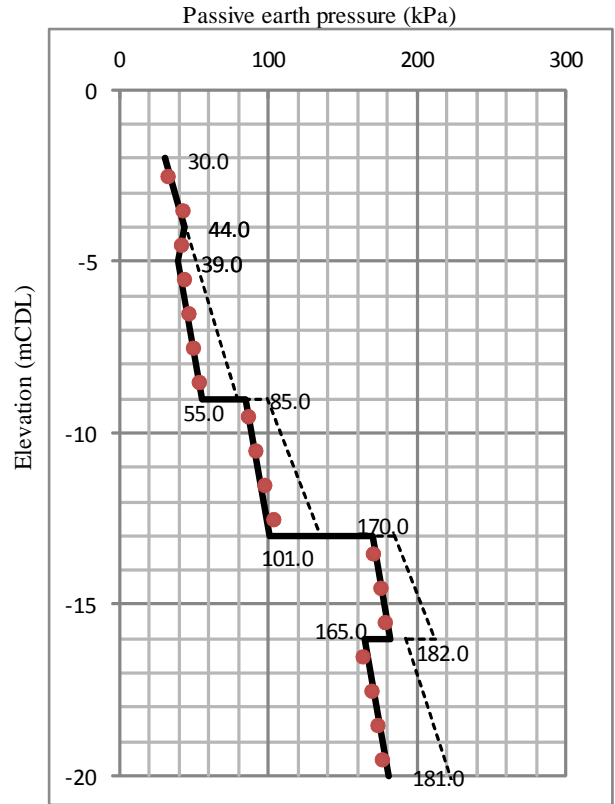
For Block-a, b, c and d, the passive earth pressures of sloped ground are obtained by the circular slip method as shown in Figures 7 and 8. These will be used for the revetment design.

For Block 1, the design will be done with the horizontal seabed level at -5.0m and therefore ordinary formula of the passive earth pressure (i.e. $p = \sum \gamma h + 2C$) was used to obtain the passive earth pressure. The passive earth pressure for the Block 1 is shown in Table 1 and Figure 9.

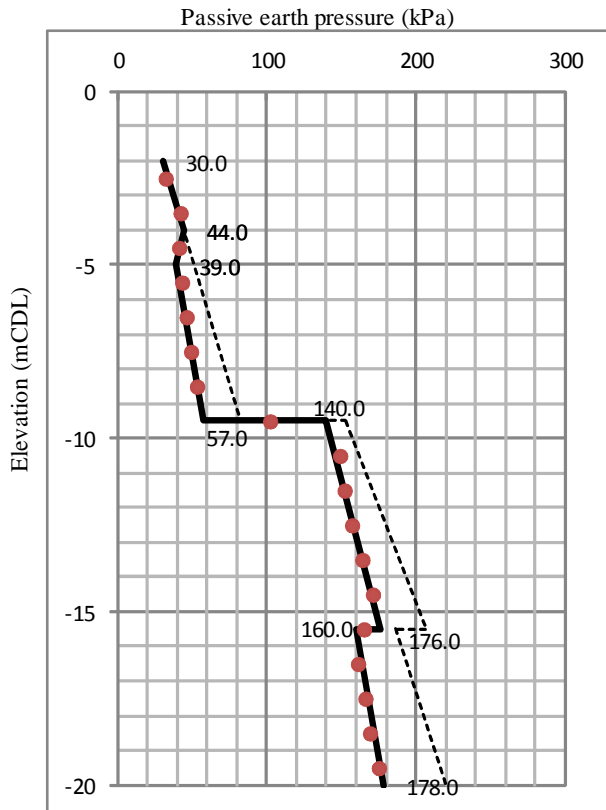
Block-a



Block-b



Block-c



Block-d

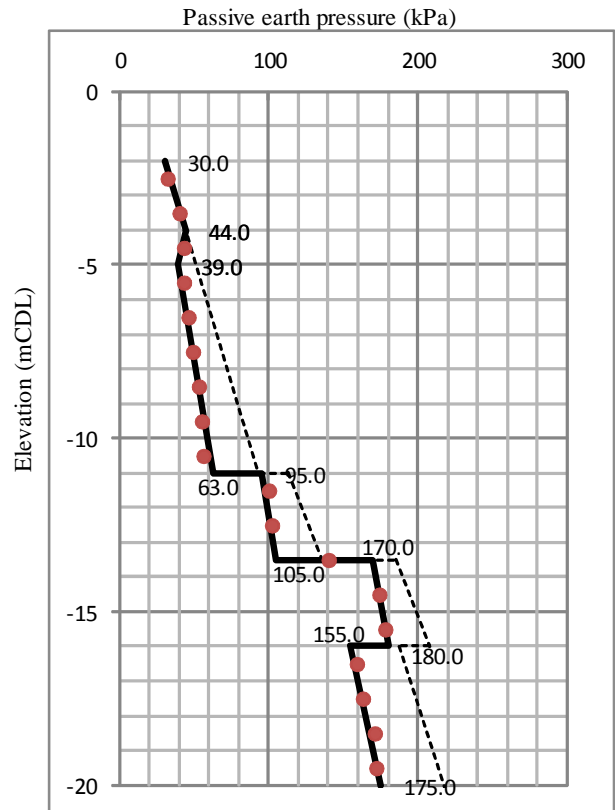
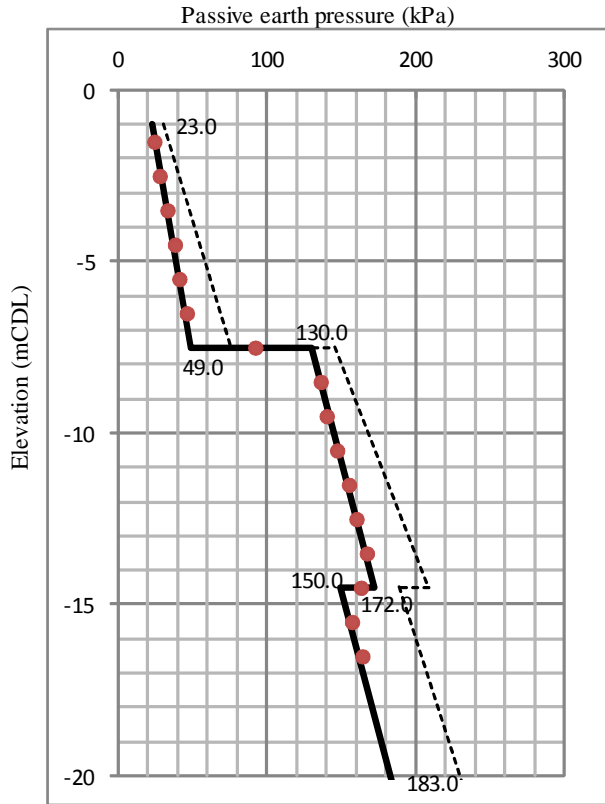
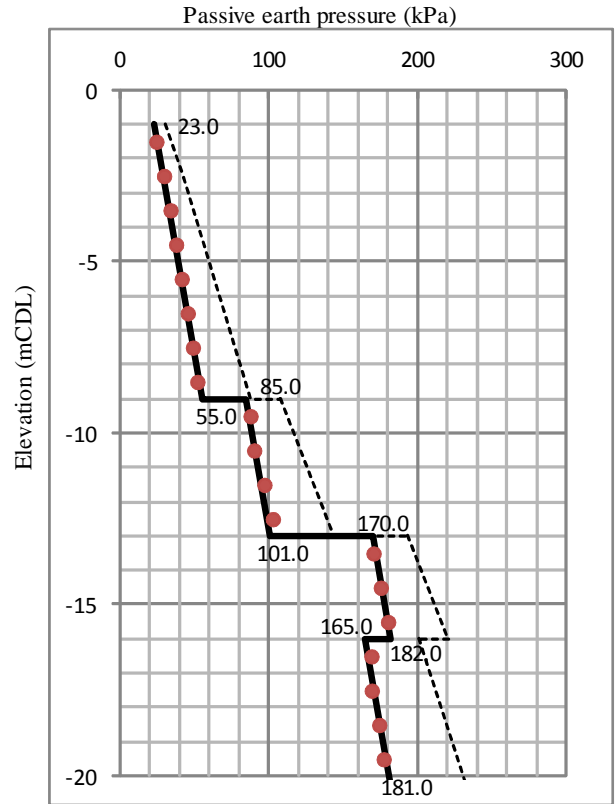


Figure 7 Passive earth pressures for revetment design (Block a, b, c & d) – During Construction

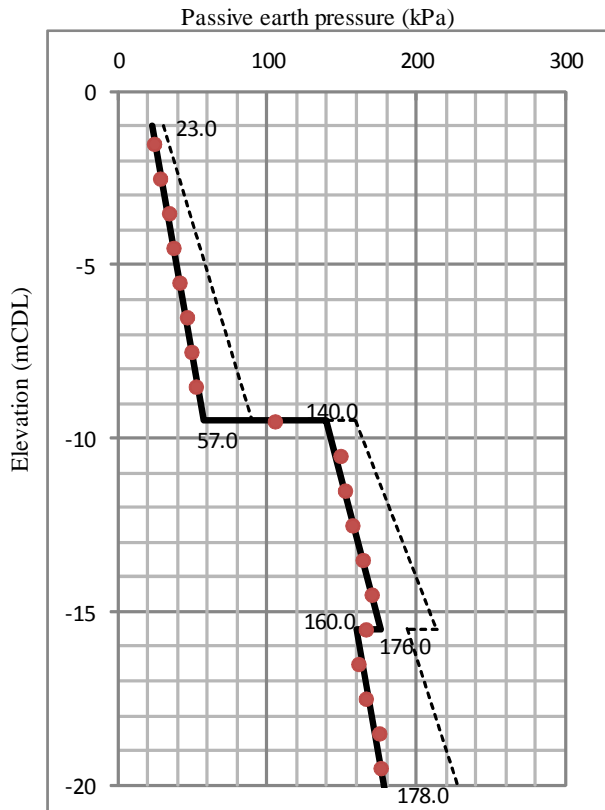
Block-a



Block-b



Block-c



Block-d

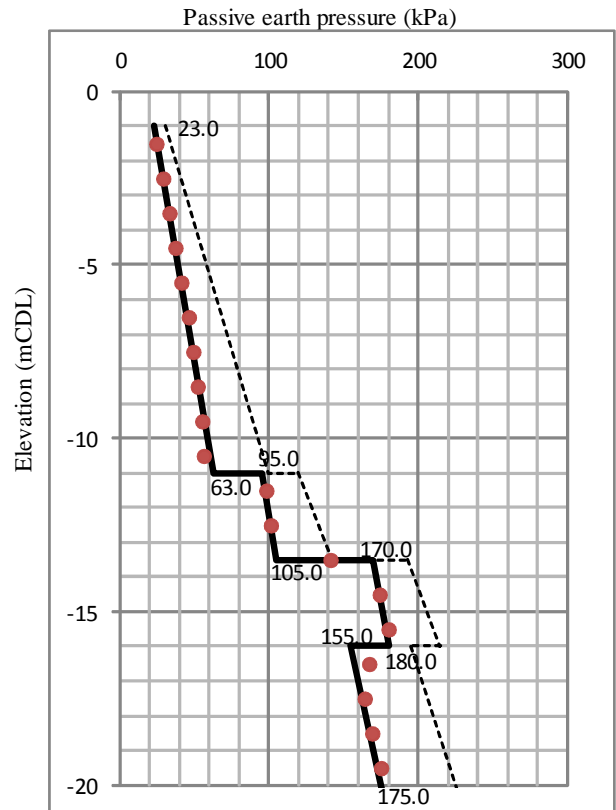


Figure 8 Passive earth pressures for revetment design (Block a, b, c & d) – After Completion

Table 1 Passive earth pressures for revetment design (Block 1)

Layer	Elev.	h (m)	C (kPa)	γ' (kN/m ³)	$\sum\gamma h$ (kPa)	Passive earth pressure $p_p = \sum\gamma h + 2C$ (kPa)
2	-5.0	3.0	15	7.0	0.0	$0.0 + 2 \times 15 = 30.0$
	-8.0				21.0	$21.0 + 2 \times 15 = 51.0$
3	-8.0	2.0	25	9.0	21.0	$21.0 + 2 \times 25 = 71.0$
	-10.0				39.0	$39.0 + 2 \times 25 = 89.0$
4	-10.0	5.0	50	9.0	39.0	$39.0 + 2 \times 50 = 139.0$
	-15.0				84.0	$84.0 + 2 \times 50 = 184.0$
5	-15.0	11.0	40	7.5	84.0	$84.0 + 2 \times 40 = 164.0$
	-26.0				166.5	$166.5 + 2 \times 40 = 246.5$

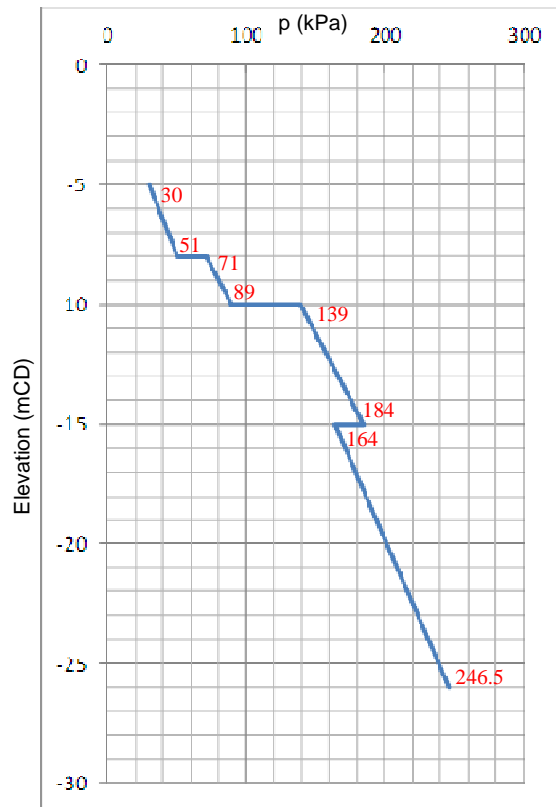


Figure 9 Passive earth pressures for revetment design (Block 1)
 – both During Construction and After Completion

Appendix 7-7

Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (After Completion)

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (After Completion)**– Junction to Service Berth****1. Design Conditions**

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-5.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	0.0°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	30 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

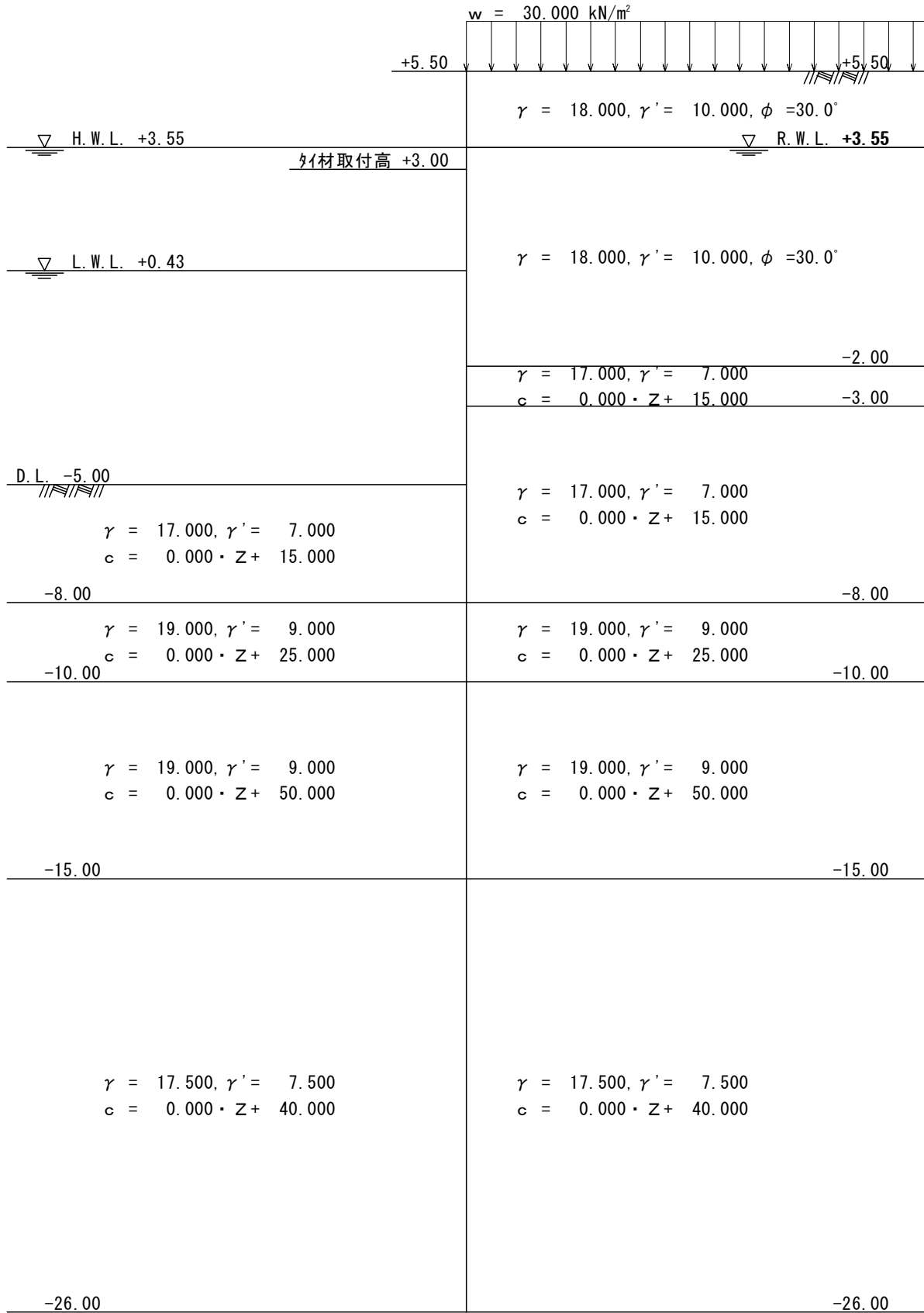
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
5.50		8.730
3.55	1.95	18.940
3.55		18.940
3.00	0.55	20.540
3.00		20.540
-2.00	5.00	35.090
-2.00		90.600
-3.00	1.00	97.600
-3.00		7.000
-8.00	5.00	7.000
-8.00		7.000
-10.00	2.00	7.000
-10.00		7.000
-15.00	5.00	7.000
-15.00		7.000
-26.00	11.00	7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

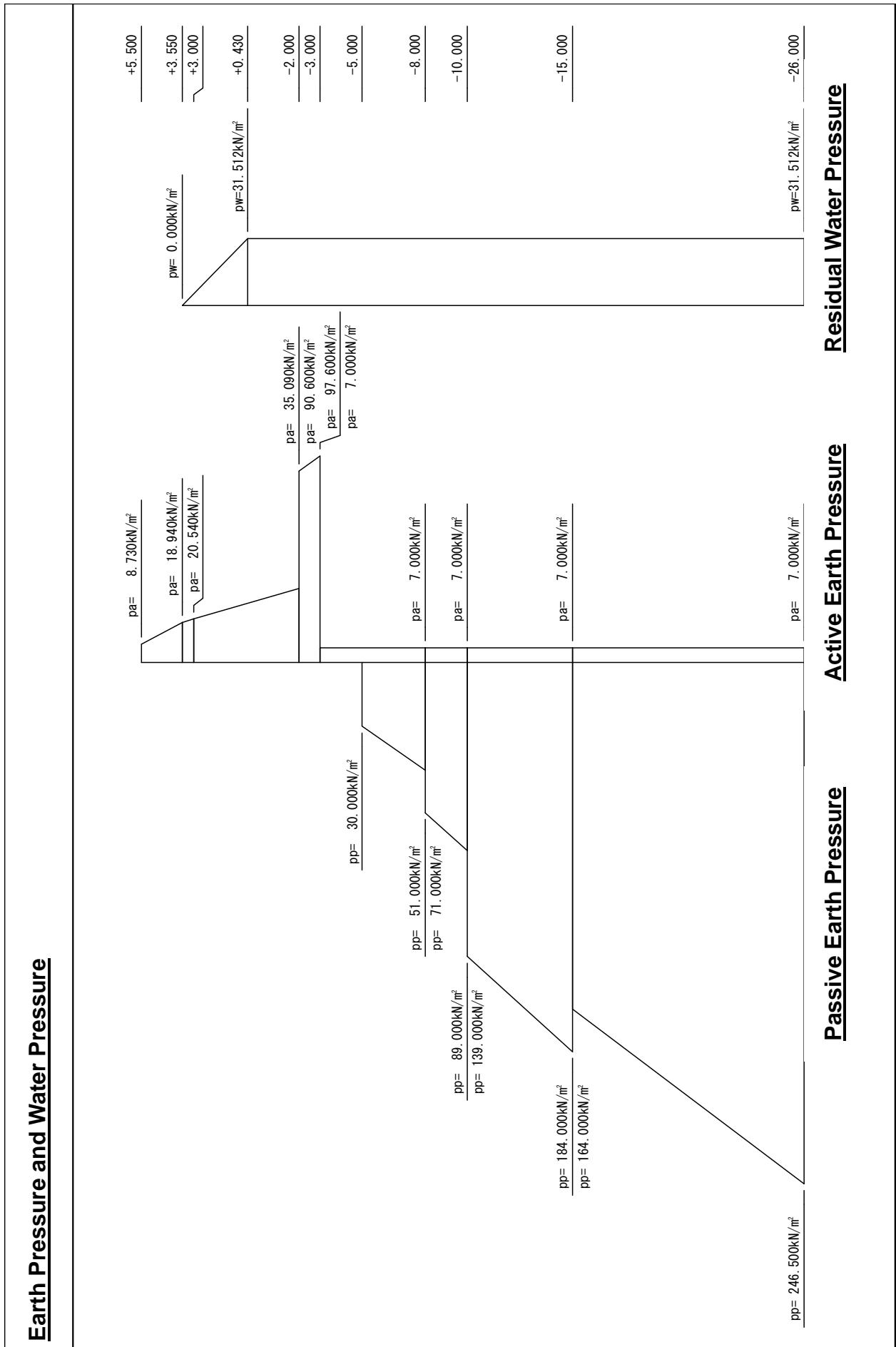
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-5.00		30.000
-8.00	3.00	51.000
-8.00		71.000
-10.00	2.00	89.000
-10.00		139.000
-15.00	5.00	184.000
-15.00		164.000
-26.00	11.00	246.500



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	8.730+	0.000=	8.730	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
-2.00	35.090+	31.512=	66.602	_____
-2.00	90.600+	31.512=	122.112	_____
-3.00	97.600+	31.512=	129.112	_____
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	_____
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	_____
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	30.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	71.000
-10.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	89.000
-10.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	139.000
-15.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	184.000
-15.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	164.000
-26.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	246.500

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -5.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-5.000	-1369.207	263.678	241.600
-6.000	-1833.725	290.866	219.424
-7.000	-2274.387	312.767	195.535
-8.000	-2676.627	330.188	169.126
-9.000	-2982.565	342.803	119.523
-10.000	-3123.607	350.285	66.053
-11.000	-2951.847	351.307	-39.957
-12.000	-2311.902	344.894	-147.532
-13.000	-1148.645	331.877	-257.503
-14.000	600.285	312.893	-370.507

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -13.00 and -14.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-13.695	0.000	319.295	-335.643

Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-5.000 + 13.695) = 10.434$ m

Toe elevation : $D = -5.000 - 10.434 = -15.434$ m

Reaction force at tie setting point : 319.295 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

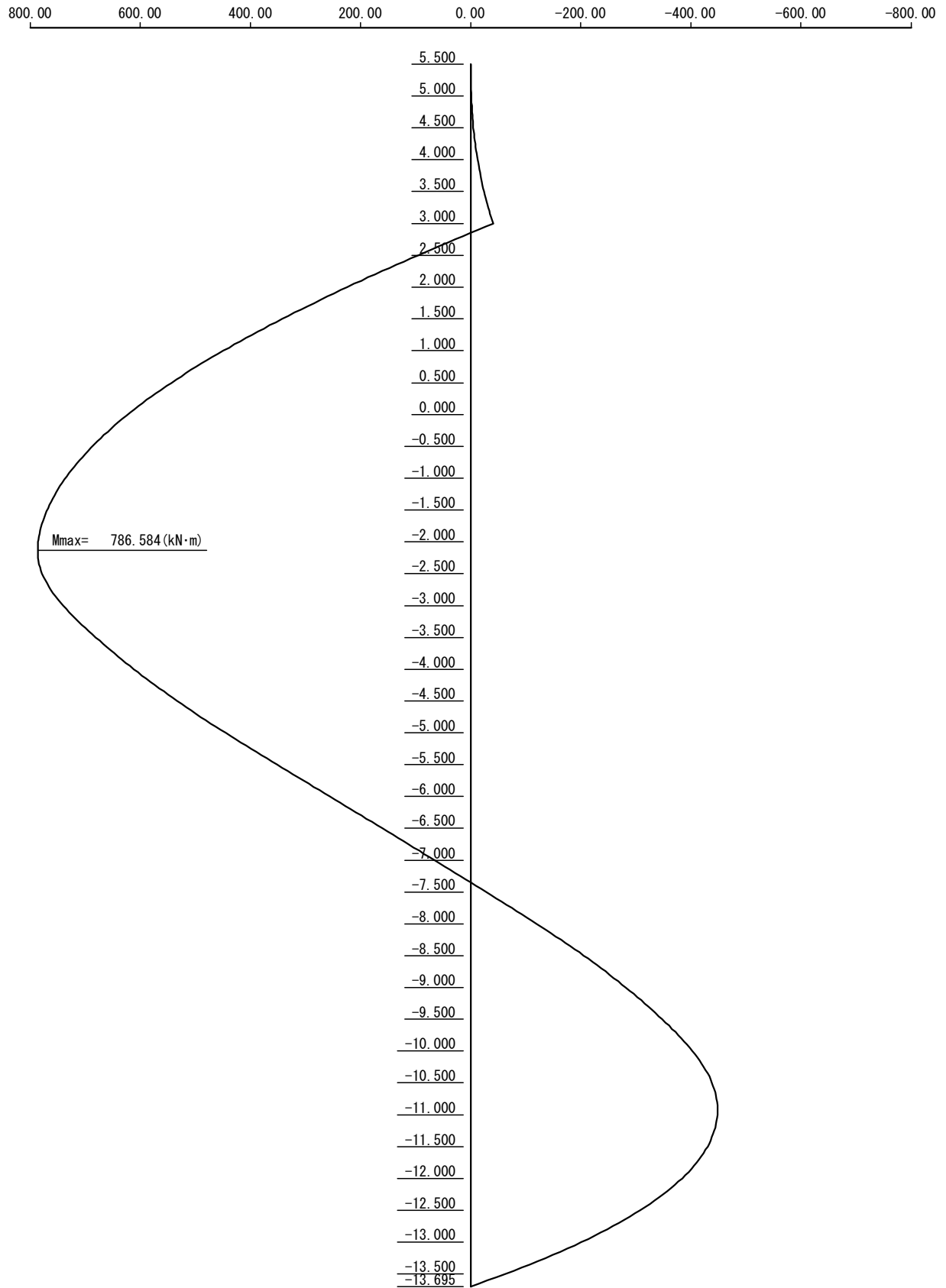
Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	-1.200	-5.019
4.500	-5.238	-11.348
4.000	-12.766	-18.985
3.550	-23.069	-26.978
3.050	-39.196	-38.074
3.000	-41.132	-39.363
2.500	95.301	265.258
2.000	223.584	247.332
1.500	342.091	226.153
1.000	449.195	201.722
0.500	543.271	174.038
0.430	555.309	169.903
-0.070	632.759	139.773
-0.570	694.962	108.917
-1.070	741.554	77.333
-1.570	772.173	45.021
-2.000	785.452	16.651
-2.500	778.367	-45.280
-3.000	739.880	-108.961
-3.500	680.586	-128.217
-4.000	611.663	-147.473
-4.500	533.113	-166.729
-5.000	444.934	-185.985
-5.500	351.024	-189.366
-6.000	255.860	-190.997
-6.500	160.319	-190.878
-7.000	65.274	-189.009
-7.500	-28.399	-185.390
-8.000	-119.824	-180.021
-8.500	-205.586	-162.652
-9.000	-282.101	-143.033
-9.500	-348.244	-121.164
-10.000	-402.890	-97.045
-10.500	-438.664	-45.676
-11.000	-448.191	7.943
-11.500	-430.346	63.812
-12.000	-384.004	121.931
-12.500	-308.040	182.300
-13.000	-201.329	244.919
-13.500	-62.746	309.788
-13.695	0.000	335.643

Maximum bending moment : 786.584 kN-m/m

Elevation of maximum bending moment : -2.136 m

Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -7.347 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
1	5.50	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747	
2	3.55	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159	-45.487
3	3.55	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911	
4	3.00	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313	-49.356
5	3.00	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737	
6	0.43	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039	142.375
7	0.43	1/2x	59.531x	2.430	72.330	3.380	244.475	
8	-2.00	1/2x	66.602x	2.430	80.921	4.190	339.059	842.616
9	-2.00	1/2x	122.112x	1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612	
10	-3.00	1/2x	129.112x	1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839	1672.357
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	6.667	256.760	
12	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	7.333	282.408	2319.359
13	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	9.000	519.912	
14	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	10.000	577.680	3636.469
15	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	11.667	449.320	
16	-10.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	12.333	474.968	4745.615
17	-10.00	1/2x	38.512x	5.000	96.280	14.667	1412.139	
18	-15.00	1/2x	38.512x	5.000	96.280	16.333	1572.541	8327.231
19	-15.00	1/2x	38.512x	11.000	211.816	21.667	4589.417	
20	-26.00	1/2x	38.512x	11.000	211.816	25.333	5365.935	20273.653

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

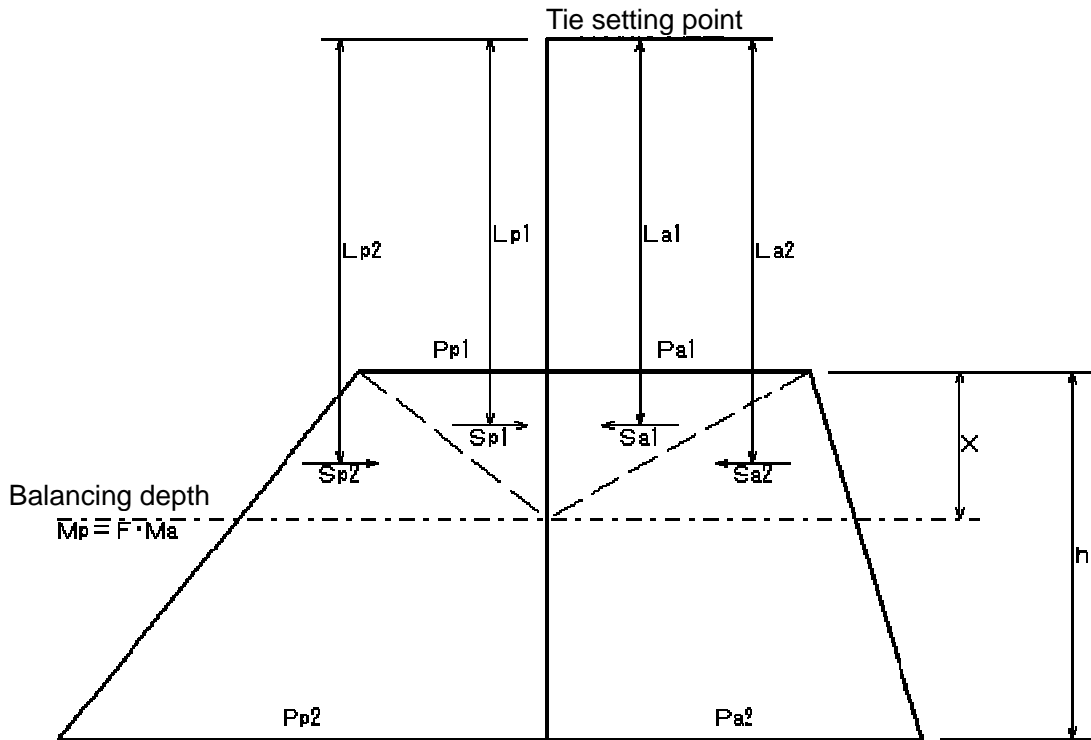
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-5.00	1/2x 30.000x 3.000	45.000	9.000	405.000	1170.000
2	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 3.000	76.500	10.000	765.000	
3	-8.00	1/2x 71.000x 2.000	71.000	11.667	828.357	3095.994
4	-10.00	1/2x 89.000x 2.000	89.000	12.333	1097.637	
5	-10.00	1/2x 139.000x 5.000	347.500	14.667	5096.782	15705.956
6	-15.00	1/2x 184.000x 5.000	460.000	16.333	7513.180	
7	-15.00	1/2x 164.000x 11.000	902.000	21.667	19543.634	69594.805
8	-26.00	1/2x 246.500x 11.000	1355.750	25.333	34345.215	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -10.00 m	FOS × M_{a1} = 4745.615	> M_{p1} = 3095.994
at -15.00 m	FOS × M_{a2} = 8327.231	< M_{p2} = 15705.956

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 13.00 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 250.328X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{5.000} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 13.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 250.328X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 500.656X + 3954.679$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{139.000X}{2} = 69.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 13.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 23.167X^2 + 903.500X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[139.000 + \frac{184.000 - 139.000}{5.000} X \right] X}{2} = 4.500X^2 + 69.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 13.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 3.000X^3 + 104.833X^2 + 903.500X$$

$$M_p = 3.000X^3 + 128.000X^2 + 1807.000X + 3095.994$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

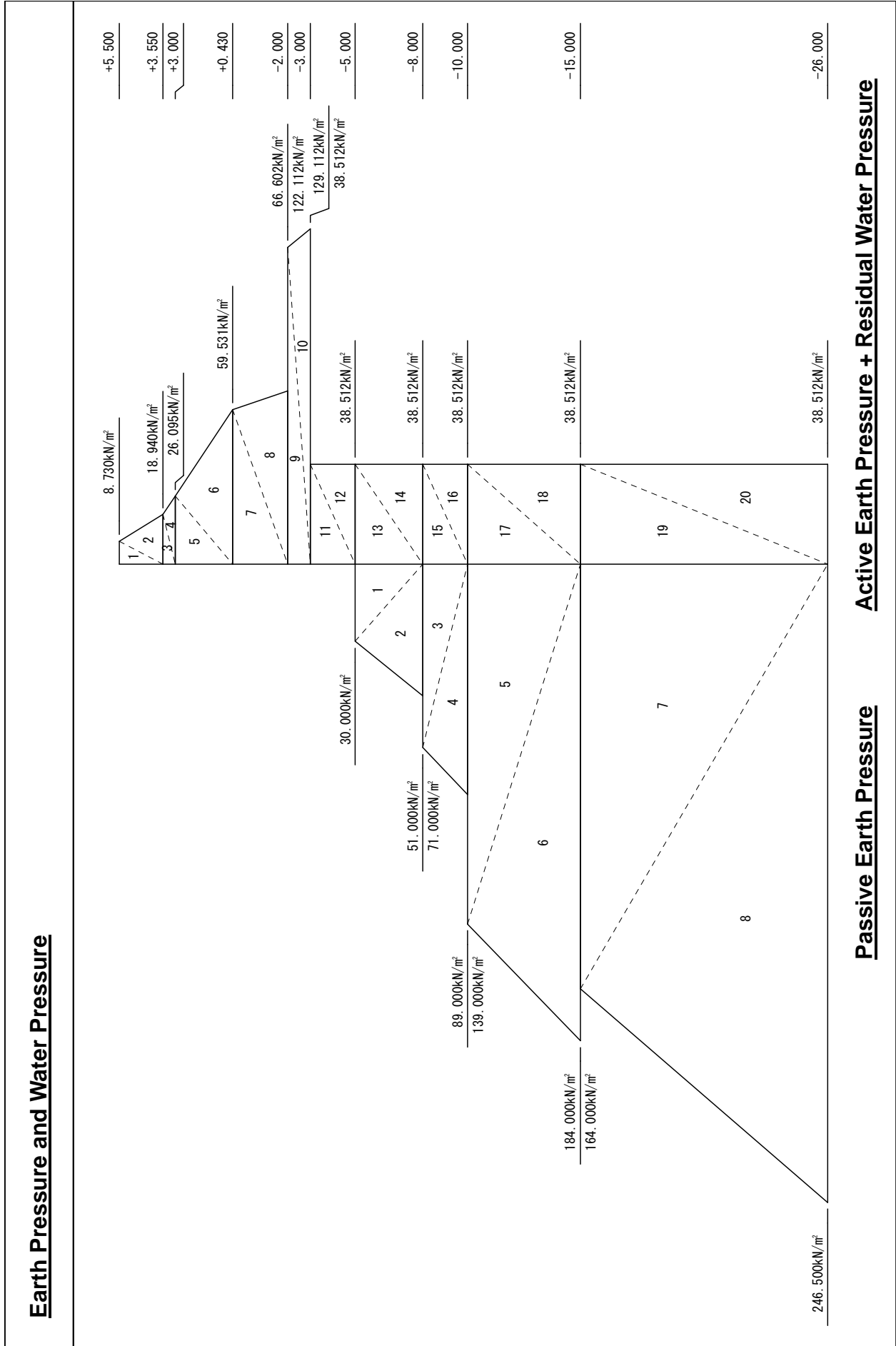
$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 500.656X + 3954.679)$$

$$= 3.000X^3 + 128.000X^2 + 1807.000X + 3095.994$$

$$X = 1.231 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -10.000 - 1.231 = -11.231 \text{ m}$$



(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	8.730	—	8.730
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
-2.00	66.602	—	66.602
-2.00	122.112	—	122.112
-3.00	129.112	—	129.112
-3.00	38.512	—	38.512
-5.00	38.512	—	38.512
-5.00	38.512	30.000	8.512
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-8.00	38.512	71.000	-32.488
-10.00	38.512	89.000	-50.488
-10.00	38.512	139.000	-100.488
-15.00	38.512	184.000	-145.488
-15.00	38.512	164.000	-125.488
-26.00	38.512	246.500	-207.988

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\text{at } -5.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 30.000$$

$$\text{at } -8.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 51.000$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -5.00 - \frac{3.00 \times (30.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (51.000 - 30.000)} = -6.216 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -6.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747
2	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159
3	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911
4	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313
5	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737
6	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039
7	1/2x	59.531x	2.430	72.330	3.380	244.475
8	1/2x	66.602x	2.430	80.921	4.190	339.059
9	1/2x	122.112x	1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612
10	1/2x	129.112x	1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839
11	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	6.667	256.760
12	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	7.333	282.408
13	1/2x	8.512x	1.216	5.175	8.405	43.496
Total				510.453	—	1976.295

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

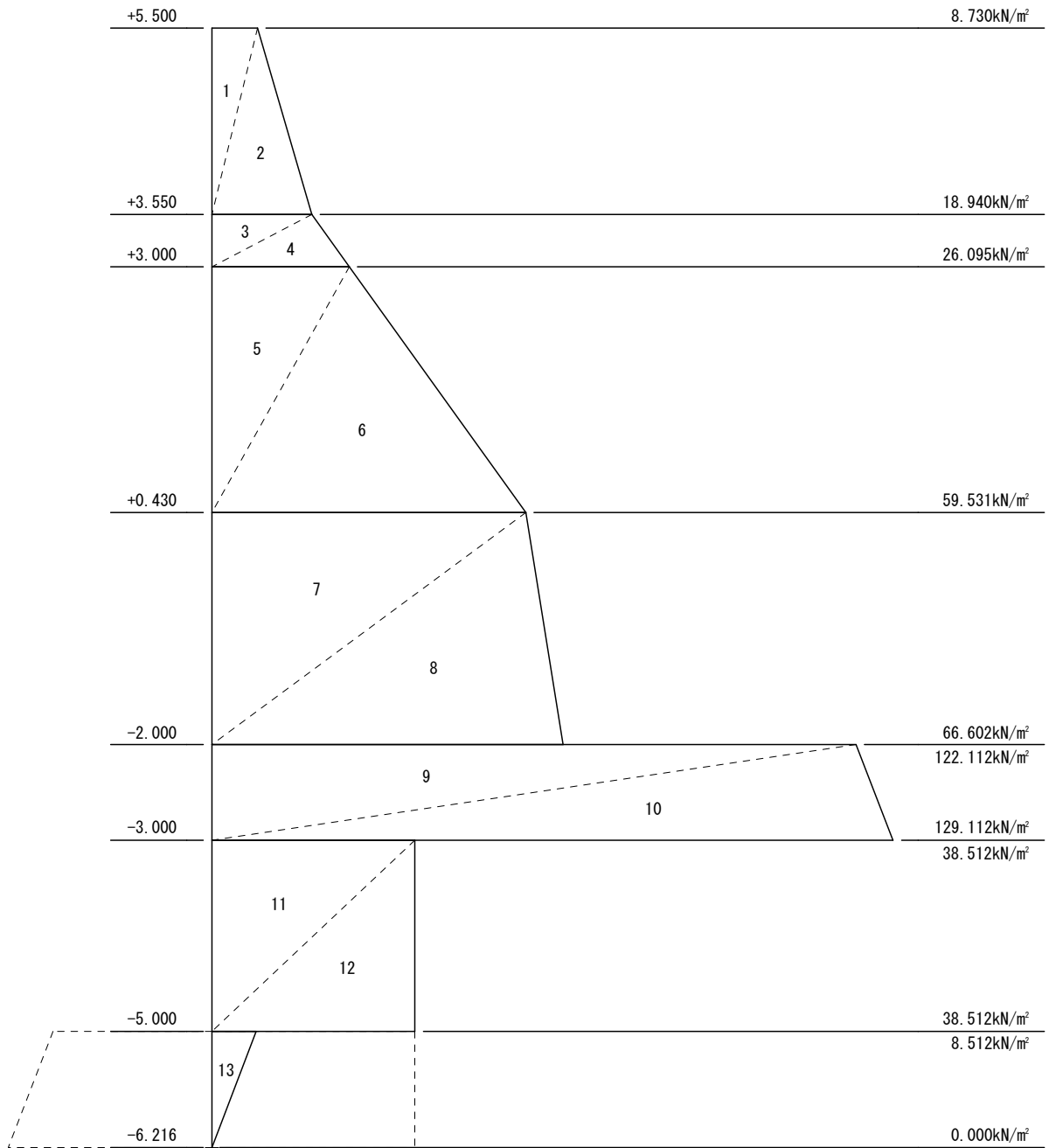
4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-6.216) = 9.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{1976.295}{9.216} = 214.442 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 510.453 - 214.442 = 296.011 \text{ kN / m}$

External Force Diagram



Passive Earth Pressure

Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A_p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	8.512			
3.55	18.466	26.978		-26.978
3.55	5.208			
3.00	7.176	39.362	296.011	256.649
3.00	33.532			
0.43	76.497	149.391	296.011	146.620
0.43	72.330			
-2.00	80.921	302.642	296.011	-6.631
-2.00	61.056			
-3.00	64.556	428.254	296.011	-132.243
-3.00	38.512			
-5.00	38.512	505.278	296.011	-209.267
-5.00	5.175			
-6.22	0.000	510.453	296.011	-214.442

$$\text{Shear force } Q = A_p - \Sigma S$$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -2.000m.

$$Q = 146.620 - \frac{[59.531 + (59.531 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$$X = 2.330 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Shear force zero point : DL} = 0.430 - 2.330 = -1.900\text{m}$$

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	-8.512	6.750	-57.456
2	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	-18.466	6.100	-112.643
3	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	-5.208	5.267	-27.431
4	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	-7.176	5.083	-36.476
5	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	-33.532	4.043	-135.570
6	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	-76.497	3.187	-243.796
7	1/2x 59.531x 2.330	-69.354	1.553	-107.707
8	1/2x 66.311x 2.330	-77.252	0.777	-60.025
Total				-781.104

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

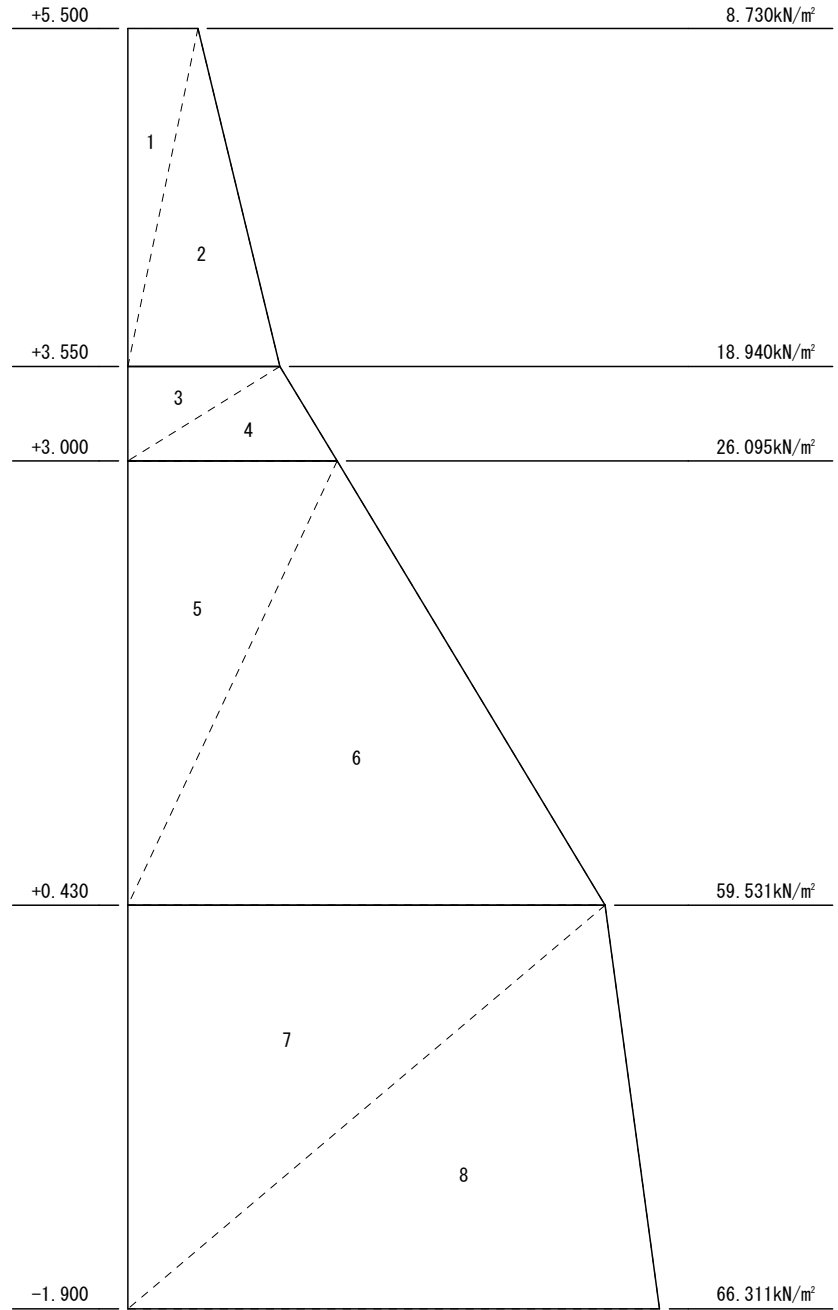
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$$h = 3.000 - (-1.900) = 4.900 \text{ m}$$

- Maximum bending moment

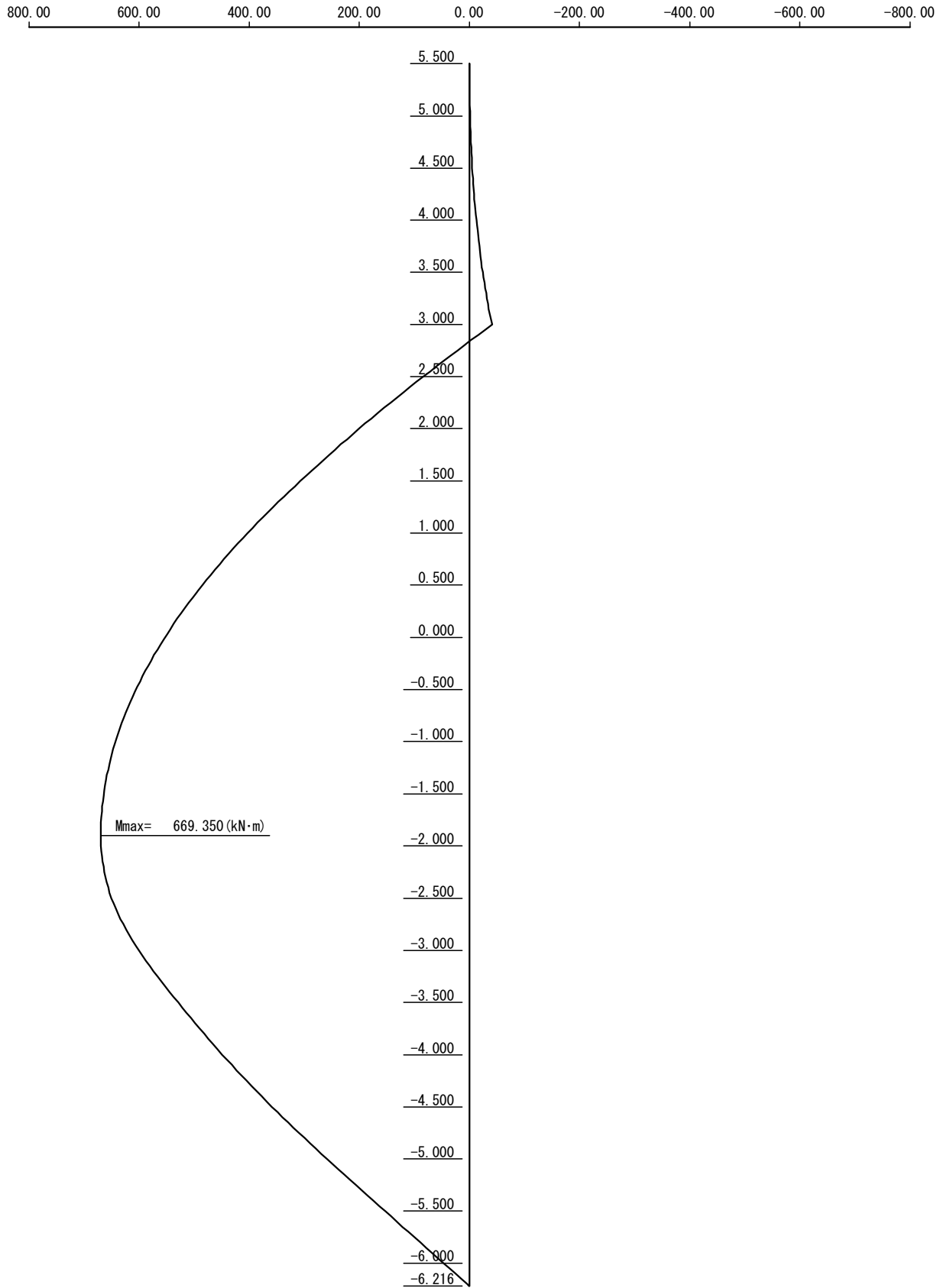
$$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 296.011 \times 4.900 - 781.104 = 669.350 \text{ kN-m/m}$$

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t14$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 267050 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 6676 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 272500 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 6812 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 241898 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 6070 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -15.434 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -11.231 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-15.434) = 18.934\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 19.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 19.000 = -15.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 786.584 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 669.350 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{786.584 \times 10^6}{6070 \times 10^3} = 129.6 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 319.295 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 296.011 kN-m/m

$$T = 319.295 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 625.818 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $625.818 \times 3.8 = 2378.108$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 2379 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{maz} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{maz} = \frac{625.818 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 122.660 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[300x90x10.0x15.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 494.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{122.660 \times 10^6}{2 \times 494.0 \times 10^3} = 124.1 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (After Completion)

– Revetment Block a

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-1.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	30 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

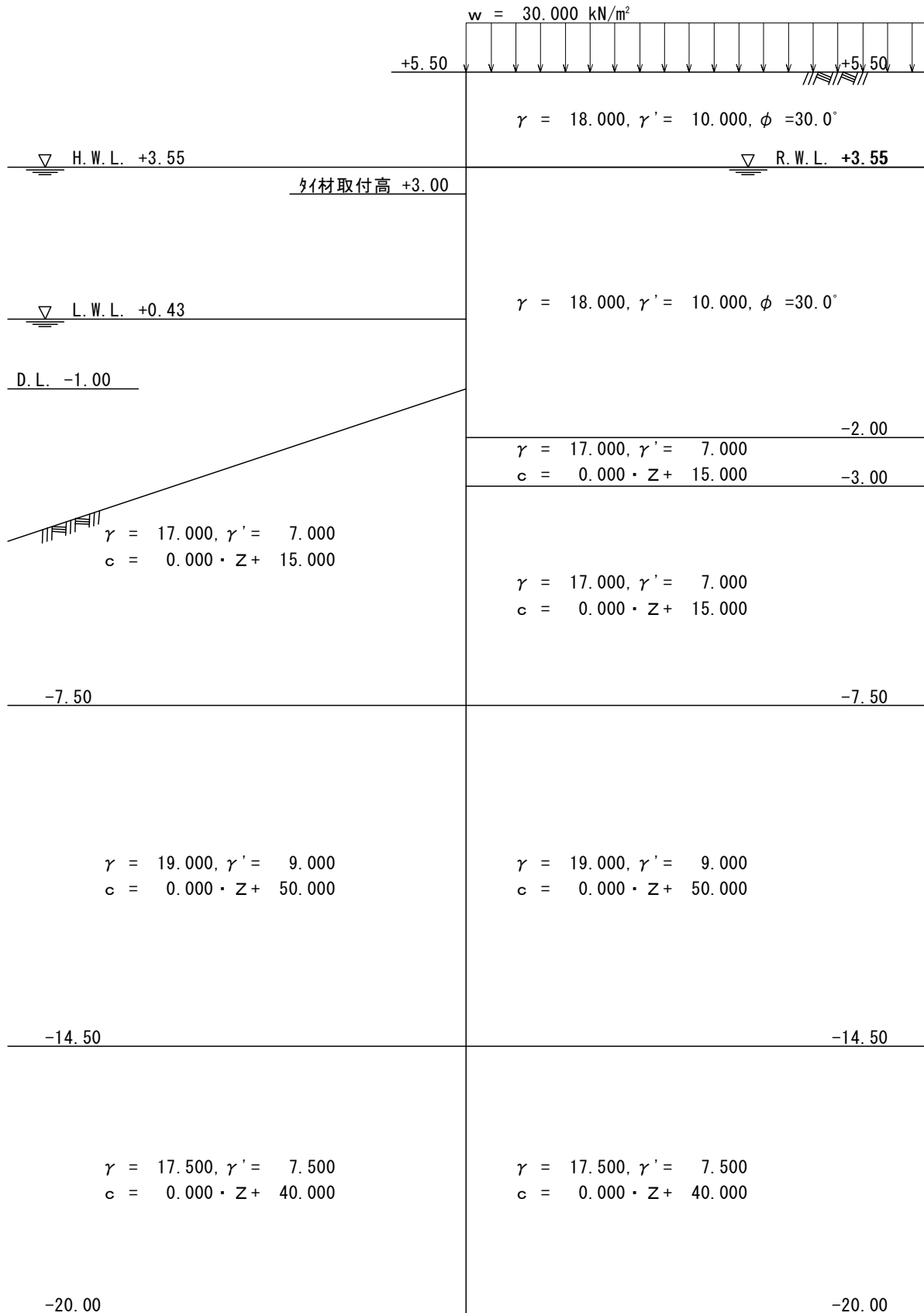
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
5.50	1.95	8.730
3.55		18.940
3.55	0.55	18.940
3.00		20.540
3.00	5.00	20.540
-2.00		35.090
-2.00	1.00	90.600
-3.00		97.600
-3.00	4.50	7.000
-7.50		7.000
-7.50	3.50	7.000
-11.00		7.000
-11.00	3.50	7.000
-14.50		7.000
-14.50	10.50	7.000
-25.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

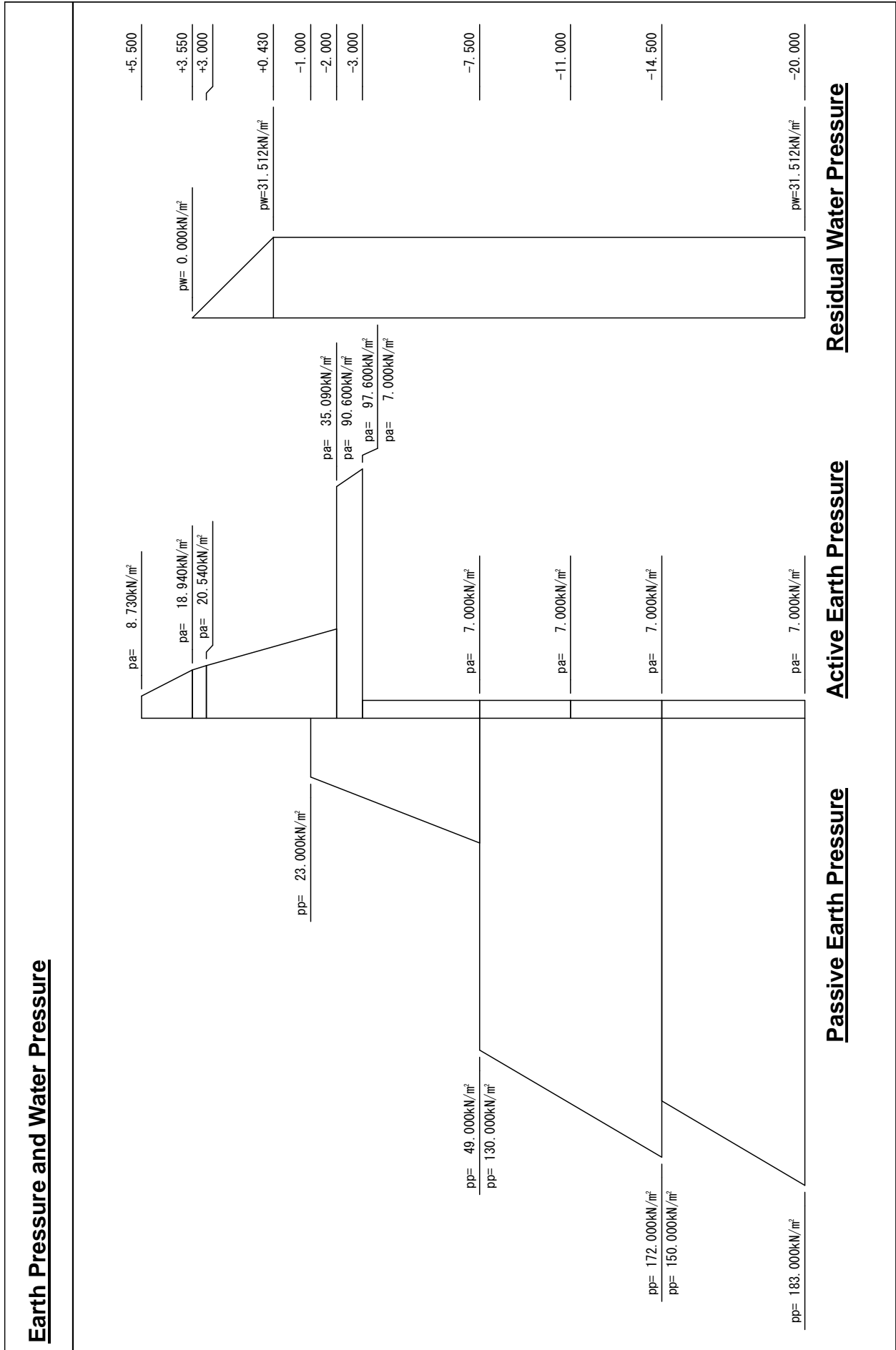
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-1.00	6.50	23.000
-7.50		49.000
-7.50	7.00	130.000
-14.50		172.000
-14.50	5.50	150.000
-20.00		183.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	8.730+	0.000=	8.730	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	23.000
-2.00	35.090+	31.512=	66.602	27.000
-2.00	90.600+	31.512=	122.112	27.000
-3.00	97.600+	31.512=	129.112	31.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	31.000
-7.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	49.000
-7.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	130.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	151.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	151.000
-14.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	172.000
-14.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	150.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	183.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -1.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-1.000	-111.249	135.301	102.195
-2.000	-238.845	159.773	117.870
-3.000	-459.920	187.428	186.827
-4.000	-747.349	214.559	165.208
-5.000	-1017.829	235.345	145.934
-6.000	-1269.787	251.459	127.332
-7.000	-1496.898	263.902	108.400
-8.000	-1653.670	272.385	48.680
-9.000	-1509.613	272.422	-48.845
-10.000	-1000.244	264.723	-144.634
-11.000	-88.979	250.516	-239.915
-12.000	1266.775	230.706	-335.593

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -11.00 and -12.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-11.078	0.000	249.166	-247.337

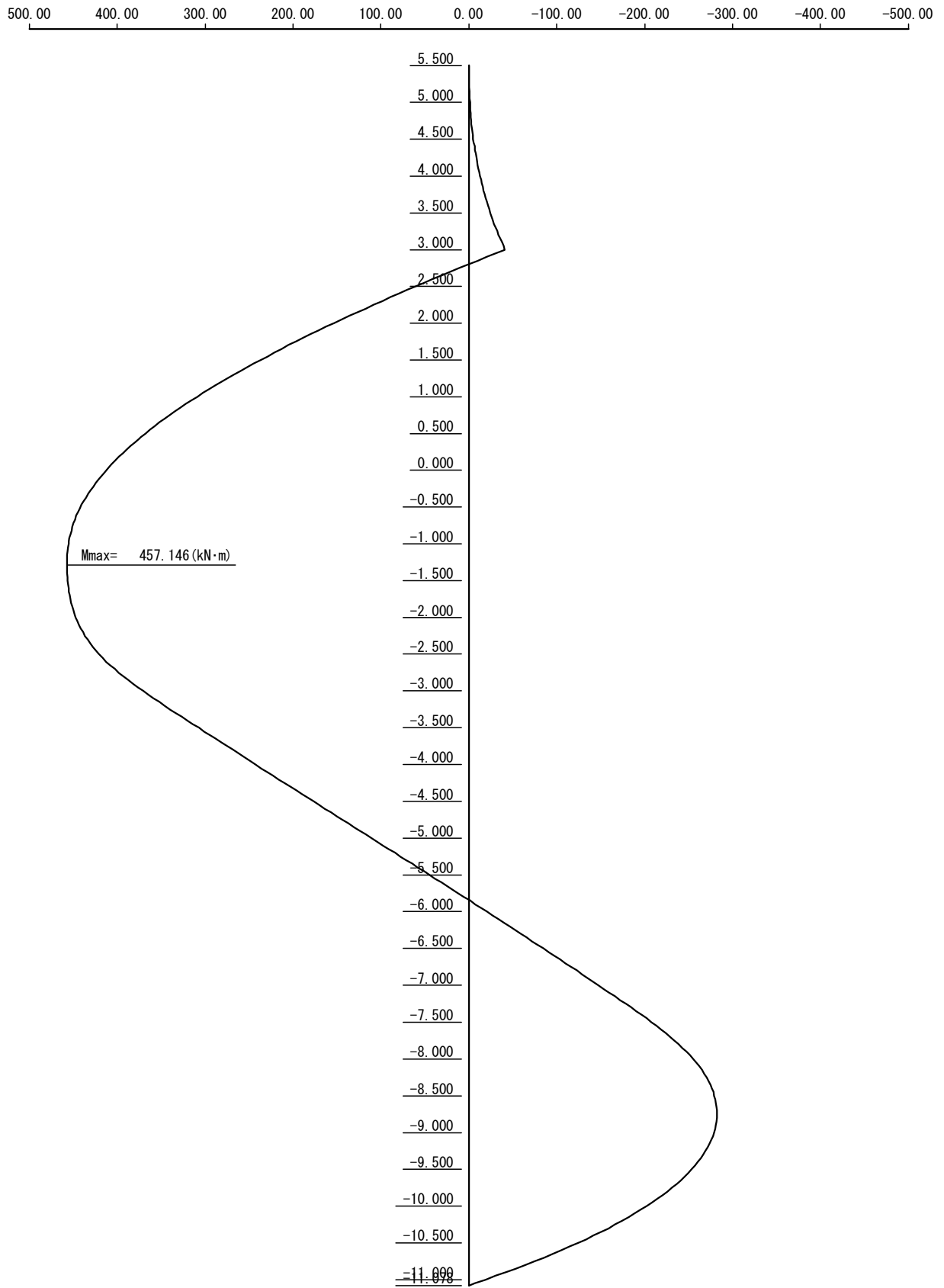
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-1.000 + 11.078) = 12.094$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -1.000 - 12.094 = -13.094$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 249.166 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	-1.200	-5.019
4.500	-5.238	-11.348
4.000	-12.766	-18.985
3.550	-23.069	-26.978
3.050	-39.196	-38.074
3.000	-41.132	-39.363
2.500	60.237	195.129
2.000	153.455	177.203
1.500	236.898	156.024
1.000	308.937	131.593
0.500	367.948	103.909
0.430	375.078	99.774
-0.070	417.463	69.644
-0.570	444.601	38.788
-1.000	455.469	11.669
-1.500	456.239	-8.540
-2.000	446.973	-28.478
-2.500	420.783	-76.409
-3.000	370.440	-125.090
-3.500	307.039	-128.346
-4.000	242.261	-130.602
-4.500	176.604	-131.858
-5.000	110.570	-132.114
-5.500	44.657	-131.370
-6.000	-20.633	-129.626
-6.500	-84.802	-126.882
-7.000	-147.348	-123.138
-7.500	-207.773	-118.394
-8.000	-255.409	-71.900
-8.500	-279.423	-23.906
-9.000	-279.065	25.588
-9.500	-253.584	76.582
-10.000	-202.232	129.076
-10.500	-124.258	183.070
-11.000	-18.912	238.564
-11.078	0.000	247.337

Maximum bending moment : 457.146 kN-m/m
 Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.288 m
 Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -5.841 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
1	5.50	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747	
2	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159	-45.487
3	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911	
4	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313	-49.356
5	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737	
6	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039	142.375
7	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696	
8	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437	490.535
9	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.000	31.846	4.333	137.989	
10	-2.00	1/2x 66.602x 1.000	33.301	4.667	155.416	842.621
11	-2.00	1/2x 122.112x 1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612	
12	-3.00	1/2x 129.112x 1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839	1672.362
13	-3.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	7.500	649.890	
14	-7.50	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	9.000	779.868	3388.072
15	-7.50	1/2x 38.512x 3.500	67.396	11.667	786.309	
16	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 3.500	67.396	12.833	864.893	5369.514
17	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 3.500	67.396	15.167	1022.195	
18	-14.50	1/2x 38.512x 3.500	67.396	16.333	1100.779	7917.083
19	-14.50	1/2x 38.512x 5.500	105.908	19.333	2047.519	
20	-20.00	1/2x 38.512x 5.500	105.908	21.167	2241.755	13064.212

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

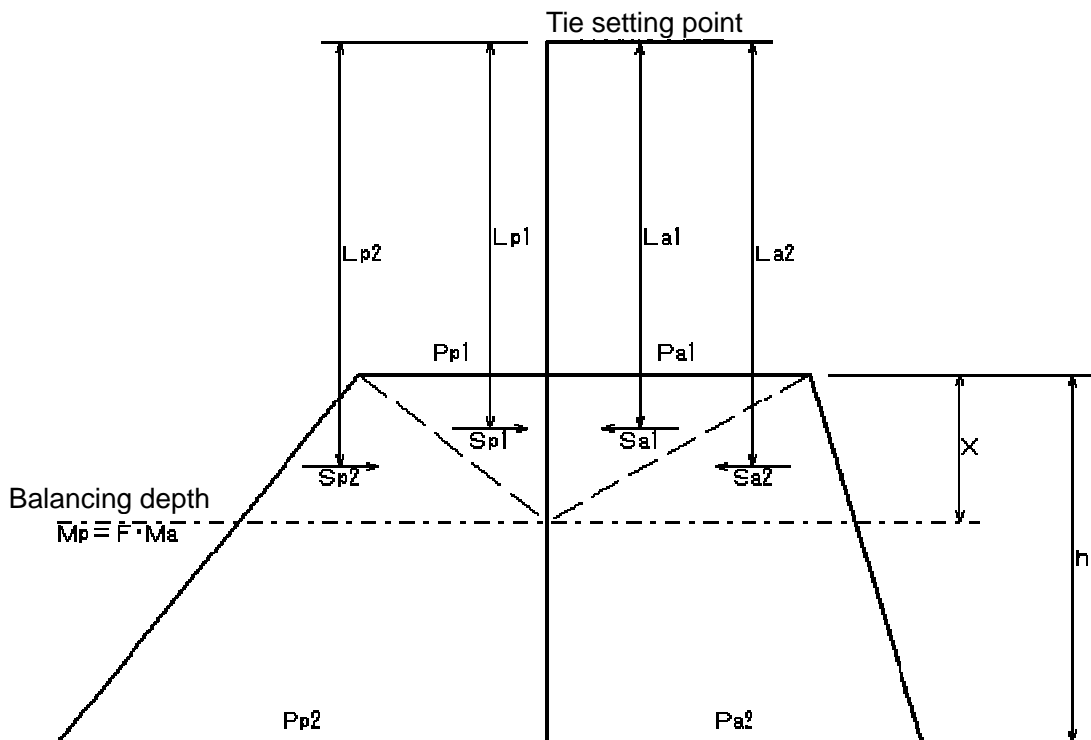
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOSx M_p (kN-m/m)
1	-1.00	1/2x 23.000x 1.000	11.500	4.333	49.830	112.834
2	-2.00	1/2x 27.000x 1.000	13.500	4.667	63.004	
3	-2.00	1/2x 27.000x 1.000	13.500	5.333	71.996	272.668
4	-3.00	1/2x 31.000x 1.000	15.500	5.667	87.838	
5	-3.00	1/2x 31.000x 4.500	69.750	7.500	523.125	1788.043
6	-7.50	1/2x 49.000x 4.500	110.250	9.000	992.250	
7	-7.50	1/2x 130.000x 3.500	227.500	11.667	2654.242	7833.405
8	-11.00	1/2x 151.000x 3.500	264.250	12.833	3391.120	
9	-11.00	1/2x 151.000x 3.500	264.250	15.167	4007.880	16757.518
10	-14.50	1/2x 172.000x 3.500	301.000	16.333	4916.233	
11	-14.50	1/2x 150.000x 5.500	412.500	19.333	7974.862	35384.673
12	-20.00	1/2x 183.000x 5.500	503.250	21.167	10652.293	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -7.50 m	FOS × M_{a1} = 3388.072	>	M_{p1} = 1788.043
at -11.00 m	FOS × M_{a2} = 5369.514	<	M_{p2} = 7833.405

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 10.50 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 202.188X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{3.500} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 10.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 202.188X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 404.376X + 2823.393$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{130.000X}{2} = 65.000X, \quad L_{p1} = 10.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 21.667X^2 + 682.500X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[130.000 + \frac{151.000 - 130.000}{3.500} X \right] X}{2} = 3.000X^2 + 65.000X, \quad L_{p2} = 10.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 2.000X^3 + 74.833X^2 + 682.500X$$

$$M_p = 2.000X^3 + 96.500X^2 + 1365.000X + 1788.043$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

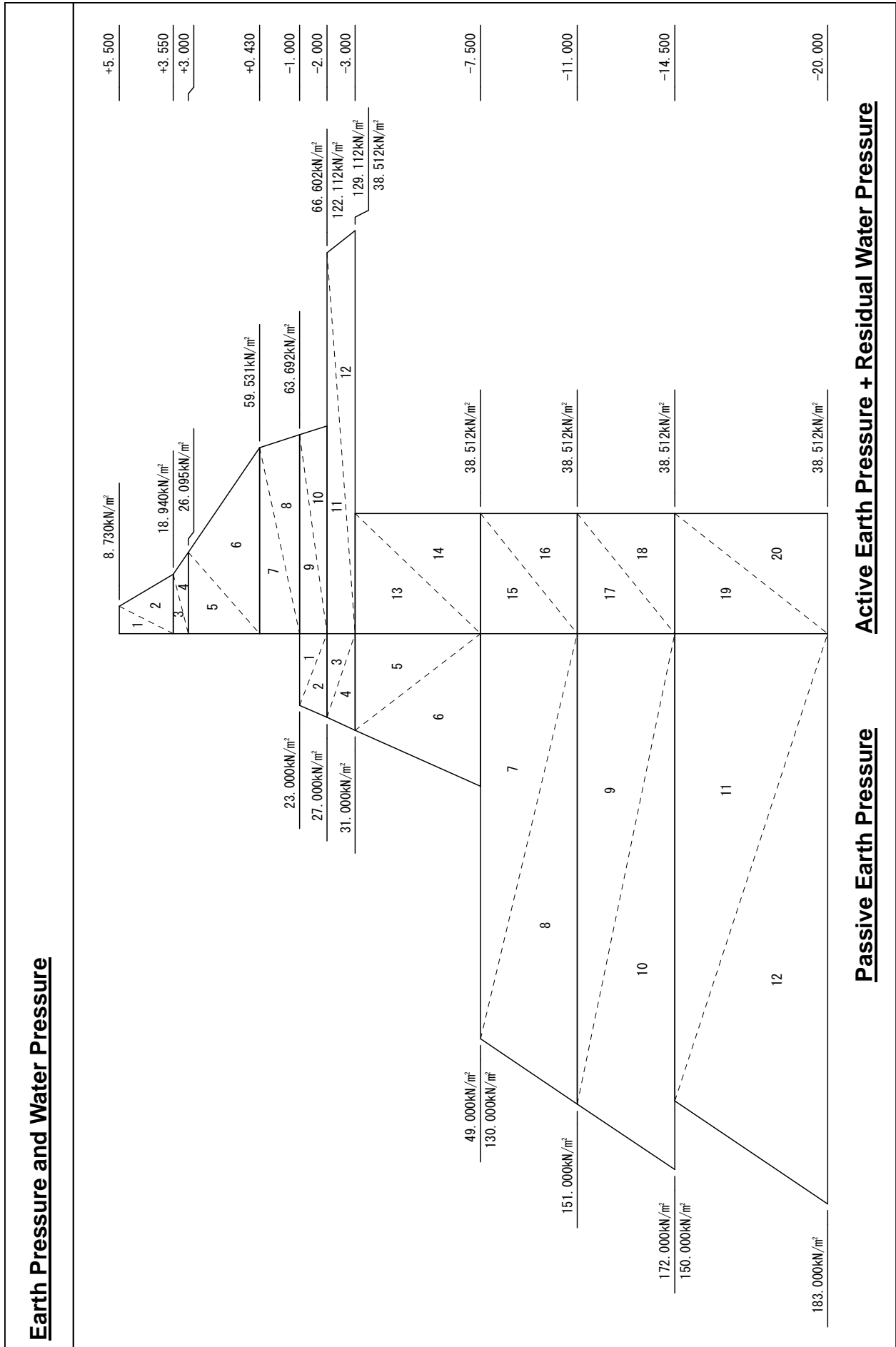
$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 404.376X + 2823.393)$$

$$= 2.000X^3 + 96.500X^2 + 1365.000X + 1788.043$$

$$X = 1.597 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -7.500 - 1.597 = -9.097 \text{ m}$$



(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	8.730	—	8.730
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
-1.00	63.692	—	63.692
-1.00	63.692	23.000	40.692
-2.00	66.602	27.000	39.602
-2.00	122.112	27.000	95.112
-3.00	129.112	31.000	98.112
-3.00	38.512	31.000	7.512
-7.50	38.512	49.000	-10.488
-7.50	38.512	130.000	-91.488
-11.00	38.512	151.000	-112.488
-11.00	38.512	151.000	-112.488
-14.50	38.512	172.000	-133.488
-14.50	38.512	150.000	-111.488
-20.00	38.512	183.000	-144.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at } -3.00 \text{ m} & \quad P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 31.000 \\ \text{at } -7.50 \text{ m} & \quad P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 49.000 \end{aligned}$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{4.50 \times (31.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (49.000 - 31.000)} = -4.878m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -4.878m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747
2	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159
3	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911
4	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313
5	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737
6	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039
7	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696
8	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437
9	1/2x 40.692x 1.000	20.346	4.333	88.159
10	1/2x 39.602x 1.000	19.801	4.667	92.411
11	1/2x 95.112x 1.000	47.556	5.333	253.616
12	1/2x 98.112x 1.000	49.056	5.667	278.000
13	1/2x 7.512x 1.878	7.054	6.626	46.740
Total		381.309	—	1167.705

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

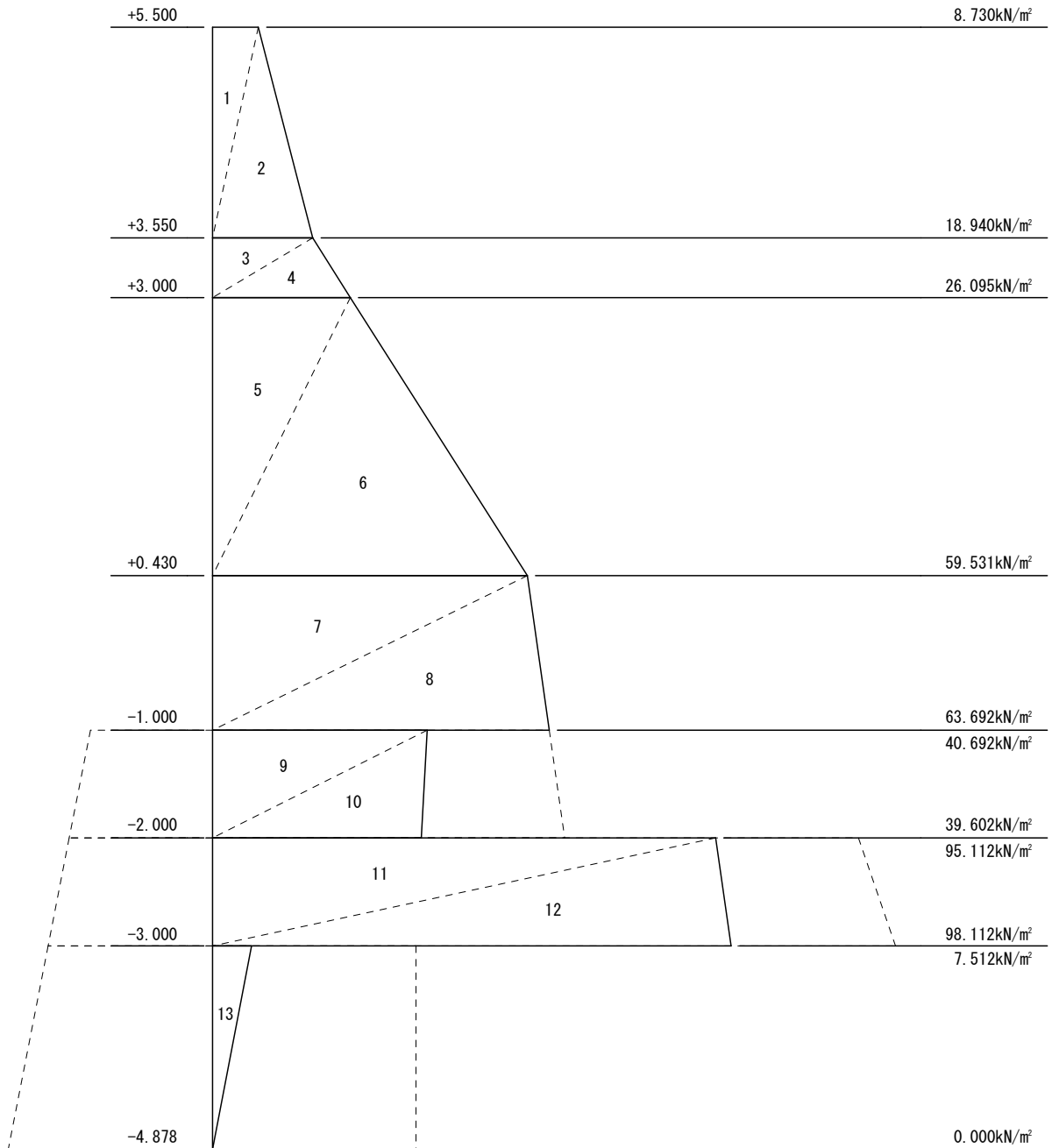
4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-4.878) = 7.878 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{1167.705}{7.878} = 148.224 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 381.309 - 148.224 = 233.085 \text{ kN / m}$

External Force Diagram



Passive
Earth Pressure

Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A _p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	8.512			
3.55	18.466	26.978		-26.978
3.55	5.208			
3.00	7.176	39.362	233.085	193.723
3.00	33.532			
0.43	76.497	149.391	233.085	83.694
0.43	42.565			
-1.00	45.540	237.496	233.085	-4.411
-1.00	20.346			
-2.00	19.801	277.643	233.085	-44.558
-2.00	47.556			
-3.00	49.056	374.255	233.085	-141.170
-3.00	7.054			
-4.88	0.000	381.309	233.085	-148.224

Shear force $Q = A_p - \sum S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -1.000m.

$$Q = 83.694 - \frac{[59.531 + (59.531 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 1.361 \text{ m}$

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 1.361 = -0.931m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	-8.512	5.781	-49.208
2	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	-18.466	5.131	-94.749
3	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	-5.208	4.298	-22.384
4	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	-7.176	4.114	-29.522
5	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	-33.532	3.074	-103.077
6	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	-76.497	2.218	-169.670
7	1/2x	59.531x	1.361	-40.511	0.907	-36.743
8	1/2x	63.491x	1.361	-43.206	0.454	-19.616
Total				_____	_____	-524.969

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

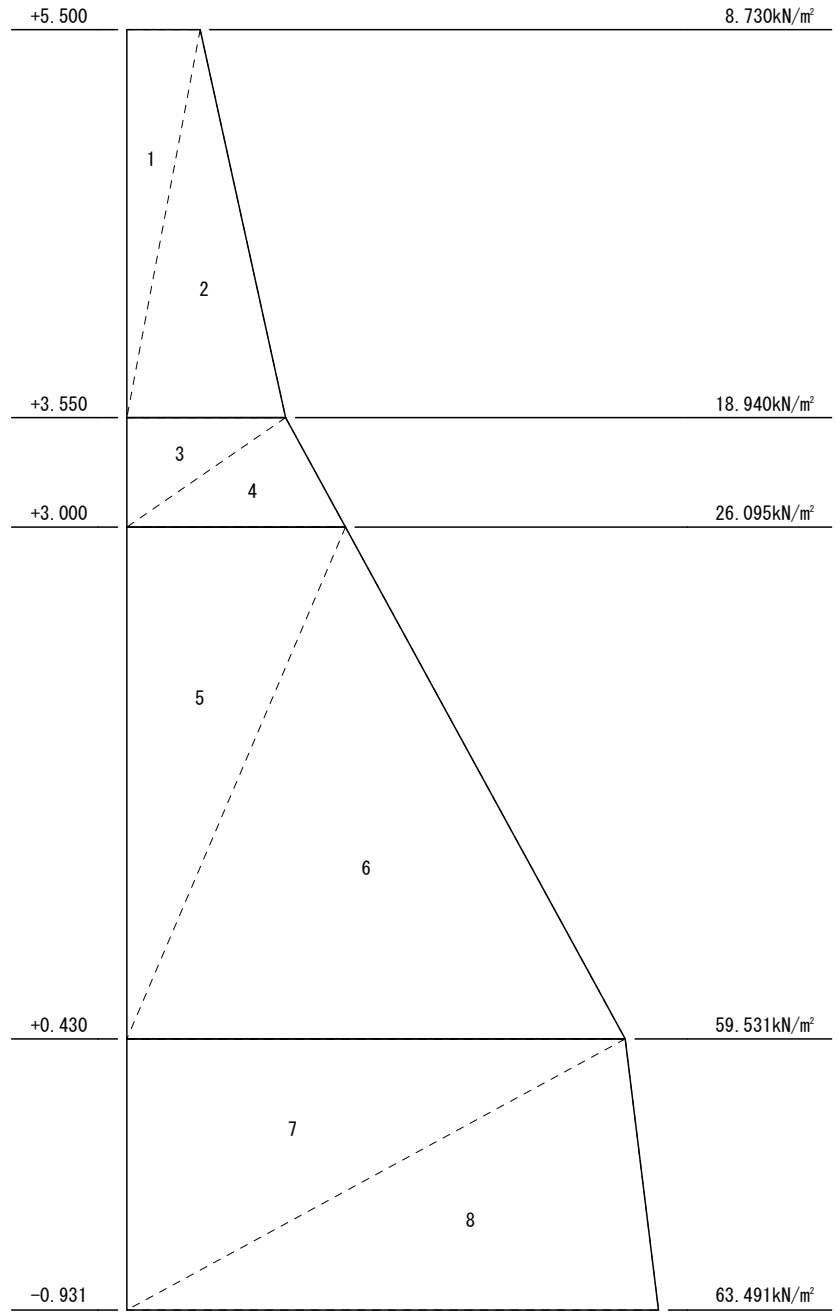
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.931) = 3.931 \text{ m}$

- Maximum bending moment

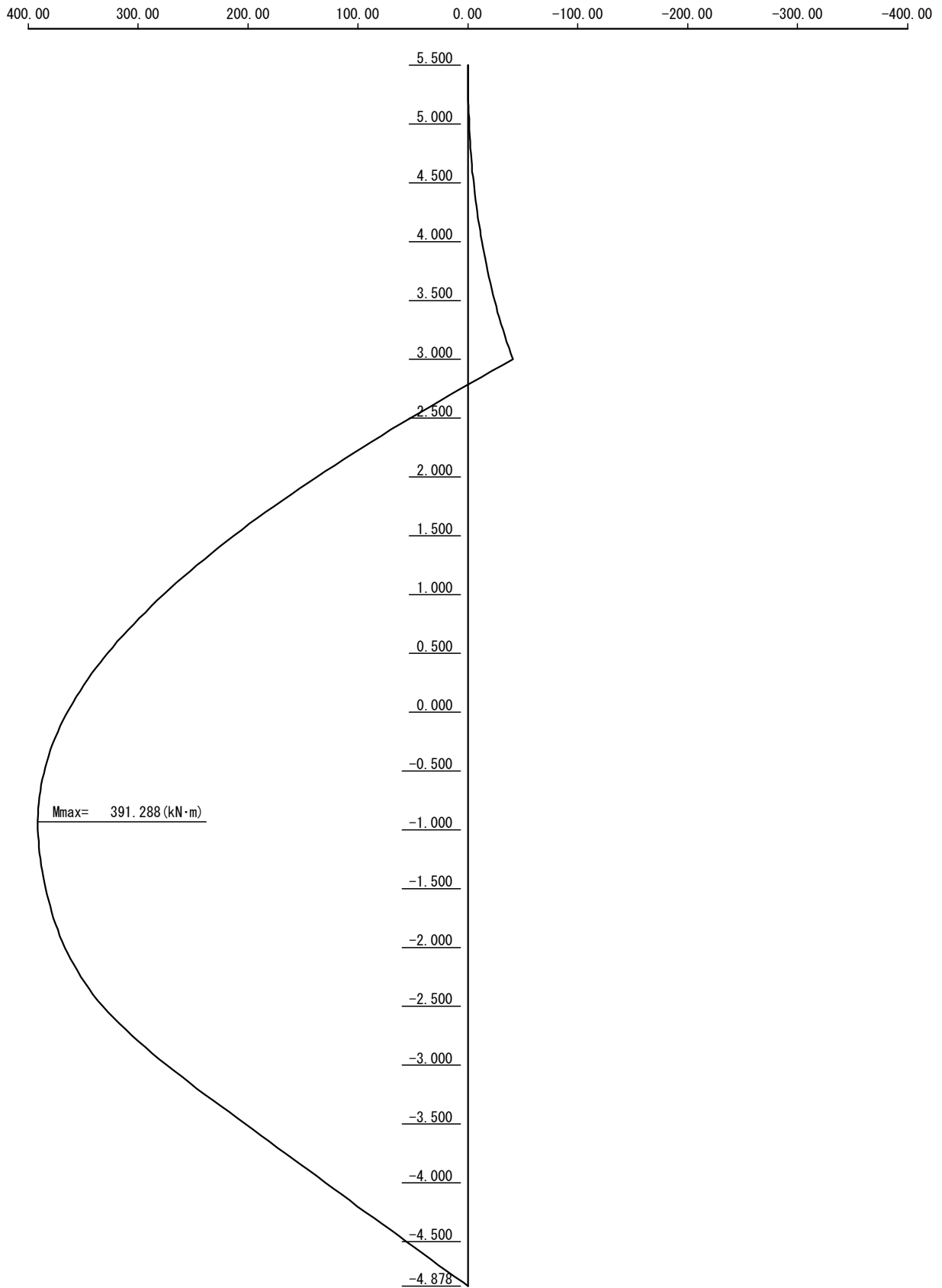
$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \sum M = 233.085 \times 3.931 - 524.969 = 391.288 \text{ kN-m/m}$

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -13.094 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -9.097 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-13.094) = 16.594\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 17.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 17.000 = -13.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 457.146 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 391.288 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{457.146 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 109.1 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 249.166 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 233.085 kN-m/m

$$T = 249.166 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 488.365 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $488.365 \times 3.8 = 1855.787$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1856 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{maz} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{maz} = \frac{488.365 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 95.720 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{95.720 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 128.0 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (After Completion)

– Revetment Block b

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-1.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	30 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

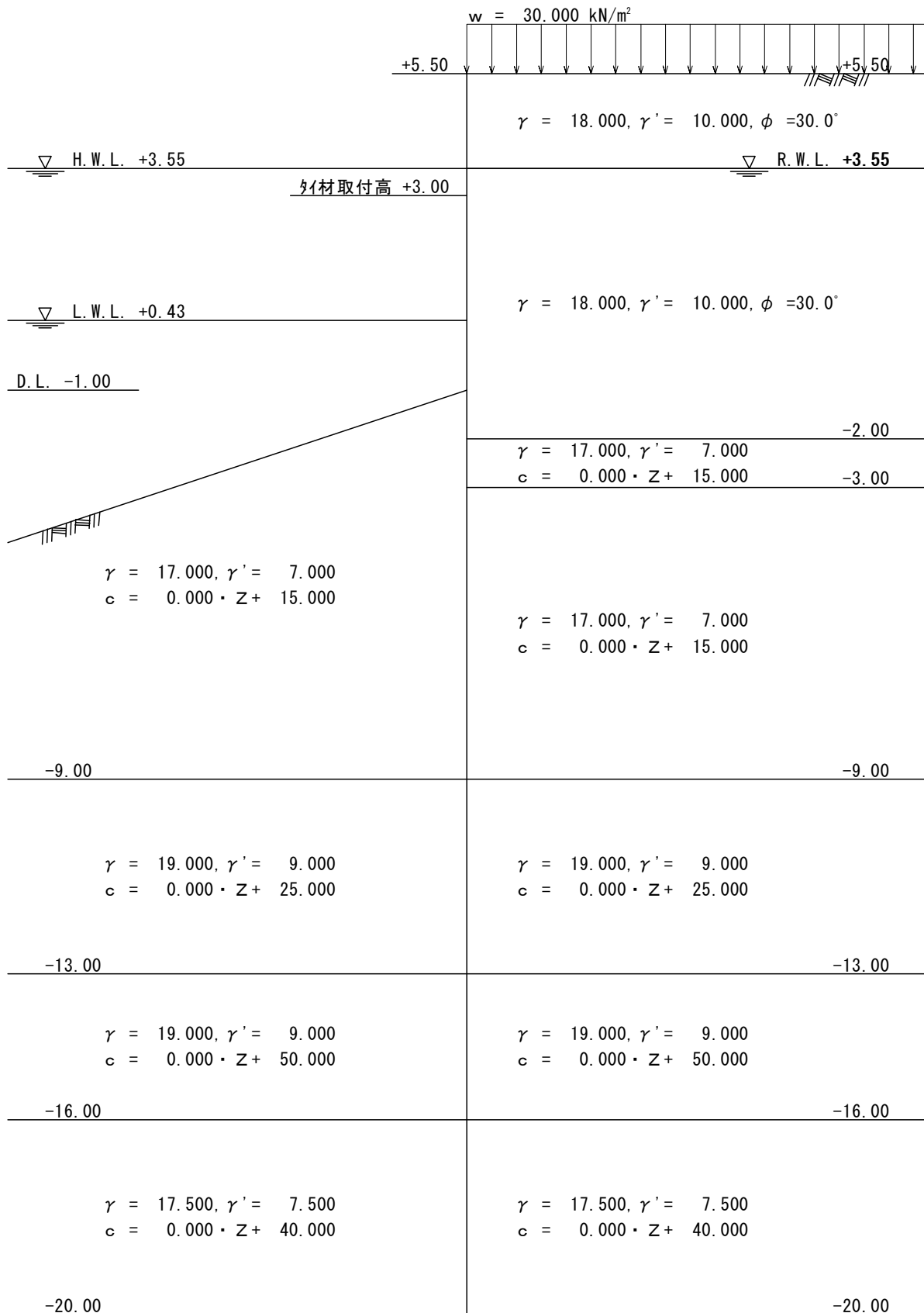
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
5.50	1.95	8.730
3.55		18.940
3.55	0.55	18.940
3.00		20.540
3.00	5.00	20.540
-2.00		35.090
-2.00	1.00	90.600
-3.00		97.600
-3.00	6.00	7.000
-9.00		7.000
-9.00	2.00	7.000
-11.00		7.000
-11.00	2.00	7.000
-13.00		7.000
-13.00	3.00	7.000
-16.00		7.000
-16.00	4.00	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

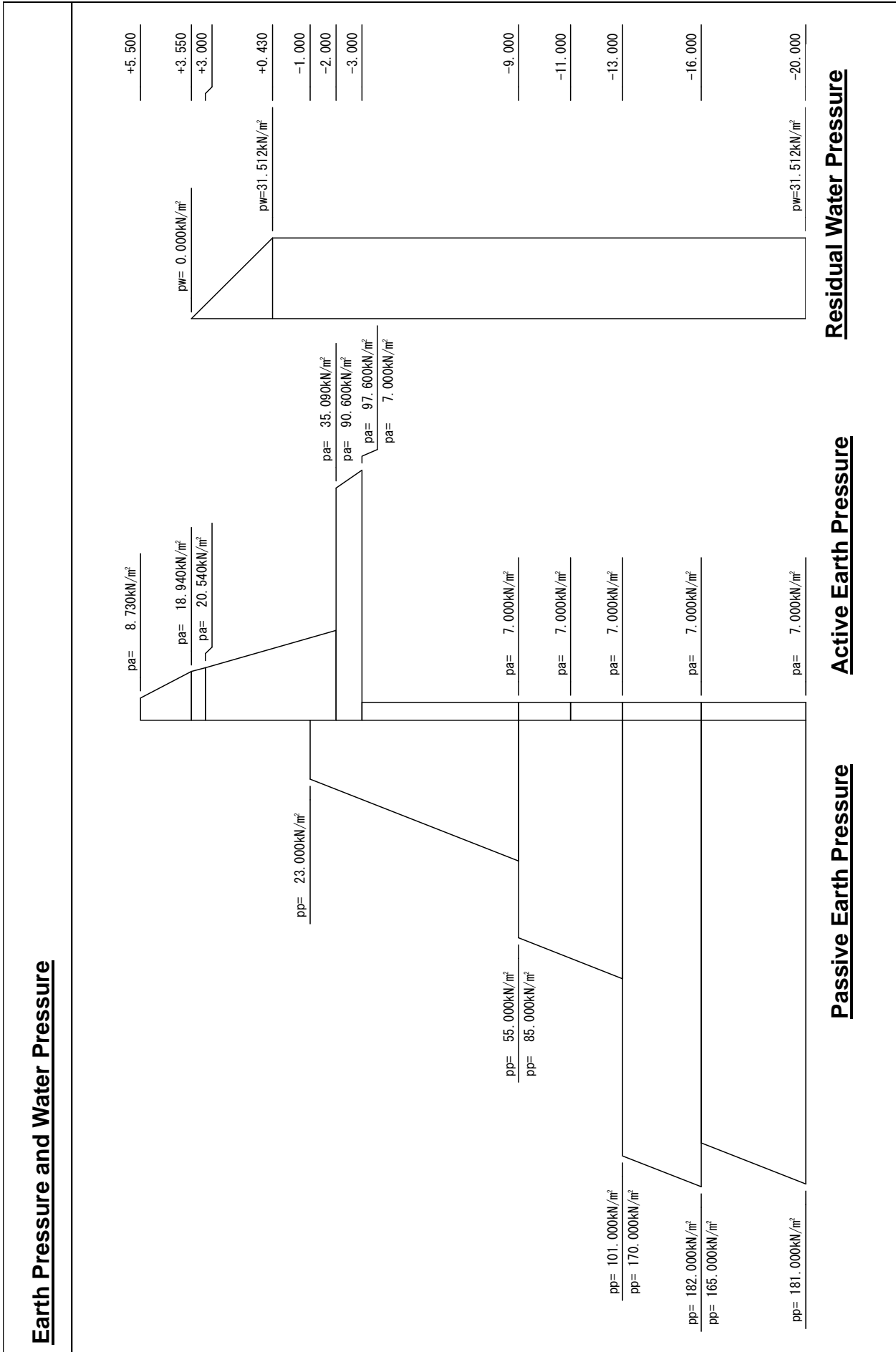
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-1.00	8.00	23.000
-9.00		55.000
-9.00	4.00	85.000
-13.00		101.000
-13.00	3.00	170.000
-16.00		182.000
-16.00	4.00	165.000
-20.00		181.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	P _a + P _w			P _p
5.50	8.730+	0.000=	8.730	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	23.000
-2.00	35.090+	31.512=	66.602	27.000
-2.00	90.600+	31.512=	122.112	27.000
-3.00	97.600+	31.512=	129.112	31.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	31.000
-9.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	55.000
-9.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	85.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	93.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	93.000
-13.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	101.000
-13.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	170.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	182.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	165.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	181.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -1.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-1.000	-111.249	135.301	102.195
-2.000	-238.845	159.773	117.870
-3.000	-459.920	187.427	186.828
-4.000	-747.349	214.558	165.209
-5.000	-1017.829	235.345	145.934
-6.000	-1269.787	251.459	127.332
-7.000	-1496.898	263.902	108.401
-8.000	-1689.275	273.308	88.507
-9.000	-1834.063	280.109	67.218
-10.000	-1855.666	283.441	15.398
-11.000	-1674.978	282.689	-36.338
-12.000	-1268.930	278.406	-88.543
-13.000	-610.981	271.003	-141.628
-14.000	512.658	258.765	-262.878

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -13.00 and -14.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-13.614	0.000	264.266	-216.393

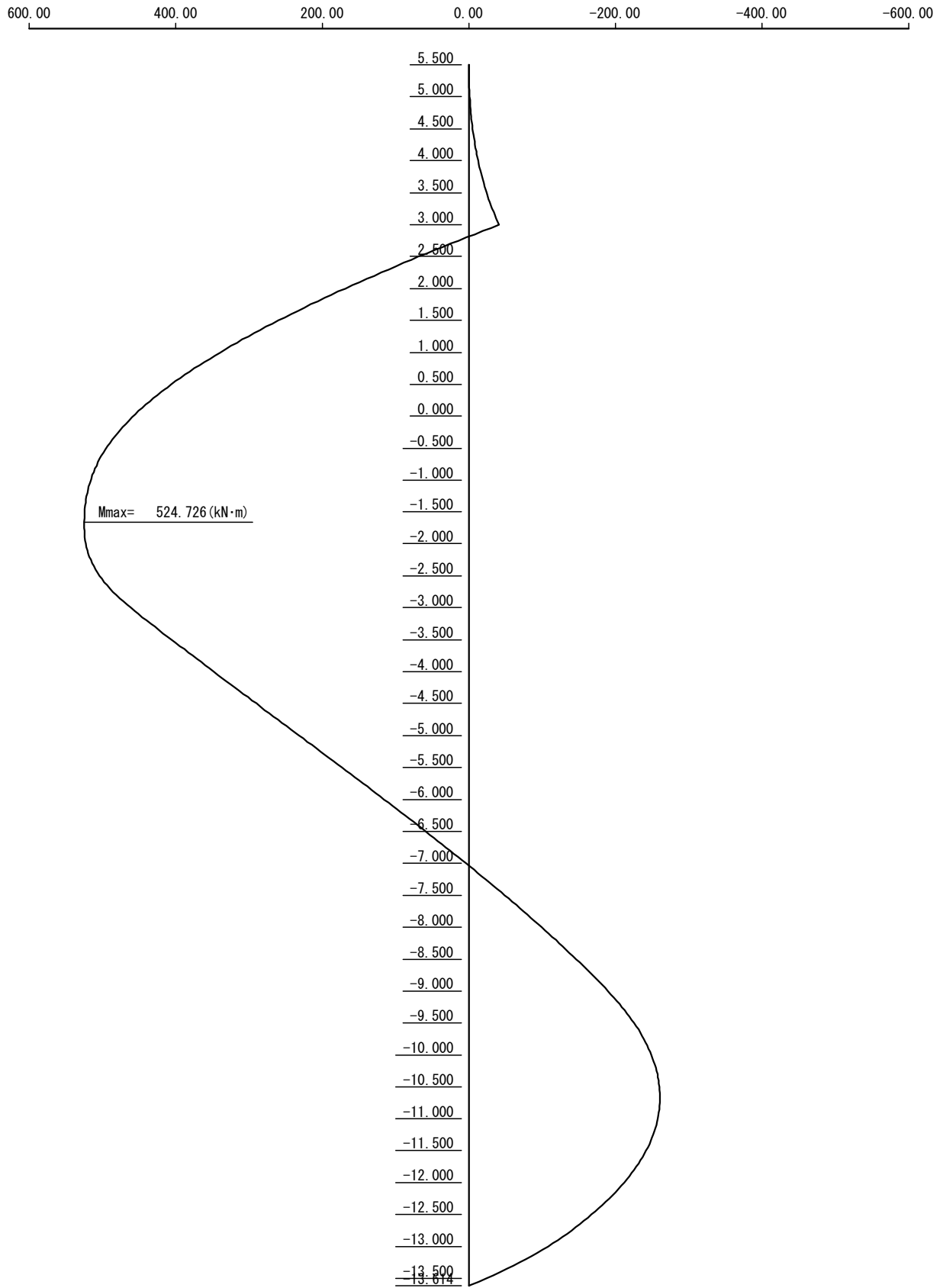
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-1.000 + 13.614) = 15.137$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -1.000 - 15.137 = -16.137$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 264.266 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	-1.200	-5.019
4.500	-5.238	-11.348
4.000	-12.766	-18.985
3.550	-23.069	-26.978
3.050	-39.196	-38.074
3.000	-41.132	-39.363
2.500	67.787	210.229
2.000	168.555	192.303
1.500	259.548	171.124
1.000	339.137	146.693
0.500	405.698	119.009
0.430	413.885	114.874
-0.070	463.820	84.744
-0.570	498.508	53.888
-1.000	515.869	26.769
-1.500	524.189	6.560
-1.600	524.645	2.550
-2.000	522.473	-13.378
-2.500	503.833	-61.309
-2.600	497.219	-70.985
-3.000	461.040	-109.990
-3.500	405.189	-113.246
-4.000	347.961	-115.502
-4.500	289.854	-116.758
-5.000	231.370	-117.014
-5.500	173.007	-116.270
-6.000	115.267	-114.526
-6.500	58.648	-111.782
-7.000	3.652	-108.038
-7.500	-49.223	-103.294
-8.000	-99.476	-97.550
-8.500	-146.606	-90.806
-9.000	-190.115	-83.062
-9.500	-225.751	-59.318
-10.000	-249.266	-34.574
-10.500	-260.158	-8.830
-11.000	-257.929	17.914
-11.500	-242.077	45.658
-12.000	-212.104	74.402
-12.500	-167.508	104.146
-13.000	-107.791	134.890
-13.500	-23.826	201.134
-13.614	0.000	216.393

Maximum bending moment : 524.726 kN-m/m
Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.664 m
Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -7.034 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
1	5.50	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747	
2	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159	-45.487
3	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911	
4	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313	-49.356
5	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737	
6	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039	142.375
7	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696	
8	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437	490.535
9	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.000	31.846	4.333	137.989	
10	-2.00	1/2x 66.602x 1.000	33.301	4.667	155.416	842.621
11	-2.00	1/2x 122.112x 1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612	
12	-3.00	1/2x 129.112x 1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839	1672.362
13	-3.00	1/2x 38.512x 6.000	115.536	8.000	924.288	
14	-9.00	1/2x 38.512x 6.000	115.536	10.000	1155.360	4167.940
15	-9.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	12.667	487.832	
16	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	13.333	513.480	5369.514
17	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	14.667	564.856	
18	-13.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	15.333	590.504	6755.946
19	-13.00	1/2x 38.512x 3.000	57.768	17.000	982.056	
20	-16.00	1/2x 38.512x 3.000	57.768	18.000	1039.824	9182.202
21	-16.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.000	77.024	20.333	1566.129	
22	-20.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.000	77.024	21.667	1668.879	13064.212

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

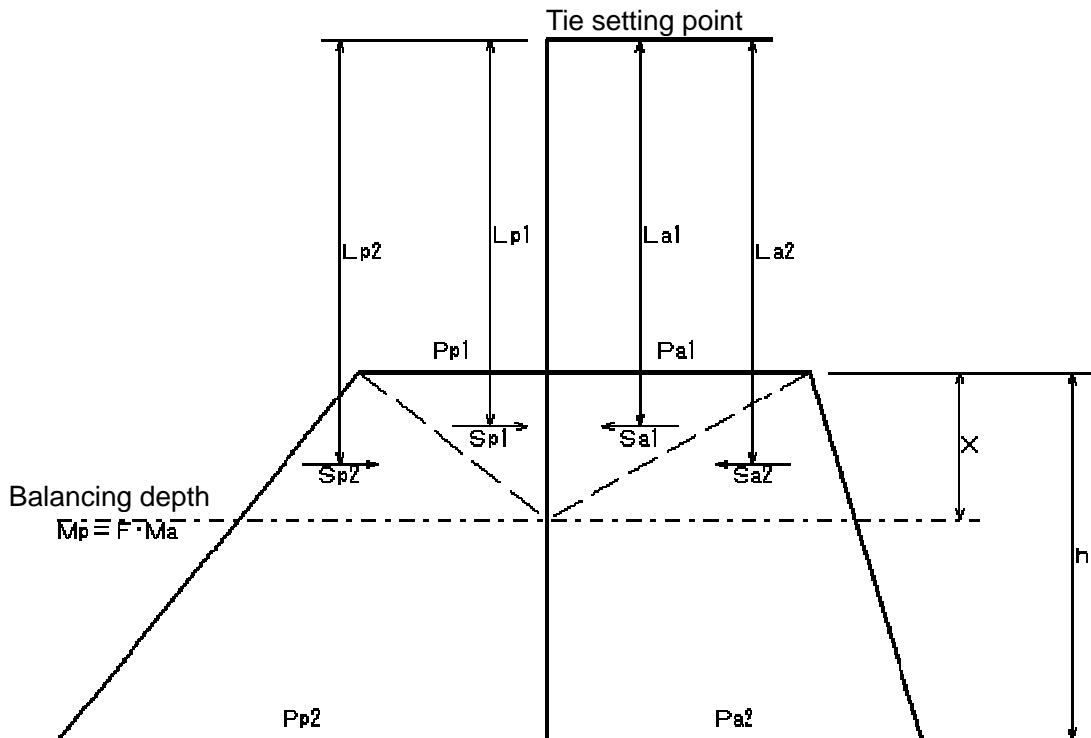
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-1.00	1/2x	23.000x	1.000	11.500	4.333	49.830	112.834
2	-2.00	1/2x	27.000x	1.000	13.500	4.667	63.004	
3	-2.00	1/2x	27.000x	1.000	13.500	5.333	71.996	272.668
4	-3.00	1/2x	31.000x	1.000	15.500	5.667	87.838	
5	-3.00	1/2x	31.000x	6.000	93.000	8.000	744.000	2666.668
6	-9.00	1/2x	55.000x	6.000	165.000	10.000	1650.000	
7	-9.00	1/2x	85.000x	2.000	85.000	12.667	1076.695	4983.332
8	-11.00	1/2x	93.000x	2.000	93.000	13.333	1239.969	
9	-11.00	1/2x	93.000x	2.000	93.000	14.667	1364.031	7895.996
10	-13.00	1/2x	101.000x	2.000	101.000	15.333	1548.633	
11	-13.00	1/2x	170.000x	3.000	255.000	17.000	4335.000	17144.996
12	-16.00	1/2x	182.000x	3.000	273.000	18.000	4914.000	
13	-16.00	1/2x	165.000x	4.000	330.000	20.333	6709.890	31698.340
14	-20.00	1/2x	181.000x	4.000	362.000	21.667	7843.454	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -11.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 5369.514$	$> M_{p1} = 4983.332$
at -13.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 6755.946$	$< M_{p2} = 7895.996$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 14.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 269.584X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{2.000} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 14.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 269.584X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 539.168X + 4474.595$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{93.000X}{2} = 46.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 14.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 15.500X^2 + 651.000X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[93.000 + \frac{101.000 - 93.000}{2.000} X \right] X}{2} = 2.000X^2 + 46.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 14.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 1.333X^3 + 59.000X^2 + 651.000X$$

$$M_p = 1.333X^3 + 74.500X^2 + 1302.000X + 4983.332$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 539.168X + 4474.595)$$

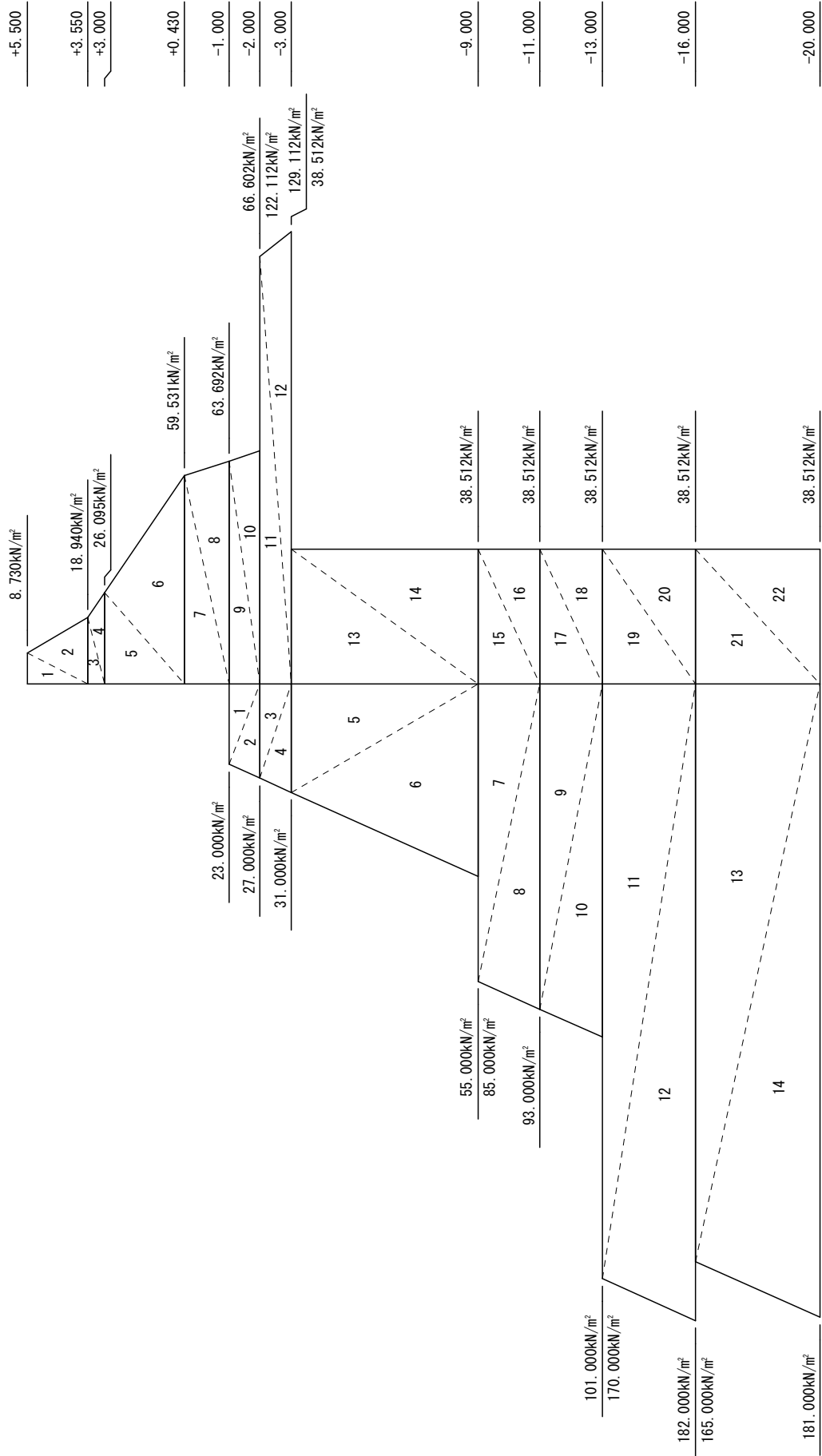
$$= 1.333X^3 + 74.500X^2 + 1302.000X + 4983.332$$

$$X = 0.564 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -11.000 - 0.564 = -11.564 \text{ m}$$

Earth Pressure and Water Pressure



Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

Passive Earth Pressure

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	8.730	—	8.730
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
-1.00	63.692	—	63.692
-1.00	63.692	23.000	40.692
-2.00	66.602	27.000	39.602
-2.00	122.112	27.000	95.112
-3.00	129.112	31.000	98.112
-3.00	38.512	31.000	7.512
-9.00	38.512	55.000	-16.488
-9.00	38.512	85.000	-46.488
-11.00	38.512	93.000	-54.488
-11.00	38.512	93.000	-54.488
-13.00	38.512	101.000	-62.488
-13.00	38.512	170.000	-131.488
-16.00	38.512	182.000	-143.488
-16.00	38.512	165.000	-126.488
-20.00	38.512	181.000	-142.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

at -3.00 m $P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 31.000$

at -9.00 m $P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 55.000$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{6.00 \times (31.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (55.000 - 31.000)} = -4.878m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -4.878m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747
2	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159
3	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911
4	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313
5	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737
6	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039
7	1/2x	59.531x	1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696
8	1/2x	63.692x	1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437
9	1/2x	40.692x	1.000	20.346	4.333	88.159
10	1/2x	39.602x	1.000	19.801	4.667	92.411
11	1/2x	95.112x	1.000	47.556	5.333	253.616
12	1/2x	98.112x	1.000	49.056	5.667	278.000
13	1/2x	7.512x	1.878	7.054	6.626	46.740
Total				381.309	—	1167.705

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

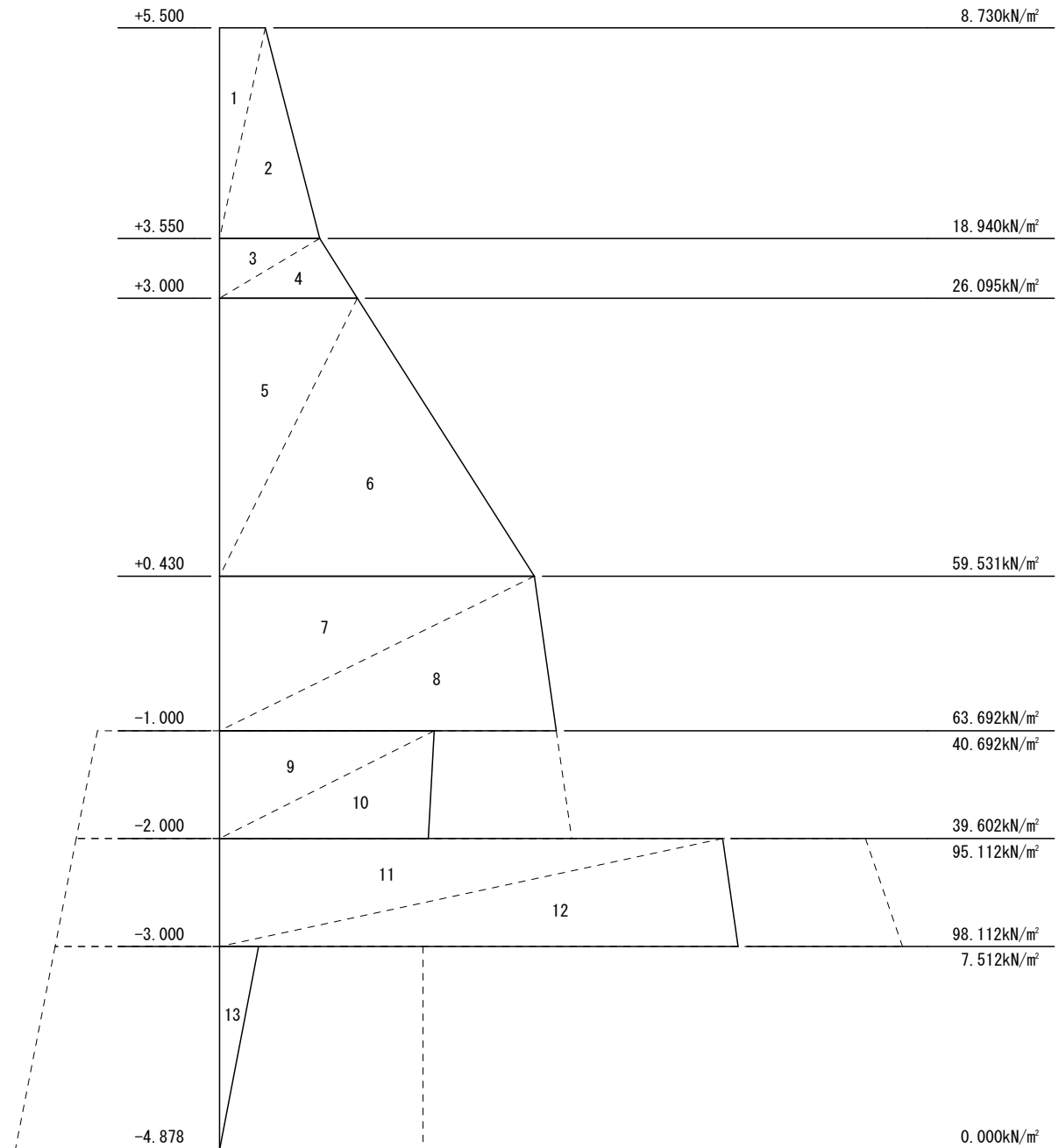
4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-4.878) = 7.878 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\sum M}{L_T} = \frac{1167.706}{7.878} = 148.224 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \sum S - R_0 = 381.309 - 148.224 = 233.085 \text{ kN / m}$

External Force Diagram



Passive Earth Pressure

Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A_p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	8.512			
3.55	18.466	26.978		-26.978
3.55	5.208			
3.00	7.176	39.362	233.085	193.723
3.00	33.532			
0.43	76.497	149.391	233.085	83.694
0.43	42.565			
-1.00	45.540	237.496	233.085	-4.411
-1.00	20.346			
-2.00	19.801	277.643	233.085	-44.558
-2.00	47.556			
-3.00	49.056	374.255	233.085	-141.170
-3.00	7.054			
-4.88	0.000	381.309	233.085	-148.224

Shear force $Q = A_p - \Sigma S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -1.000m.

$$Q = 83.694 - \frac{[59.531 + (59.531 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 1.361$ m

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 1.361 = -0.931m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	-8.512	5.781	-49.208
2	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	-18.466	5.131	-94.749
3	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	-5.208	4.298	-22.384
4	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	-7.176	4.114	-29.522
5	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	-33.532	3.074	-103.077
6	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	-76.497	2.218	-169.670
7	1/2x 59.531x 1.361	-40.511	0.907	-36.743
8	1/2x 63.491x 1.361	-43.206	0.454	-19.616
Total		————	————	-524.969

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

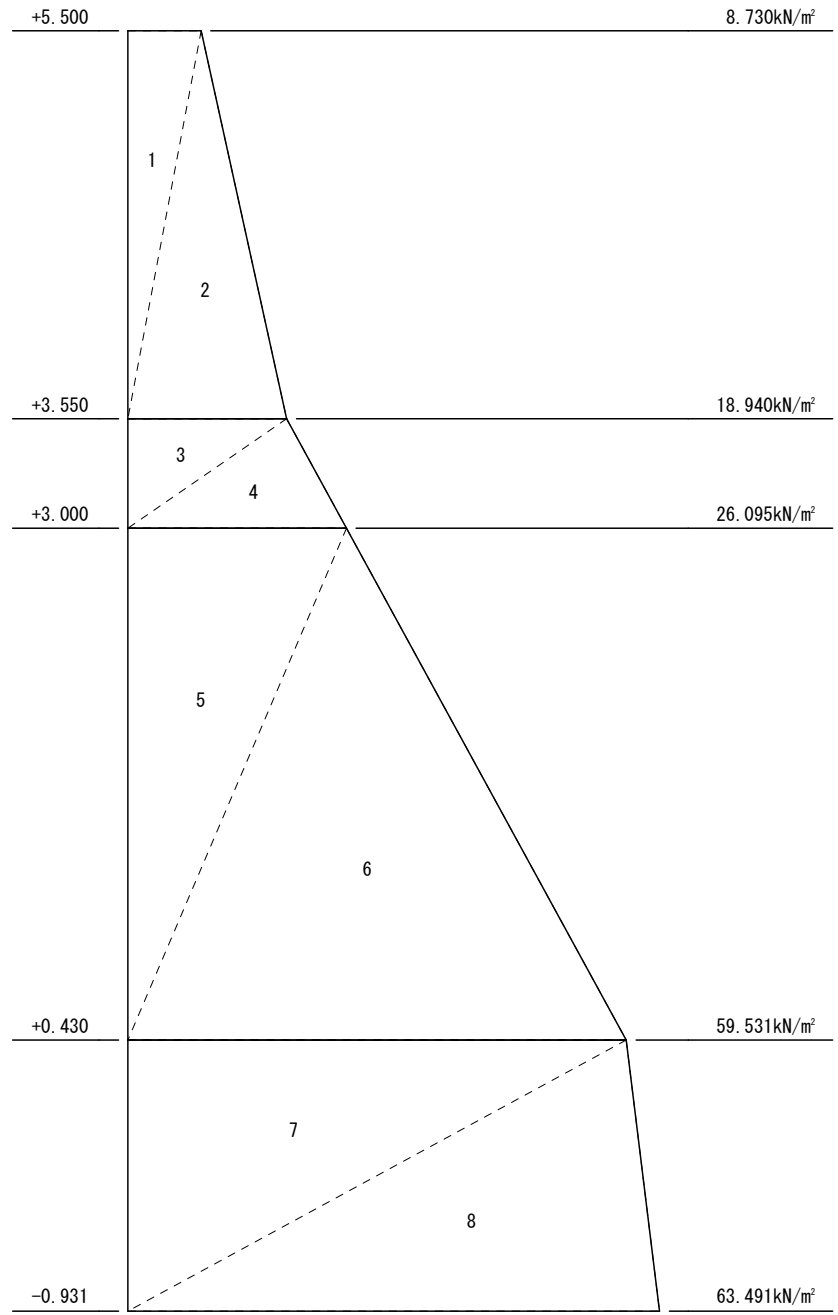
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.931) = 3.931$ m

- Maximum bending moment

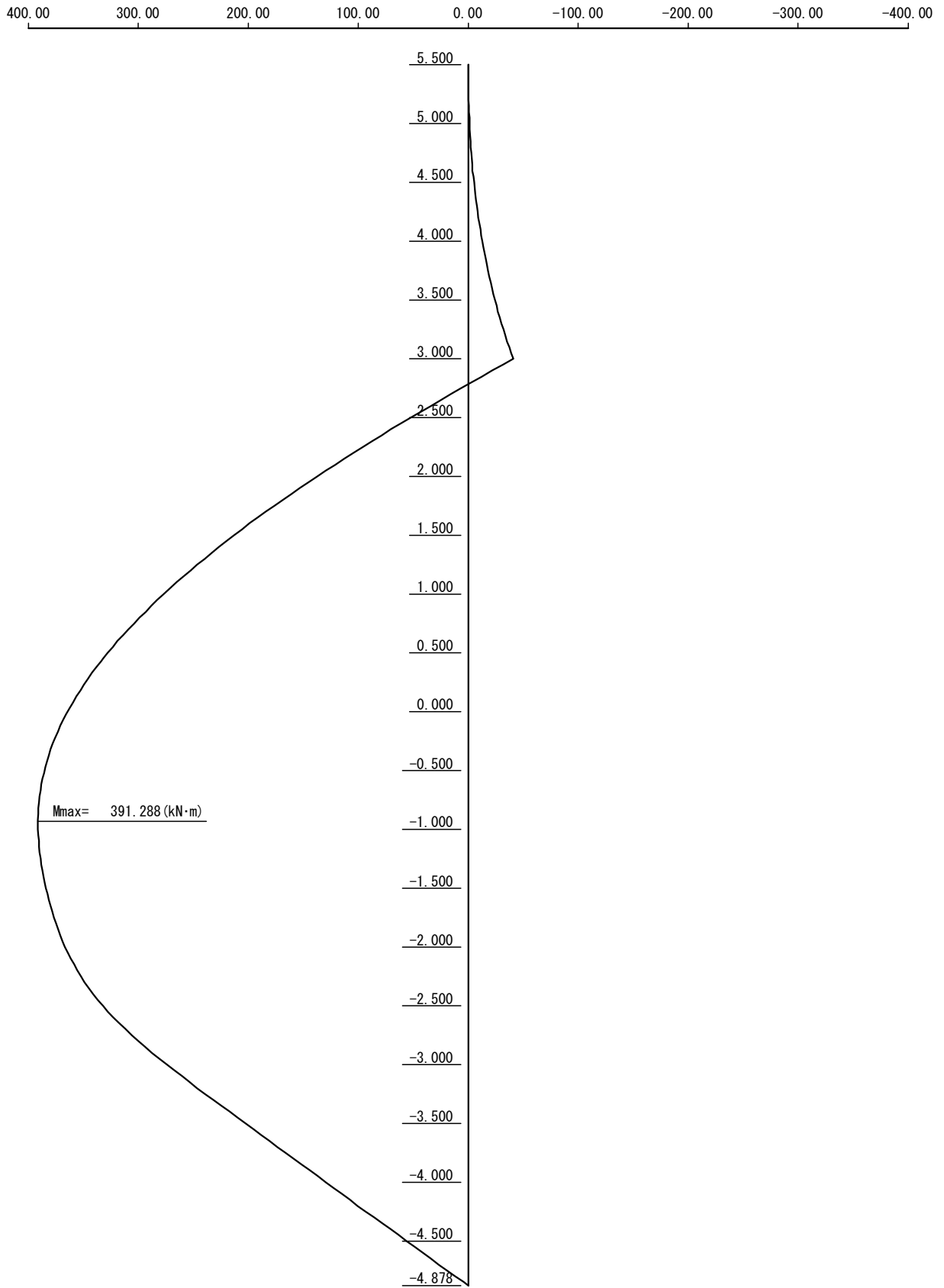
$M_{max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 233.085 \times 3.931 - 524.969 = 391.288$ kN-m/m

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -16.137 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -11.564 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-16.137) = 19.637\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 20.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 20.000 = -16.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 524.726 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 391.288 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{524.726 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 125.2 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 264.266 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 233.085 kN-m/m

$$T = 264.266 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 517.961 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $517.961 \times 3.8 = 1968.252$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1969 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{517.961 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 101.520 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{101.520 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 135.7 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (After Completion)

– Revetment Block c

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pile wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-1.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	30 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

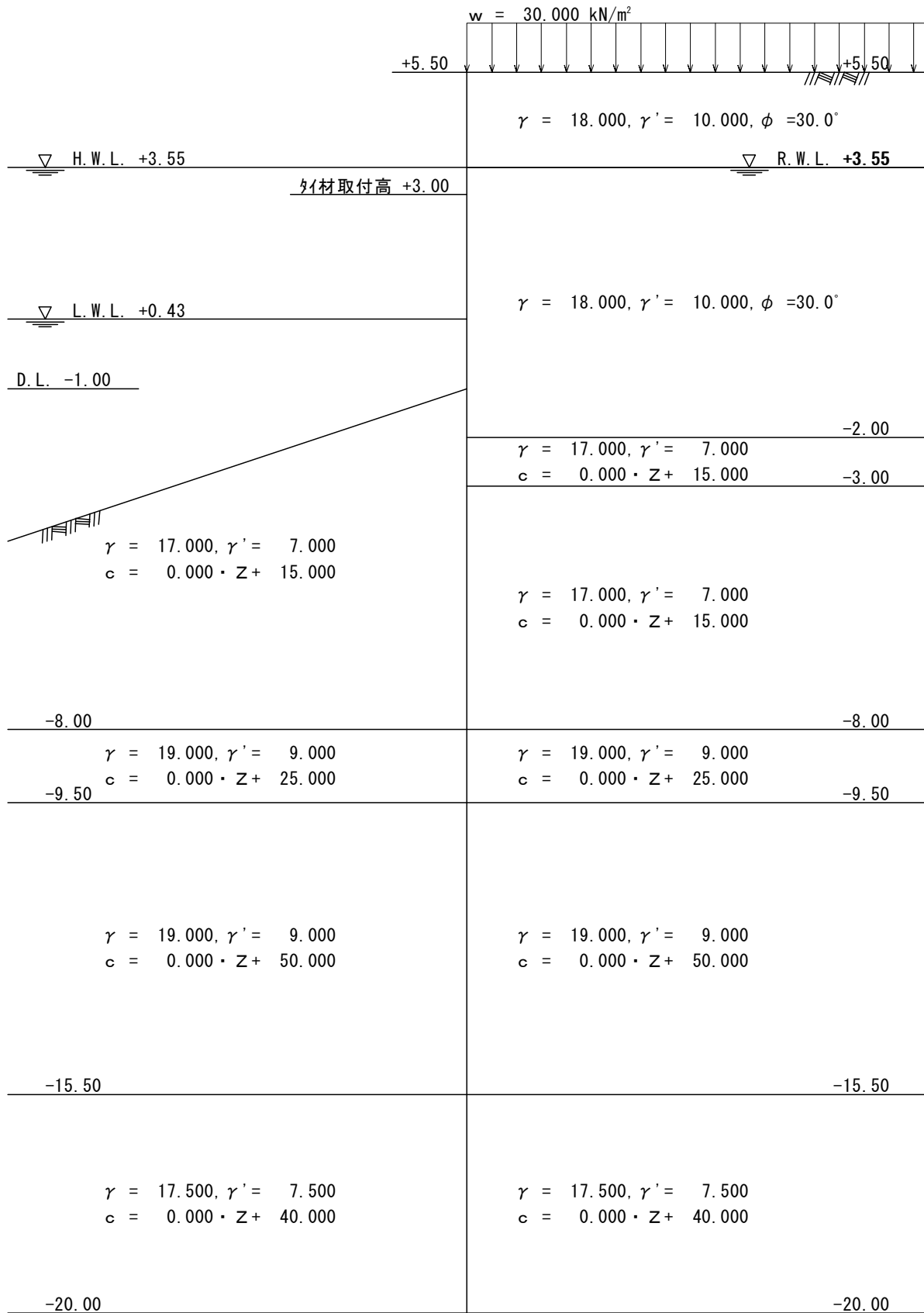
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
5.50	1.95	8.730
3.55		18.940
3.55	0.55	18.940
3.00		20.540
3.00	5.00	20.540
-2.00		35.090
-2.00	1.00	90.600
-3.00		97.600
-3.00	5.00	7.000
-8.00		7.000
-8.00	1.50	7.000
-9.50		7.000
-9.50	1.50	7.000
-11.00		7.000
-11.00	4.50	7.000
-15.50		7.000
-15.50	4.50	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

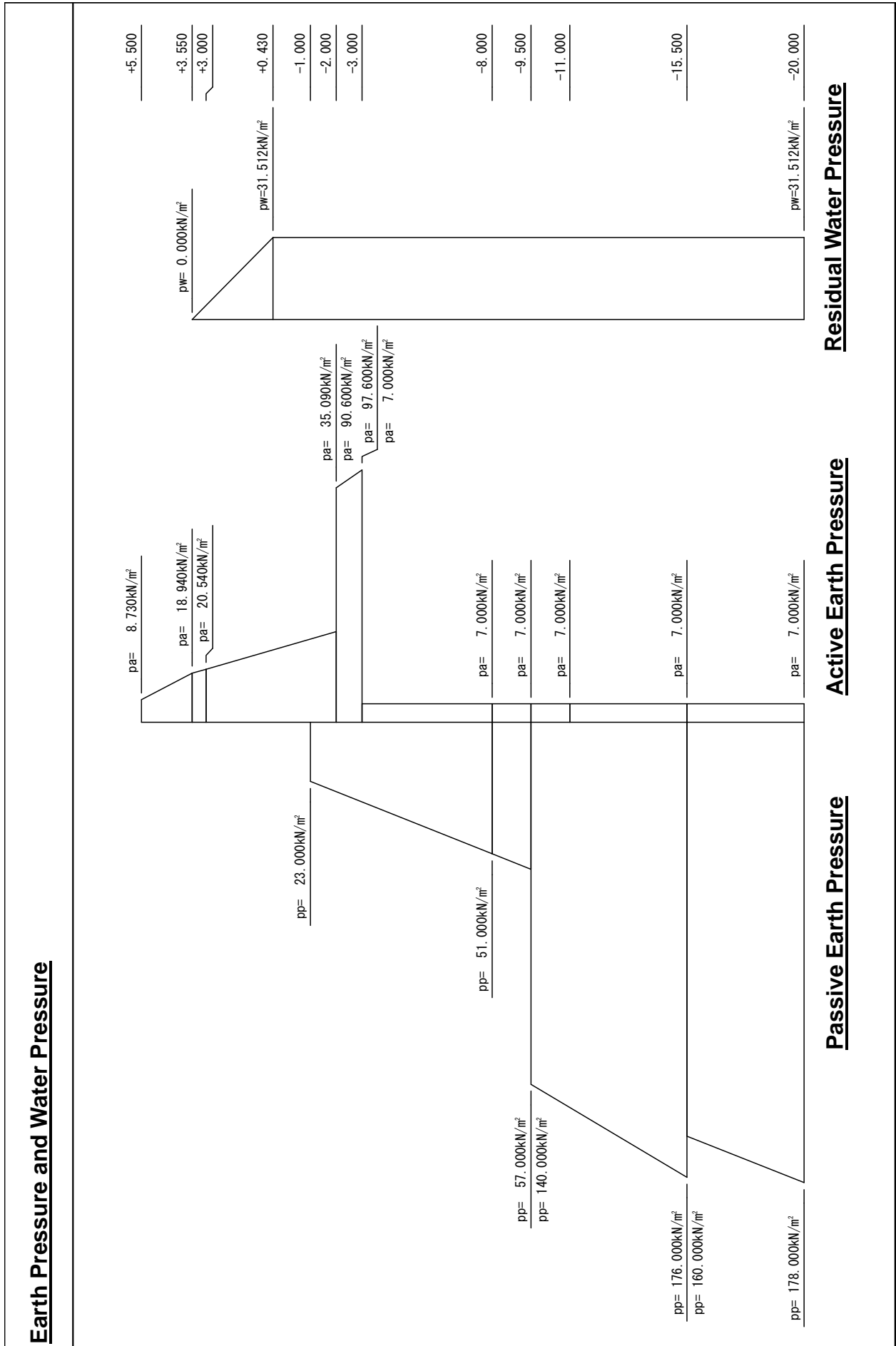
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-1.00	7.00	23.000
-8.00		51.000
-8.00	1.50	51.000
-9.50		57.000
-9.50	6.00	140.000
-15.50		176.000
-15.50	4.50	160.000
-20.00		178.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	8.730+	0.000=	8.730	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	23.000
-2.00	35.090+	31.512=	66.602	27.000
-2.00	90.600+	31.512=	122.112	27.000
-3.00	97.600+	31.512=	129.112	31.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	31.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-9.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	57.000
-9.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	140.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	149.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	149.000
-15.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	176.000
-15.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	160.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	178.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -1.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-1.000	-111.249	135.301	102.195
-2.000	-238.845	159.773	117.870
-3.000	-459.920	187.428	186.827
-4.000	-747.349	214.559	165.208
-5.000	-1017.829	235.345	145.934
-6.000	-1269.787	251.459	127.332
-7.000	-1496.898	263.902	108.400
-8.000	-1689.275	273.308	88.507
-9.000	-1834.063	280.108	67.219
-10.000	-1872.340	283.792	3.297
-11.000	-1521.256	280.224	-100.623
-12.000	-703.050	269.766	-203.653
-13.000	623.948	253.335	-306.710

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -12.00 and -13.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-12.579	0.000	260.932	-263.241

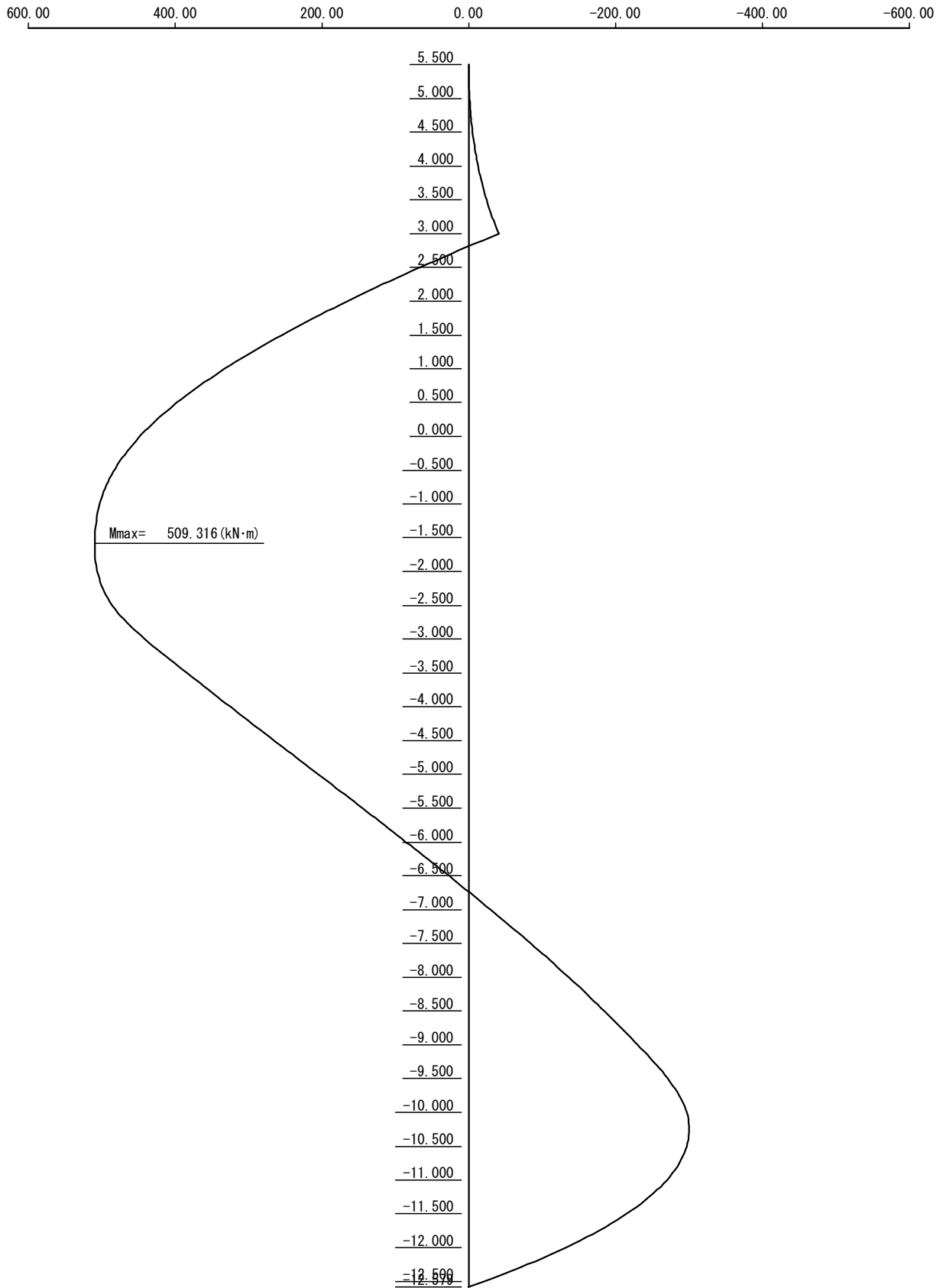
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-1.000 + 12.579) = 13.895$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -1.000 - 13.895 = -14.895$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 260.931 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	-1.200	-5.019
4.500	-5.238	-11.348
4.000	-12.766	-18.985
3.550	-23.069	-26.978
3.050	-39.196	-38.074
3.000	-41.132	-39.363
2.500	66.120	206.895
2.000	165.221	188.969
1.500	254.547	167.790
1.000	332.469	143.359
0.500	397.363	115.675
0.430	405.316	111.540
-0.070	453.584	81.410
-0.570	486.606	50.554
-1.000	502.533	23.435
-1.500	509.186	3.226
-2.000	505.803	-16.712
-2.500	485.496	-64.643
-3.000	441.036	-113.324
-3.500	383.518	-116.580
-4.000	324.623	-118.836
-4.500	264.849	-120.092
-5.000	204.698	-120.348
-5.500	144.668	-119.604
-6.000	85.261	-117.860
-6.500	26.975	-115.116
-7.000	-29.688	-111.372
-7.500	-84.230	-106.628
-8.000	-136.150	-100.884
-8.500	-184.947	-94.140
-9.000	-230.123	-86.396
-9.500	-271.176	-77.652
-10.000	-297.191	-26.158
-10.500	-297.084	26.836
-11.000	-270.105	81.330
-11.500	-215.504	137.324
-12.000	-132.530	194.818
-12.500	-20.435	253.812
-12.579	0.000	263.241

Maximum bending moment : 509.316 kN-m/m
Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.580 m
Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -6.736 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

FOS = 1.2

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
1	5.50	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747	
2	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159	-45.487
3	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911	
4	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313	-49.356
5	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737	
6	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039	142.375
7	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696	
8	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437	490.535
9	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.000	31.846	4.333	137.989	
10	-2.00	1/2x 66.602x 1.000	33.301	4.667	155.416	842.621
11	-2.00	1/2x 122.112x 1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612	
12	-3.00	1/2x 129.112x 1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839	1672.362
13	-3.00	1/2x 38.512x 5.000	96.280	7.667	738.179	
14	-8.00	1/2x 38.512x 5.000	96.280	9.333	898.581	3636.474
15	-8.00	1/2x 38.512x 1.500	28.884	11.500	332.166	
16	-9.50	1/2x 38.512x 1.500	28.884	12.000	346.608	4451.003
17	-9.50	1/2x 38.512x 1.500	28.884	13.000	375.492	
18	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 1.500	28.884	13.500	389.934	5369.514
19	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	15.500	1343.106	
20	-15.50	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	17.000	1473.084	8748.942
21	-15.50	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	20.000	1733.040	
22	-20.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.500	86.652	21.500	1863.018	13064.212

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

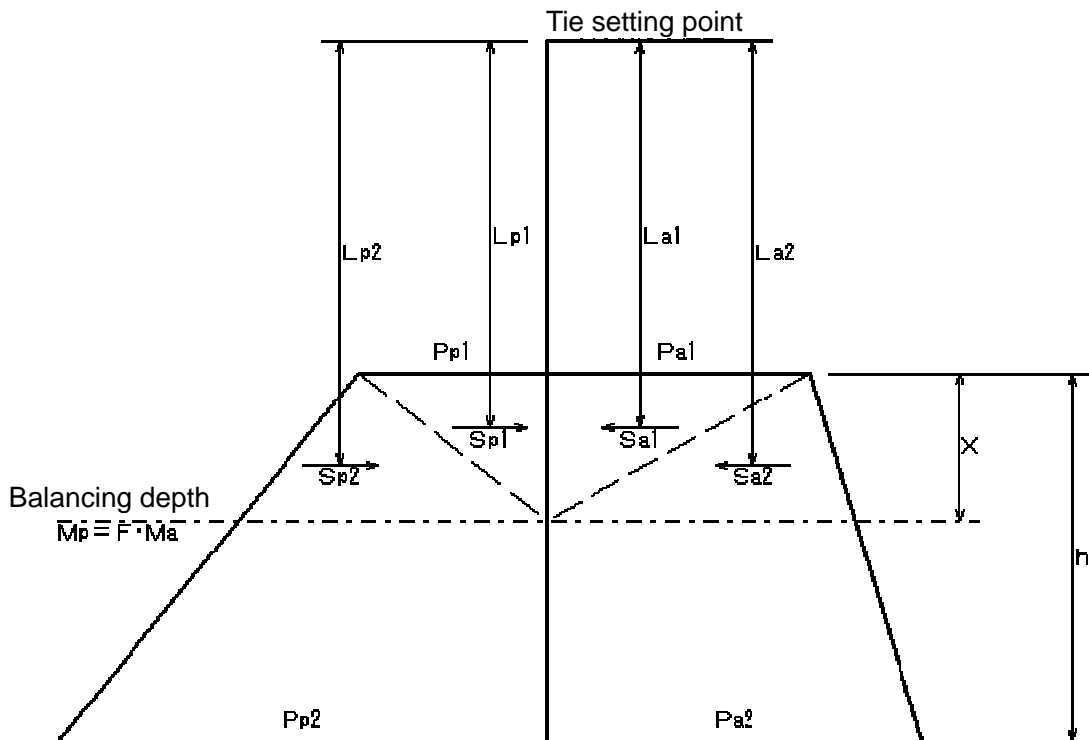
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-1.00	1/2x 23.000x 1.000	11.500	4.333	49.830	112.834
2	-2.00	1/2x 27.000x 1.000	13.500	4.667	63.004	
3	-2.00	1/2x 27.000x 1.000	13.500	5.333	71.996	272.668
4	-3.00	1/2x 31.000x 1.000	15.500	5.667	87.838	
5	-3.00	1/2x 31.000x 5.000	77.500	7.667	594.192	2056.818
6	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 5.000	127.500	9.333	1189.958	
7	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 1.500	38.250	11.500	439.875	3009.693
8	-9.50	1/2x 57.000x 1.500	42.750	12.000	513.000	
9	-9.50	1/2x 140.000x 1.500	105.000	13.000	1365.000	5883.318
10	-11.00	1/2x 149.000x 1.500	111.750	13.500	1508.625	
11	-11.00	1/2x 149.000x 4.500	335.250	15.500	5196.375	17811.693
12	-15.50	1/2x 176.000x 4.500	396.000	17.000	6732.000	
13	-15.50	1/2x 160.000x 4.500	360.000	20.000	7200.000	33622.443
14	-20.00	1/2x 178.000x 4.500	400.500	21.500	8610.750	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -9.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 4451.003$	$> M_{p1} = 3009.693$
at -11.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 5369.514$	$< M_{p2} = 5883.318$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 12.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 240.700X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{1.500} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 12.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 240.700X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 481.400X + 3709.169$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{140.000X}{2} = 70.000X, \quad L_{p1} = 12.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 23.333X^2 + 875.000X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[140.000 + \frac{149.000 - 140.000}{1.500} X \right] X}{2} = 3.000X^2 + 70.000X, \quad L_{p2} = 12.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 2.000X^3 + 84.167X^2 + 875.000X$$

$$M_p = 2.000X^3 + 107.500X^2 + 1750.000X + 3009.693$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

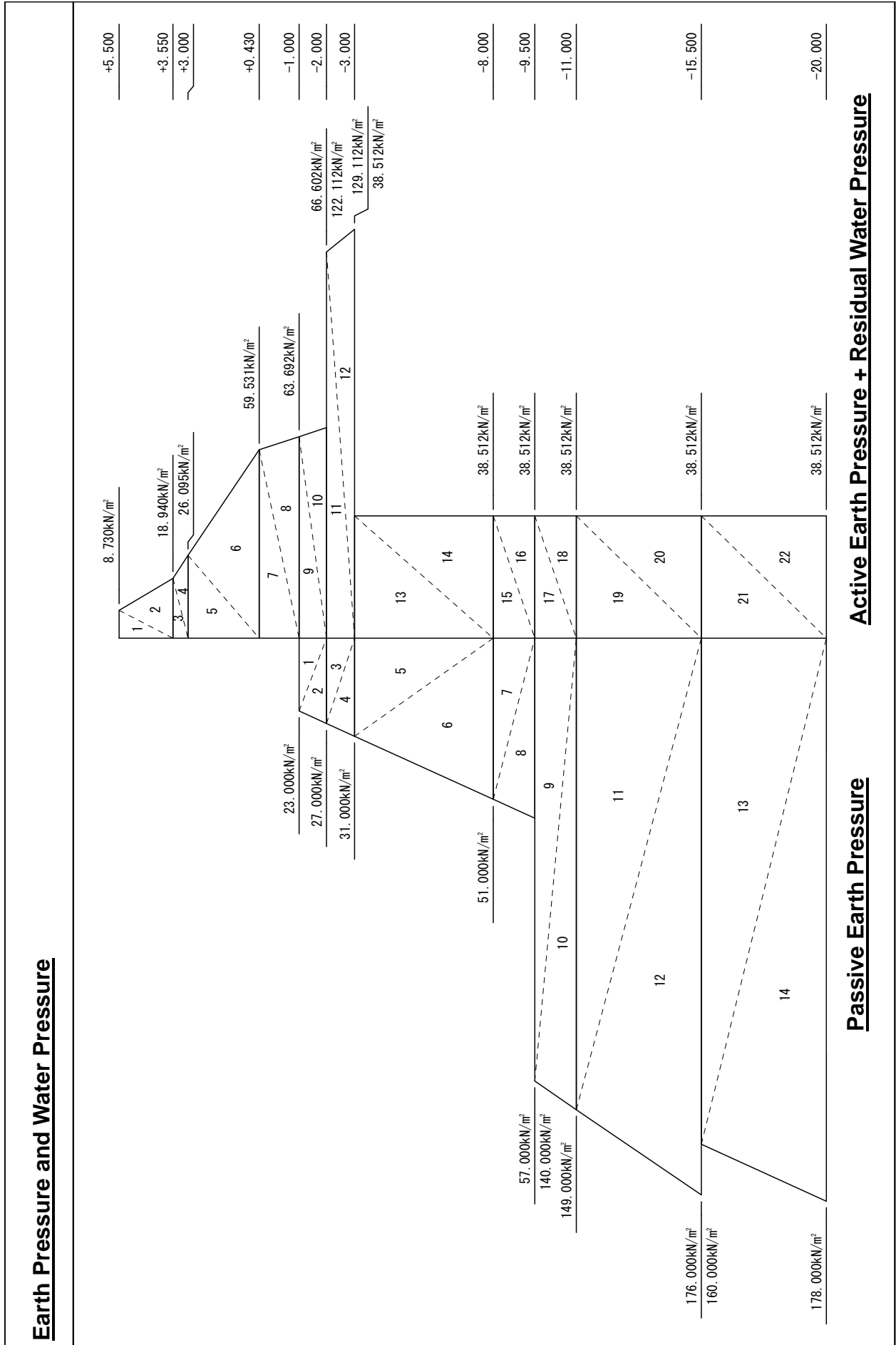
$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 481.400X + 3709.169)$$

$$= 2.000X^3 + 107.500X^2 + 1750.000X + 3009.693$$

$$X = 1.134 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -9.500 - 1.134 = -10.634 \text{ m}$$



(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	8.730	—	8.730
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
-1.00	63.692	—	63.692
-1.00	63.692	23.000	40.692
-2.00	66.602	27.000	39.602
-2.00	122.112	27.000	95.112
-3.00	129.112	31.000	98.112
-3.00	38.512	31.000	7.512
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-9.50	38.512	57.000	-18.488
-9.50	38.512	140.000	-101.488
-11.00	38.512	149.000	-110.488
-11.00	38.512	149.000	-110.488
-15.50	38.512	176.000	-137.488
-15.50	38.512	160.000	-121.488
-20.00	38.512	178.000	-139.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

at -3.00 m $P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 31.000$

at -8.00 m $P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 51.000$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{5.00 \times (31.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (51.000 - 31.000)} = -4.878m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -4.878m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747
2	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159
3	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911
4	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313
5	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737
6	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039
7	1/2x	59.531x	1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696
8	1/2x	63.692x	1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437
9	1/2x	40.692x	1.000	20.346	4.333	88.159
10	1/2x	39.602x	1.000	19.801	4.667	92.411
11	1/2x	95.112x	1.000	47.556	5.333	253.616
12	1/2x	98.112x	1.000	49.056	5.667	278.000
13	1/2x	7.512x	1.878	7.054	6.626	46.740
Total				381.309	—	1167.705

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

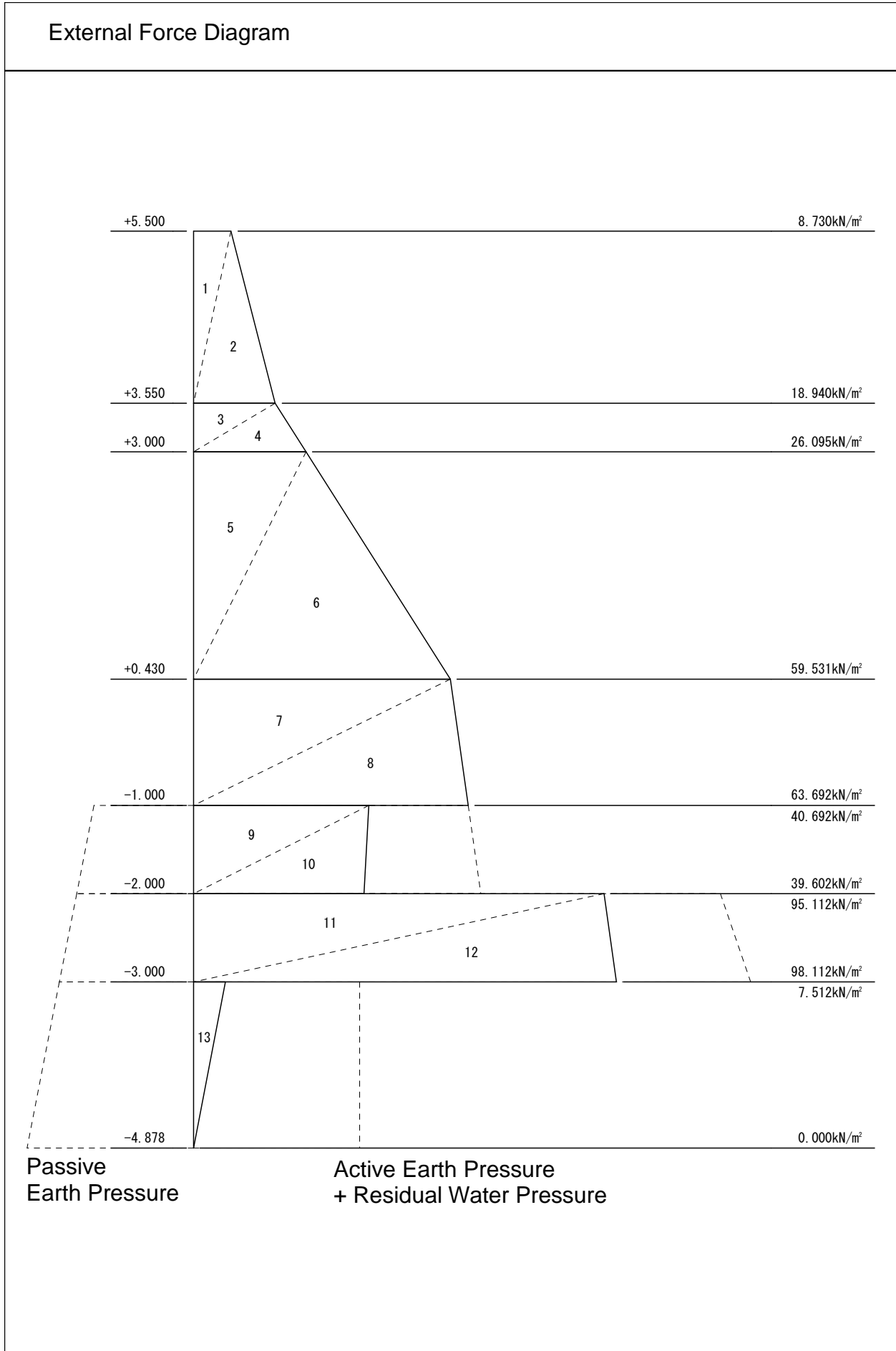
M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-4.878) = 7.878 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{1167.705}{7.878} = 148.224 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 381.309 - 148.224 = 233.085 \text{ kN / m}$



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A _p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	8.512			
3.55	18.466	26.978		-26.978
3.55	5.208			
3.00	7.176	39.362	233.085	193.723
3.00	33.532			
0.43	76.497	149.391	233.085	83.694
0.43	42.565			
-1.00	45.540	237.496	233.085	-4.411
-1.00	20.346			
-2.00	19.801	277.643	233.085	-44.558
-2.00	47.556			
-3.00	49.056	374.255	233.085	-141.170
-3.00	7.054			
-4.88	0.000	381.309	233.085	-148.224

Shear force $Q = A_p - \sum S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -1.000m.

$$Q = 83.694 - \frac{[59.531 + (59.531 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 1.361 \text{ m}$

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 1.361 = -0.931m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	8.730x	1.950	-8.512	5.781	-49.208
2	1/2x	18.940x	1.950	-18.466	5.131	-94.749
3	1/2x	18.940x	0.550	-5.208	4.298	-22.384
4	1/2x	26.095x	0.550	-7.176	4.114	-29.522
5	1/2x	26.095x	2.570	-33.532	3.074	-103.077
6	1/2x	59.531x	2.570	-76.497	2.218	-169.670
7	1/2x	59.531x	1.361	-40.511	0.907	-36.743
8	1/2x	63.491x	1.361	-43.206	0.454	-19.616
Total				_____	_____	-524.969

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

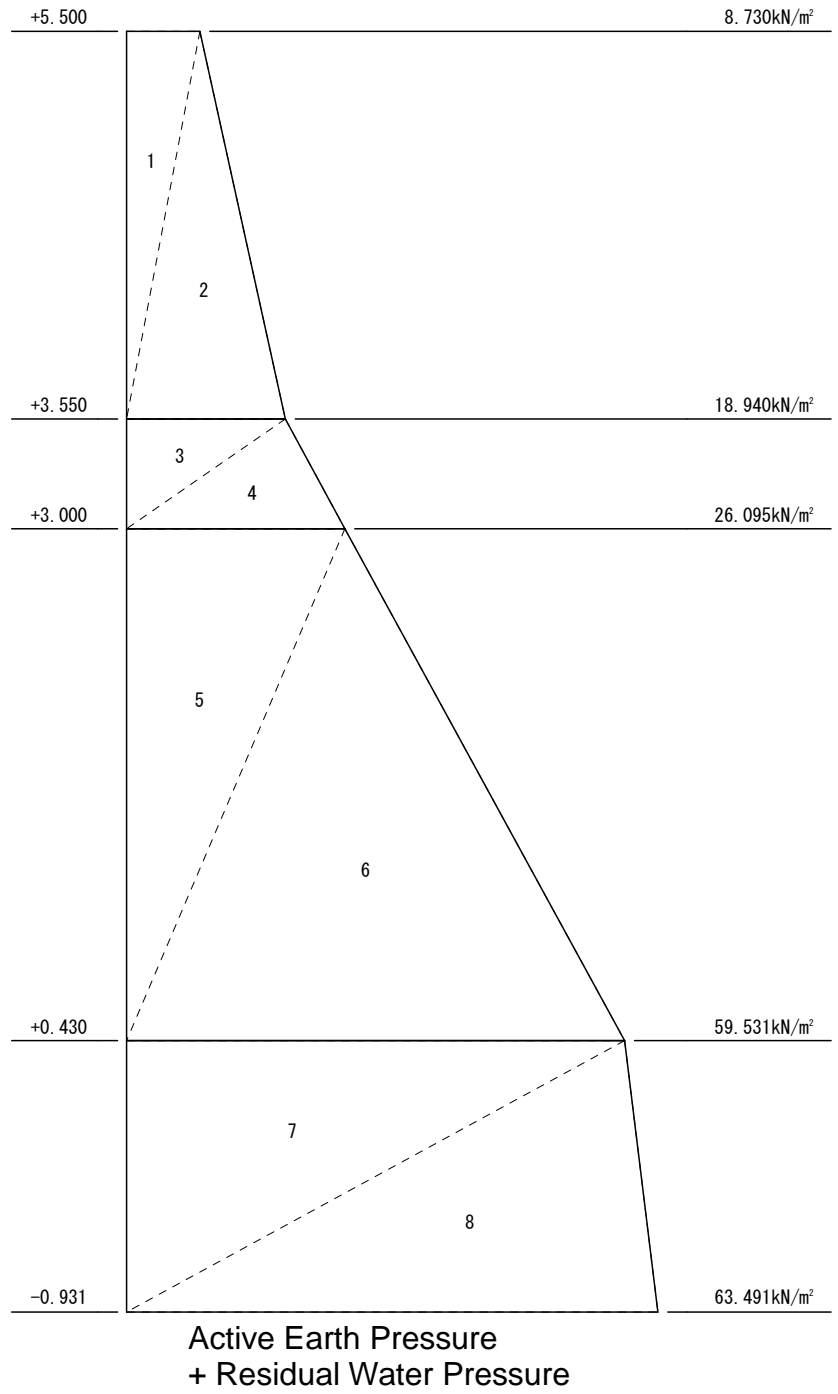
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.931) = 3.931 \text{ m}$

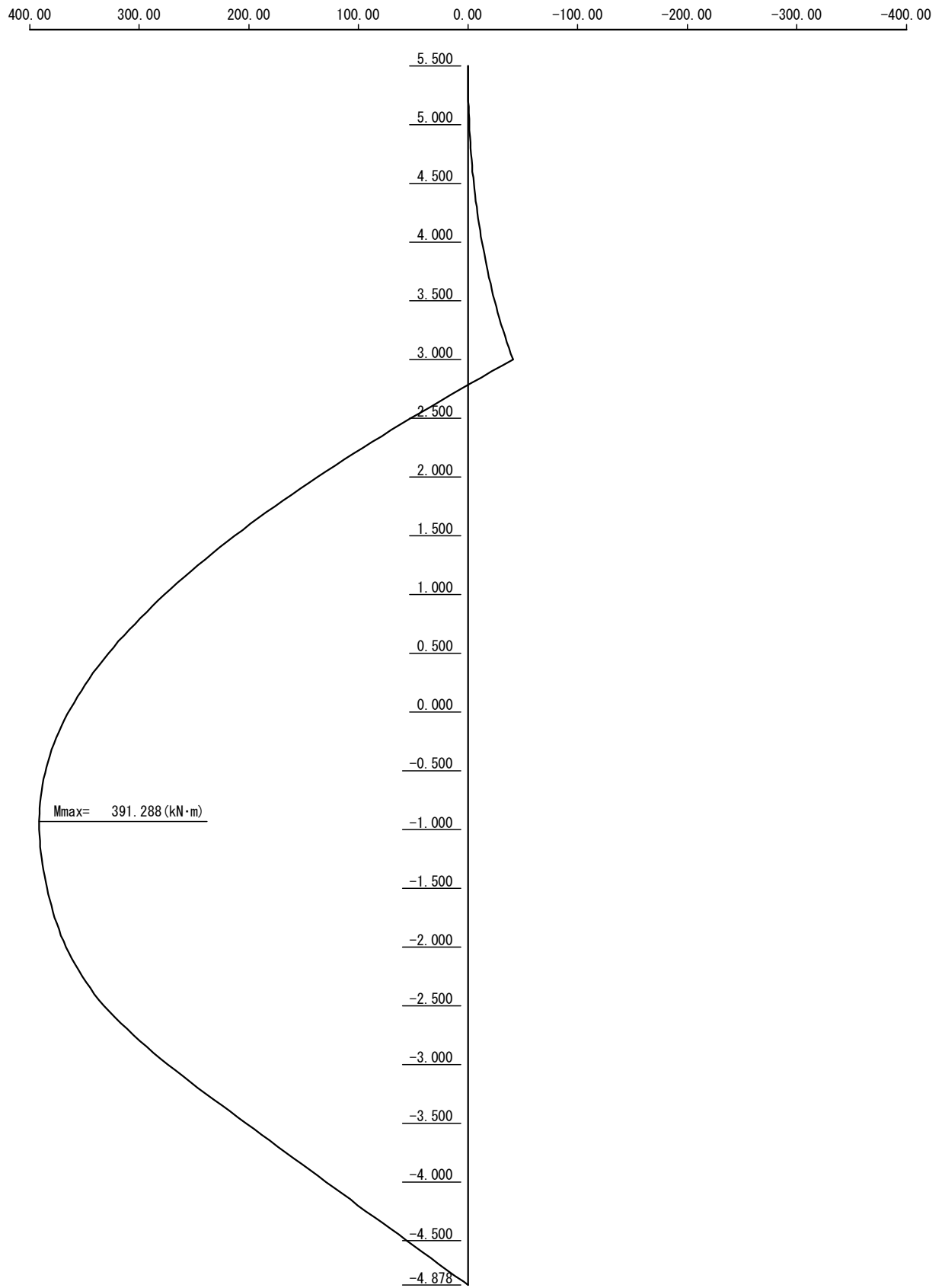
- Maximum bending moment

$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \sum M = 233.085 \times 3.931 - 524.969 = 391.288 \text{ kN-m/m}$

External Force Diagram



Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -14.895 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -10.634 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-14.895) = 18.395\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 18.500 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 18.500 = -15.000 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 509.316 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 391.288 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{509.311 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 121.5 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 260.931 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 233.085 kN-m/m

$$T = 260.931 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 511.425 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $511.425 \times 3.8 = 1943.415$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1944 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{511.425 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 100.239 \text{ kN-m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{100.239 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 134.0 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (After Completion)**– Revetment Block d****1. Design Conditions**

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-1.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	30 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

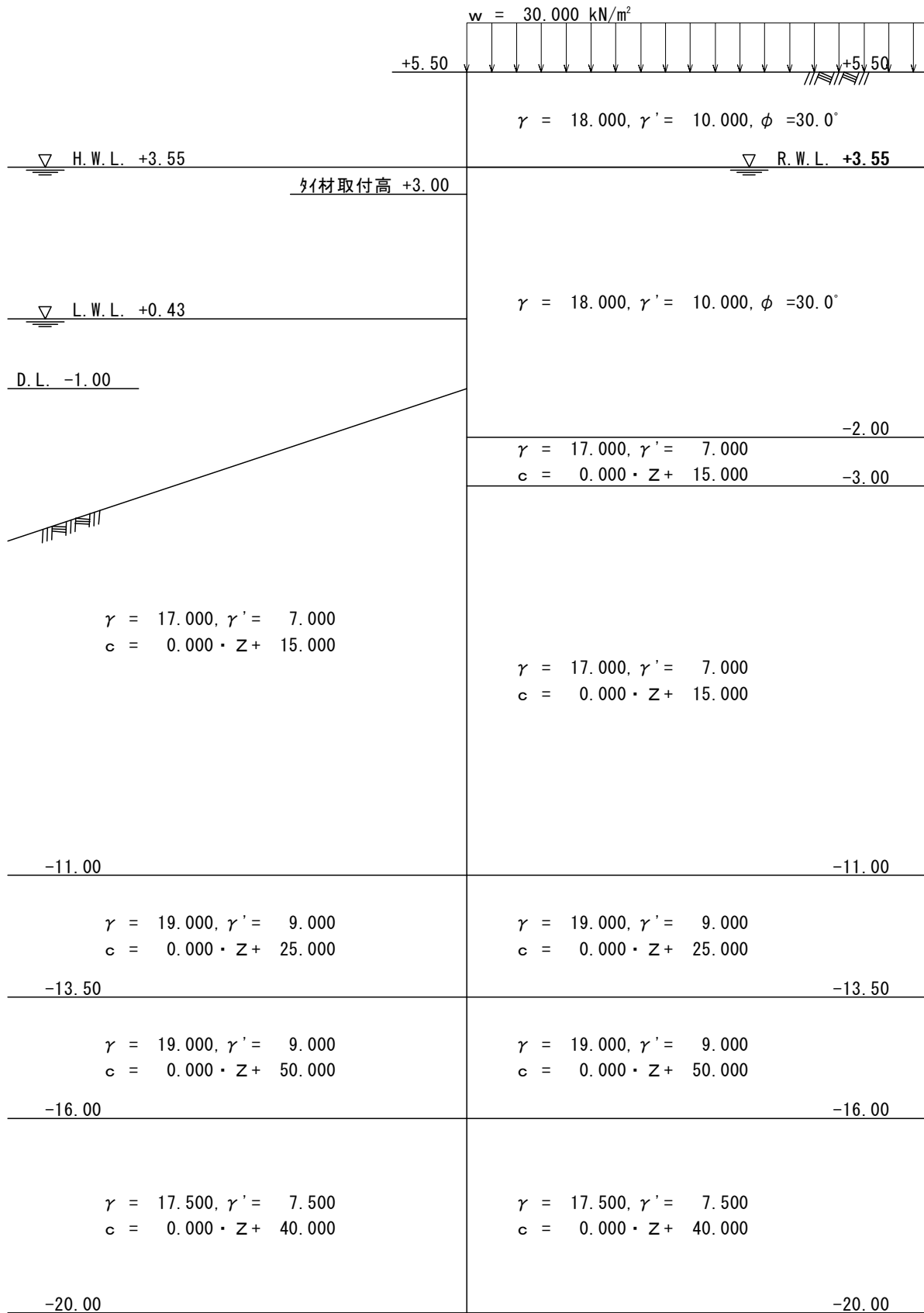
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
5.50	1.95	8.730
3.55		18.940
3.55	0.55	18.940
3.00		20.540
3.00	5.00	20.540
-2.00		35.090
-2.00	1.00	90.600
-3.00		97.600
-3.00	8.00	7.000
-11.00		7.000
-11.00	2.50	7.000
-13.50		7.000
-13.50	2.50	7.000
-16.00		7.000
-16.00	4.00	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

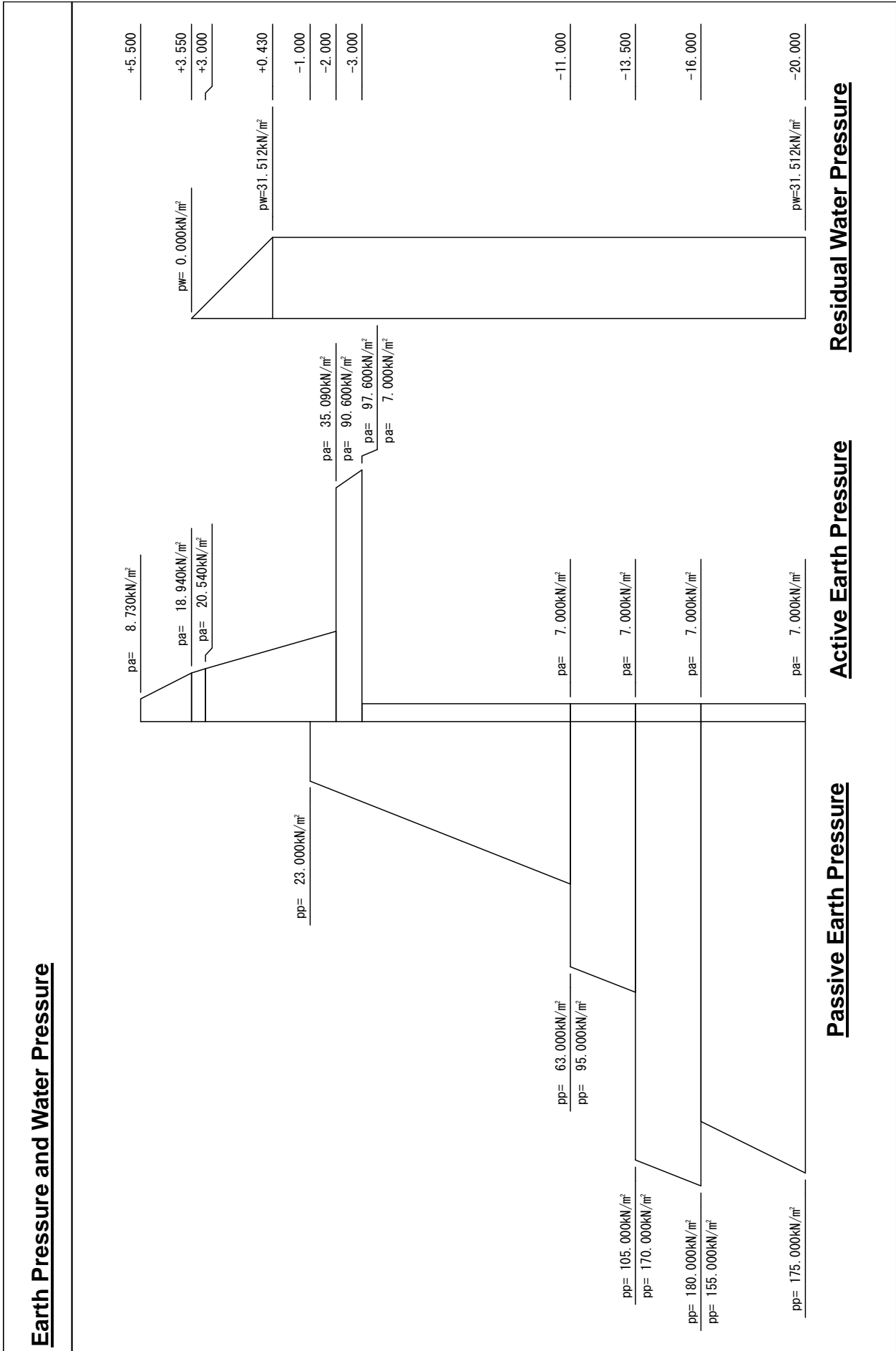
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-1.00	10.00	23.000
-11.00		63.000
-11.00	2.50	95.000
-13.50		105.000
-13.50	2.50	170.000
-16.00		180.000
-16.00	4.00	155.000
-20.00		175.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	8.730+	0.000=	8.730	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.55	18.940+	0.000=	18.940	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
3.00	20.540+	5.555=	26.095	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
0.43	28.019+	31.512=	59.531	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	_____
-1.00	32.180+	31.512=	63.692	23.000
-2.00	35.090+	31.512=	66.602	27.000
-2.00	90.600+	31.512=	122.112	27.000
-3.00	97.600+	31.512=	129.112	31.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	31.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	63.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	95.000
-13.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	105.000
-13.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	170.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	180.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	155.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	175.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -1.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-1.000	-111.249	135.301	102.195
-2.000	-238.845	159.773	117.870
-3.000	-459.920	187.428	186.827
-4.000	-747.349	214.559	165.208
-5.000	-1017.829	235.345	145.934
-6.000	-1269.787	251.459	127.332
-7.000	-1496.898	263.902	108.400
-8.000	-1689.275	273.308	88.507
-9.000	-1834.063	280.109	67.218
-10.000	-1915.762	284.597	44.242
-11.000	-1916.406	286.972	19.379
-12.000	-1740.925	286.337	-38.474
-13.000	-1290.981	282.000	-96.625
-14.000	-494.416	273.903	-187.516
-15.000	948.493	259.740	-308.841

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -14.00 and -15.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-14.402	0.000	268.956	-236.494

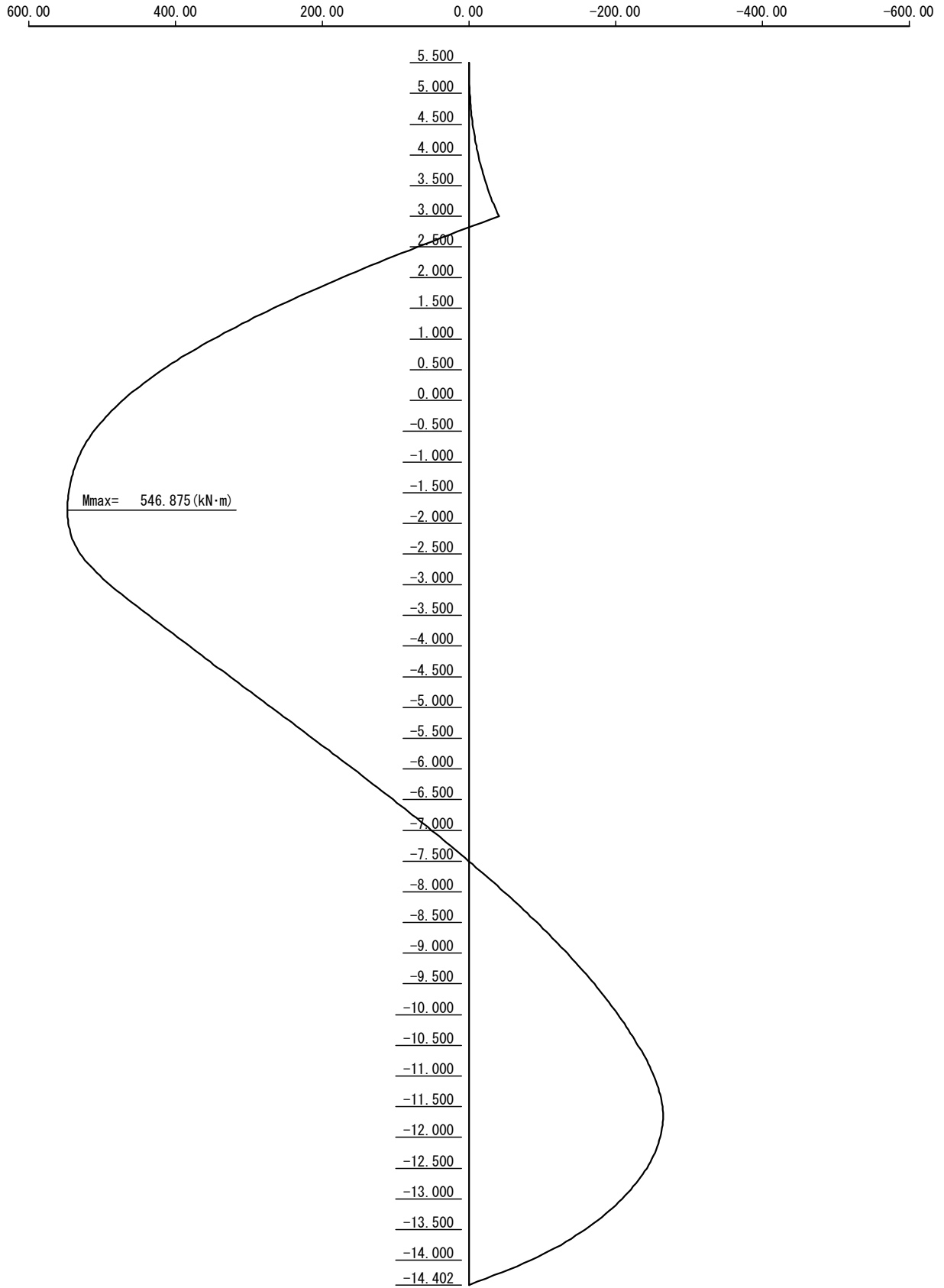
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-1.000 + 14.402) = 16.082$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -1.000 - 16.082 = -17.082$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 268.956 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	-1.200	-5.019
4.500	-5.238	-11.348
4.000	-12.766	-18.985
3.550	-23.069	-26.978
3.050	-39.196	-38.074
3.000	-41.132	-39.363
2.500	70.132	214.919
2.000	173.245	196.993
1.500	266.583	175.814
1.000	348.517	151.383
0.500	417.423	123.699
0.430	425.938	119.564
-0.070	478.218	89.434
-0.570	515.251	58.578
-1.000	534.629	31.459
-1.500	545.294	11.250
-2.000	545.923	-8.688
-2.500	529.628	-56.619
-3.000	489.180	-105.300
-3.500	435.674	-108.556
-4.000	380.791	-110.812
-4.500	325.029	-112.068
-5.000	268.890	-112.324
-5.500	212.872	-111.580
-6.000	157.477	-109.836
-6.500	103.203	-107.092
-7.000	50.552	-103.348
-7.500	0.022	-98.604
-8.000	-47.886	-92.860
-8.500	-92.671	-86.116
-9.000	-133.835	-78.372
-9.500	-170.876	-69.628
-10.000	-203.296	-59.884
-10.500	-230.593	-49.140
-11.000	-252.269	-37.396
-11.500	-263.822	-8.652
-12.000	-260.754	21.092
-12.500	-242.563	51.836
-13.000	-208.751	83.580
-13.500	-158.816	116.324
-14.000	-84.135	182.568
-14.402	0.000	236.494

Maximum bending moment : 546.875 kN-m/m
 Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.781 m
 Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -7.500 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
1	5.50	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747	
2	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159	-45.487
3	3.55	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911	
4	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313	-49.356
5	3.00	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737	
6	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039	142.375
7	0.43	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696	
8	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437	490.535
9	-1.00	1/2x 63.692x 1.000	31.846	4.333	137.989	
10	-2.00	1/2x 66.602x 1.000	33.301	4.667	155.416	842.621
11	-2.00	1/2x 122.112x 1.000	61.056	5.333	325.612	
12	-3.00	1/2x 129.112x 1.000	64.556	5.667	365.839	1672.362
13	-3.00	1/2x 38.512x 8.000	154.048	8.667	1335.134	
14	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 8.000	154.048	11.333	1745.826	5369.514
15	-11.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.500	48.140	14.833	714.061	
16	-13.50	1/2x 38.512x 2.500	48.140	15.667	754.209	7131.438
17	-13.50	1/2x 38.512x 2.500	48.140	17.333	834.411	
18	-16.00	1/2x 38.512x 2.500	48.140	18.167	874.559	9182.202
19	-16.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.000	77.024	20.333	1566.129	
20	-20.00	1/2x 38.512x 4.000	77.024	21.667	1668.879	13064.212

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

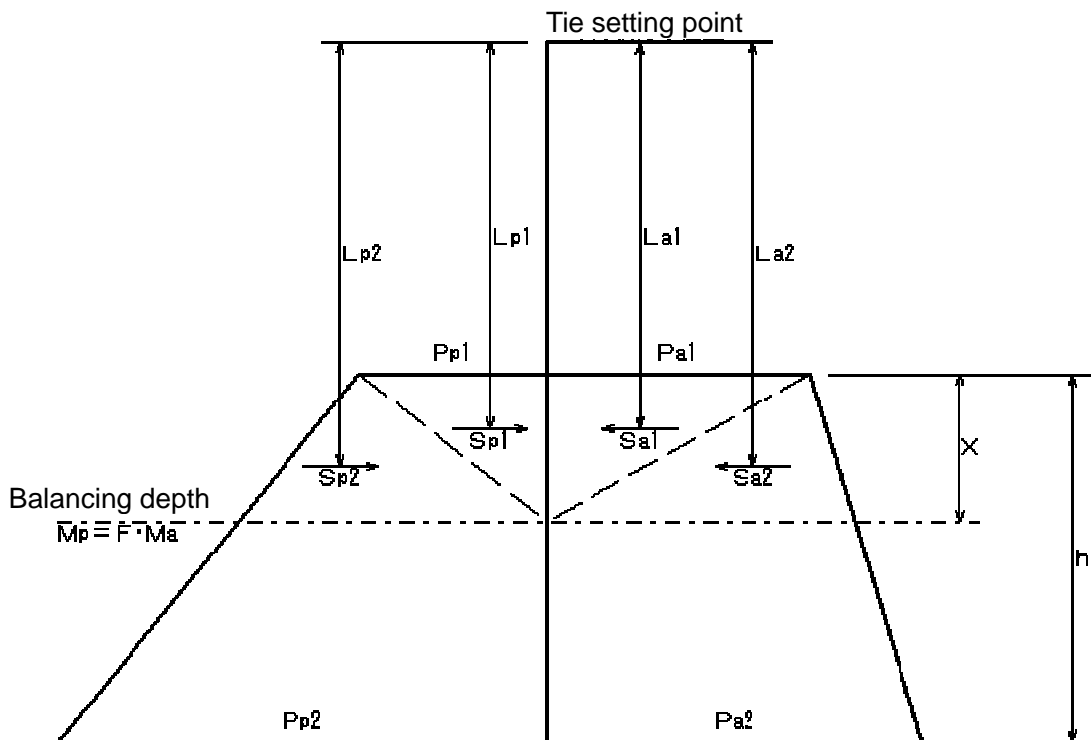
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS \times M_p (kN-m/m)
1	-1.00	1/2x	23.000x	1.000	11.500	4.333	49.830	112.834
2	-2.00	1/2x	27.000x	1.000	13.500	4.667	63.004	
3	-2.00	1/2x	27.000x	1.000	13.500	5.333	71.996	272.668
4	-3.00	1/2x	31.000x	1.000	15.500	5.667	87.838	
5	-3.00	1/2x	31.000x	8.000	124.000	8.667	1074.708	4203.292
6	-11.00	1/2x	63.000x	8.000	252.000	11.333	2855.916	
7	-11.00	1/2x	95.000x	2.500	118.750	14.833	1761.419	8021.005
8	-13.50	1/2x	105.000x	2.500	131.250	15.667	2056.294	
9	-13.50	1/2x	170.000x	2.500	212.500	17.333	3683.262	15791.842
10	-16.00	1/2x	180.000x	2.500	225.000	18.167	4087.575	
11	-16.00	1/2x	155.000x	4.000	310.000	20.333	6303.230	29678.522
12	-20.00	1/2x	175.000x	4.000	350.000	21.667	7583.450	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -11.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 5369.514$	$> M_{p1} = 4203.292$
at -13.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 7131.438$	$> M_{p2} = 8021.005$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 14.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 269.584X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{2.500} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 14.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 269.584X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 539.168X + 4474.595$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{95.000X}{2} = 47.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 14.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 15.833X^2 + 665.000X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[95.000 + \frac{105.000 - 95.000}{2.500} X \right] X}{2} = 2.000X^2 + 47.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 14.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 1.333X^3 + 59.667X^2 + 665.000X$$

$$M_p = 1.333X^3 + 75.500X^2 + 1330.000X + 4203.292$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 539.168X + 4474.595)$$

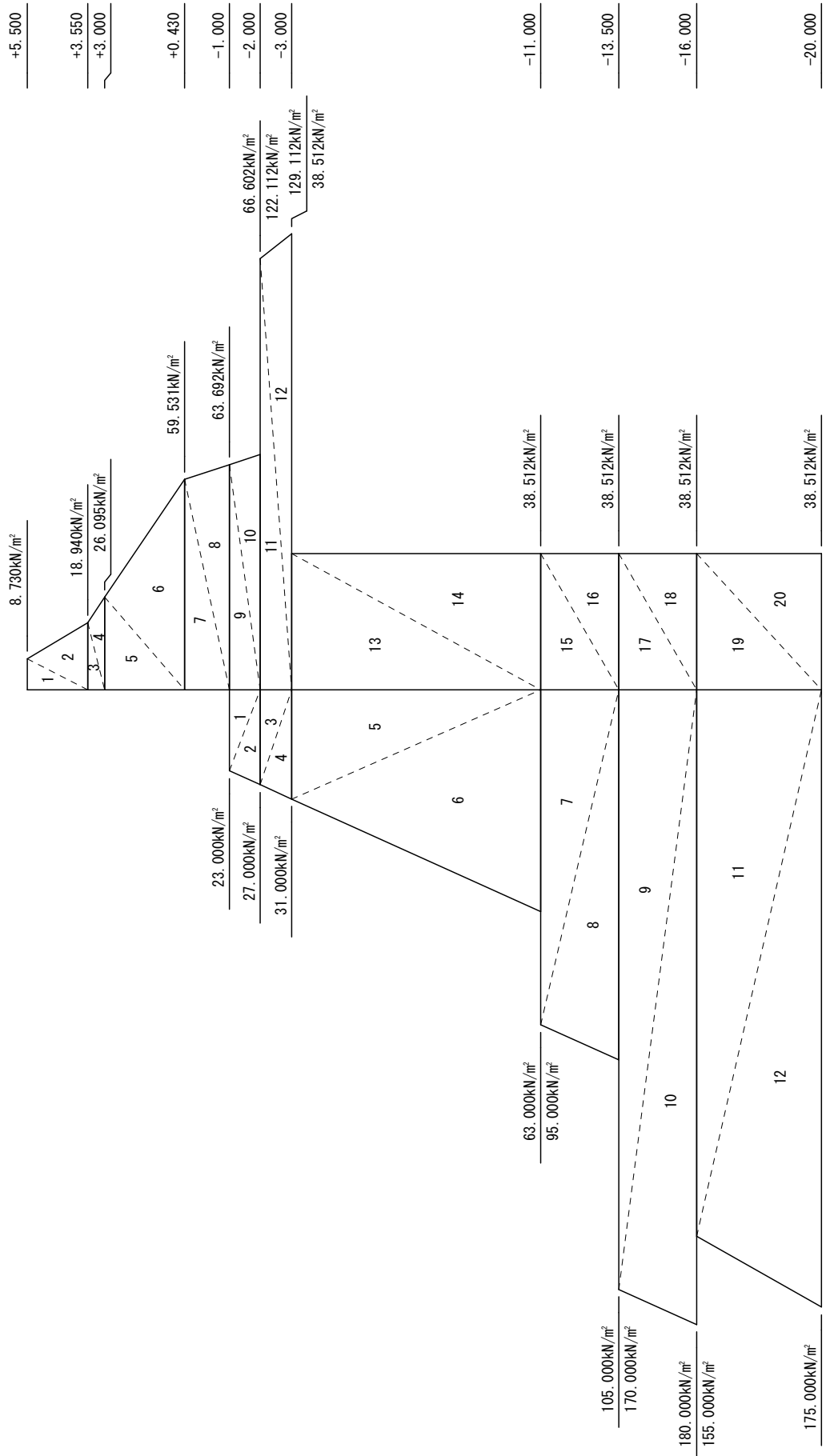
$$= 1.333X^3 + 75.500X^2 + 1330.000X + 4203.292$$

$$X = 1.523 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -11.000 - 1.523 = -12.523 \text{ m}$$

Earth Pressure and Water Pressure



Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

Passive Earth Pressure

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	8.730	—	8.730
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.55	18.940	—	18.940
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
3.00	26.095	—	26.095
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
0.43	59.531	—	59.531
-1.00	63.692	—	63.692
-1.00	63.692	23.000	40.692
-2.00	66.602	27.000	39.602
-2.00	122.112	27.000	95.112
-3.00	129.112	31.000	98.112
-3.00	38.512	31.000	7.512
-11.00	38.512	63.000	-24.488
-11.00	38.512	95.000	-56.488
-13.50	38.512	105.000	-66.488
-13.50	38.512	170.000	-131.488
-16.00	38.512	180.000	-141.488
-16.00	38.512	155.000	-116.488
-20.00	38.512	175.000	-136.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\text{at } -3.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 31.000$$

$$\text{at } -11.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 63.000$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{8.00 \times (31.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (63.000 - 31.000)} = -4.878m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -4.878m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	8.512	-1.850	-15.747
2	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	18.466	-1.200	-22.159
3	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	5.208	-0.367	-1.911
4	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	7.176	-0.183	-1.313
5	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	33.532	0.857	28.737
6	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	76.497	1.713	131.039
7	1/2x 59.531x 1.430	42.565	3.047	129.696
8	1/2x 63.692x 1.430	45.540	3.523	160.437
9	1/2x 40.692x 1.000	20.346	4.333	88.159
10	1/2x 39.602x 1.000	19.801	4.667	92.411
11	1/2x 95.112x 1.000	47.556	5.333	253.616
12	1/2x 98.112x 1.000	49.056	5.667	278.000
13	1/2x 7.512x 1.878	7.054	6.626	46.740
Total		381.309	—	1167.705

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

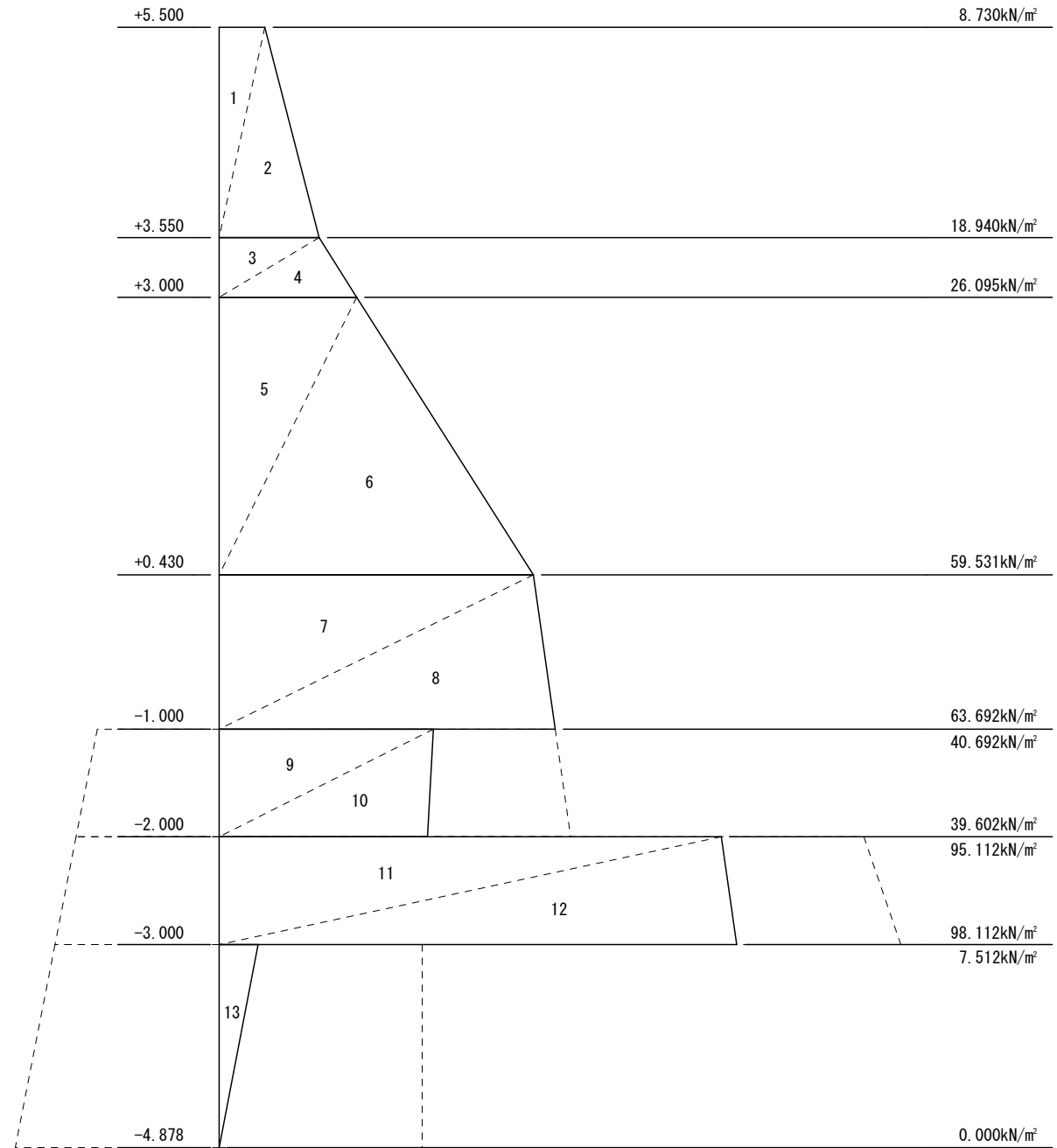
4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-4.878) = 7.878 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\sum M}{L_T} = \frac{1167.705}{7.878} = 148.224 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \sum S - R_0 = 381.309 - 148.224 = 233.085 \text{ kN / m}$

External Force Diagram



Passive Earth Pressure

Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A _p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	8.512			
3.55	18.466	26.978		-26.978
3.55	5.208			
3.00	7.176	39.362	233.085	193.723
3.00	33.532			
0.43	76.497	149.391	233.085	83.694
0.43	42.565			
-1.00	45.540	237.496	233.085	-4.411
-1.00	20.346			
-2.00	19.801	277.643	233.085	-44.558
-2.00	47.556			
-3.00	49.056	374.255	233.085	-141.170
-3.00	7.054			
-4.88	0.000	381.309	233.085	-148.224

Shear force $Q = A_p - \sum S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -1.000m.

$$Q = 83.694 - \frac{[59.531 + (59.531 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

X = 1.361 m

Shear force zero point : DL = 0.430 – 1.361 = -0.931m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 8.730x 1.950	-8.512	5.781	-49.208
2	1/2x 18.940x 1.950	-18.466	5.131	-94.749
3	1/2x 18.940x 0.550	-5.208	4.298	-22.384
4	1/2x 26.095x 0.550	-7.176	4.114	-29.522
5	1/2x 26.095x 2.570	-33.532	3.074	-103.077
6	1/2x 59.531x 2.570	-76.497	2.218	-169.670
7	1/2x 59.531x 1.361	-40.511	0.907	-36.743
8	1/2x 63.491x 1.361	-43.206	0.454	-19.616
Total		————	————	-524.969

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

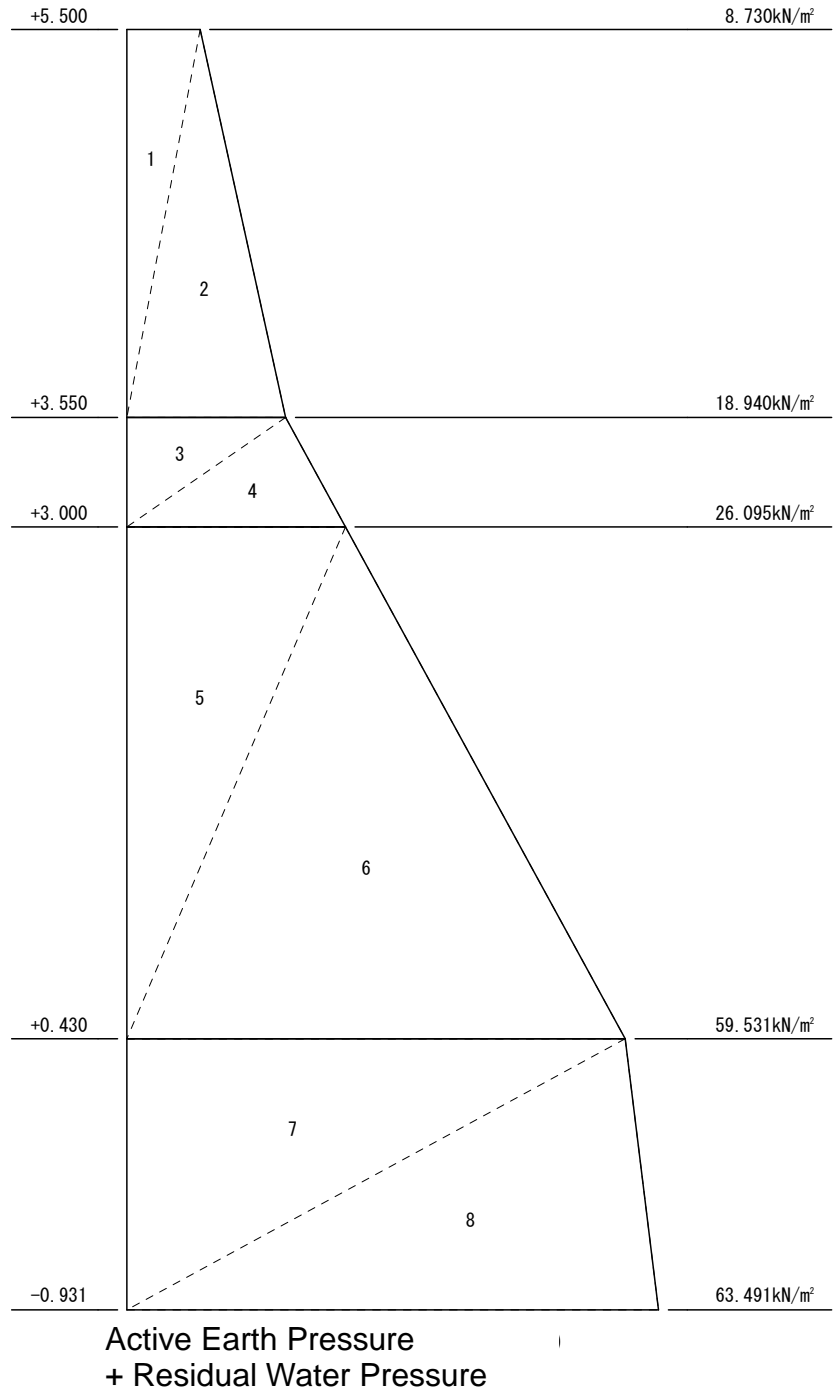
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

h = 3.000 – (-0.931) = 3.931 m

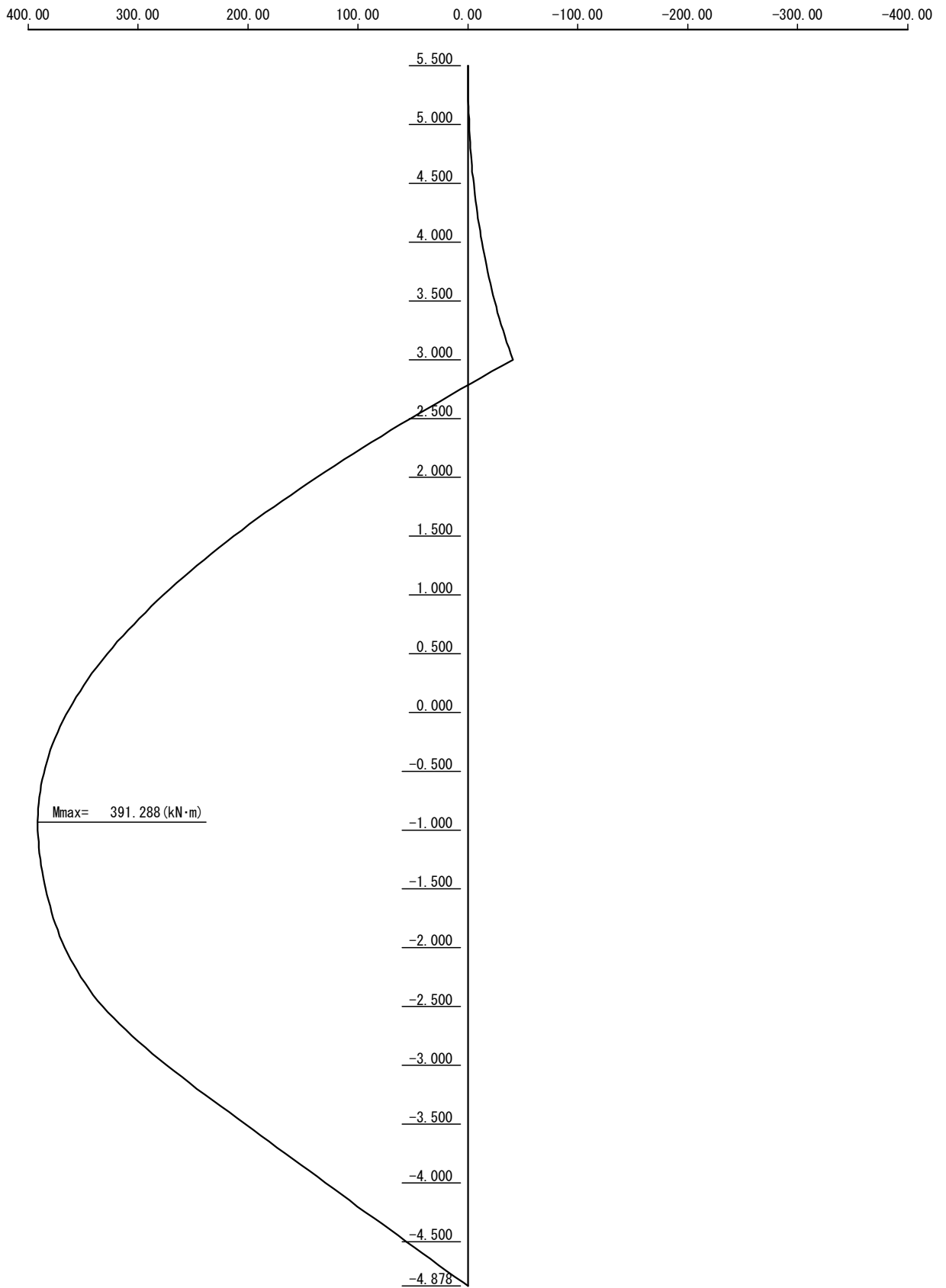
- Maximum bending moment

M_{max} = A_p × h + ∑M = 233.085 × 3.931 – 524.969 = 391.288 kN-m/m

External Force Diagram



Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -17.082 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -12.523 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-17.082) = 20.582\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 21.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 21.000 = -17.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 546.875 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 391.288 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{546.875 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 130.5 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 268.956 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 233.085 kN-m/m

$$T = 268.956 \times 1.96 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 527.154 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $527.154 \times 3.8 = 2003.185$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 2004 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{527.154 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 103.322 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{103.322 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 138.1 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Appendix 7-8

Calculation Output for Steel Sheet Pipe Pile Wall (During Construction)

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (During Construction)**– Junction to Service Berth****1. Design Conditions**

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+4.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-5.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	0.0°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	20 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

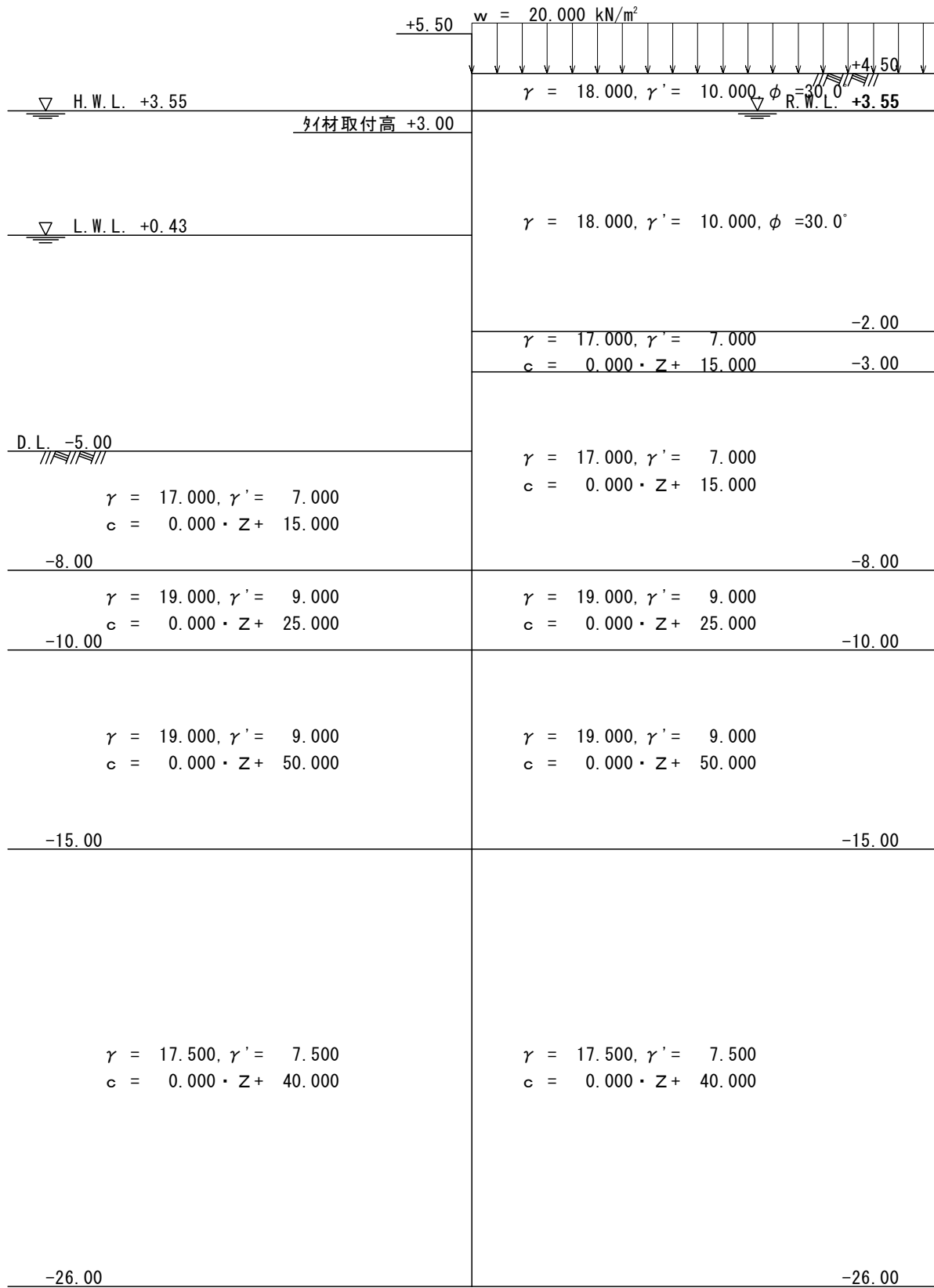
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
4.50	0.95	5.820
3.55		10.800
3.55	0.55	10.800
3.00		12.400
3.00	5.00	12.400
-2.00		26.950
-2.00	1.00	62.600
-3.00		69.600
-3.00	5.00	7.000
-8.00		7.000
-8.00	2.00	7.000
-10.00		7.000
-10.00	5.00	7.000
-15.00		7.000
-15.00	11.00	7.000
-26.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

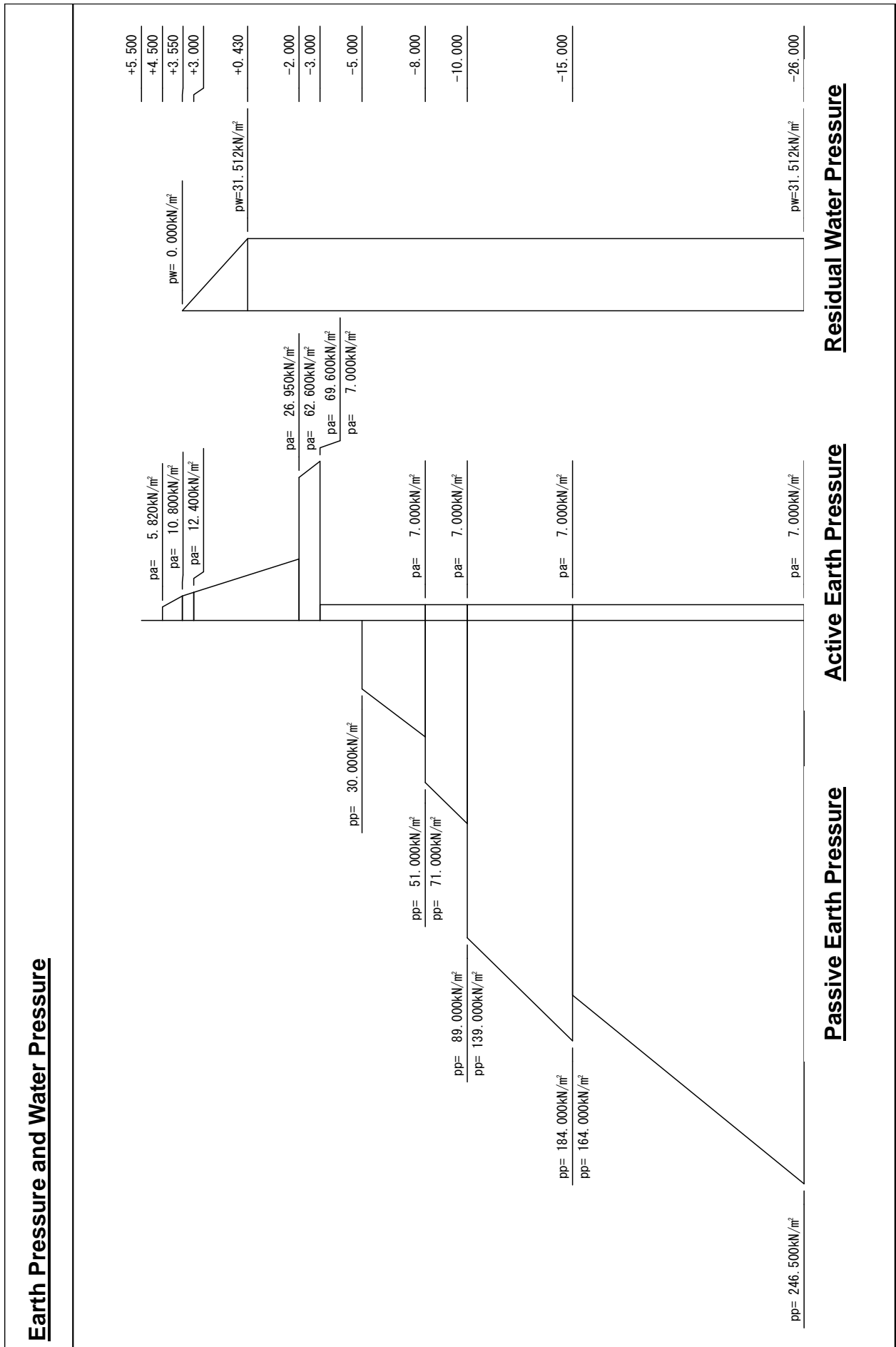
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-5.00	3.00	30.000
-8.00		51.000
-8.00	2.00	71.000
-10.00		89.000
-10.00	5.00	139.000
-15.00		184.000
-15.00	11.00	164.000
-26.00		246.500



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	5.820+	0.000=	5.820	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
-2.00	26.950+	31.512=	58.462	_____
-2.00	62.600+	31.512=	94.112	_____
-3.00	69.600+	31.512=	101.112	_____
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	_____
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	_____
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	30.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	71.000
-10.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	89.000
-10.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	139.000
-15.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	184.000
-15.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	164.000
-26.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	246.500

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -5.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-5.000	-1194.453	199.459	213.559
-6.000	-1607.766	223.532	194.498
-7.000	-1999.986	242.940	173.102
-8.000	-2355.793	258.321	148.733
-9.000	-2616.807	269.237	100.829
-10.000	-2714.084	275.282	48.796
-11.000	-2499.470	275.071	-55.981
-12.000	-1817.399	267.589	-162.487
-13.000	-612.608	253.637	-271.523
-14.000	1177.367	233.829	-383.703

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -13.00 and -14.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-13.383	0.000	246.716	-314.076

Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-5.000 + 13.383) = 10.060$ m

Toe elevation : $D = -5.000 - 10.060 = -15.060$ m

Reaction force at tie setting point : 246.716 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

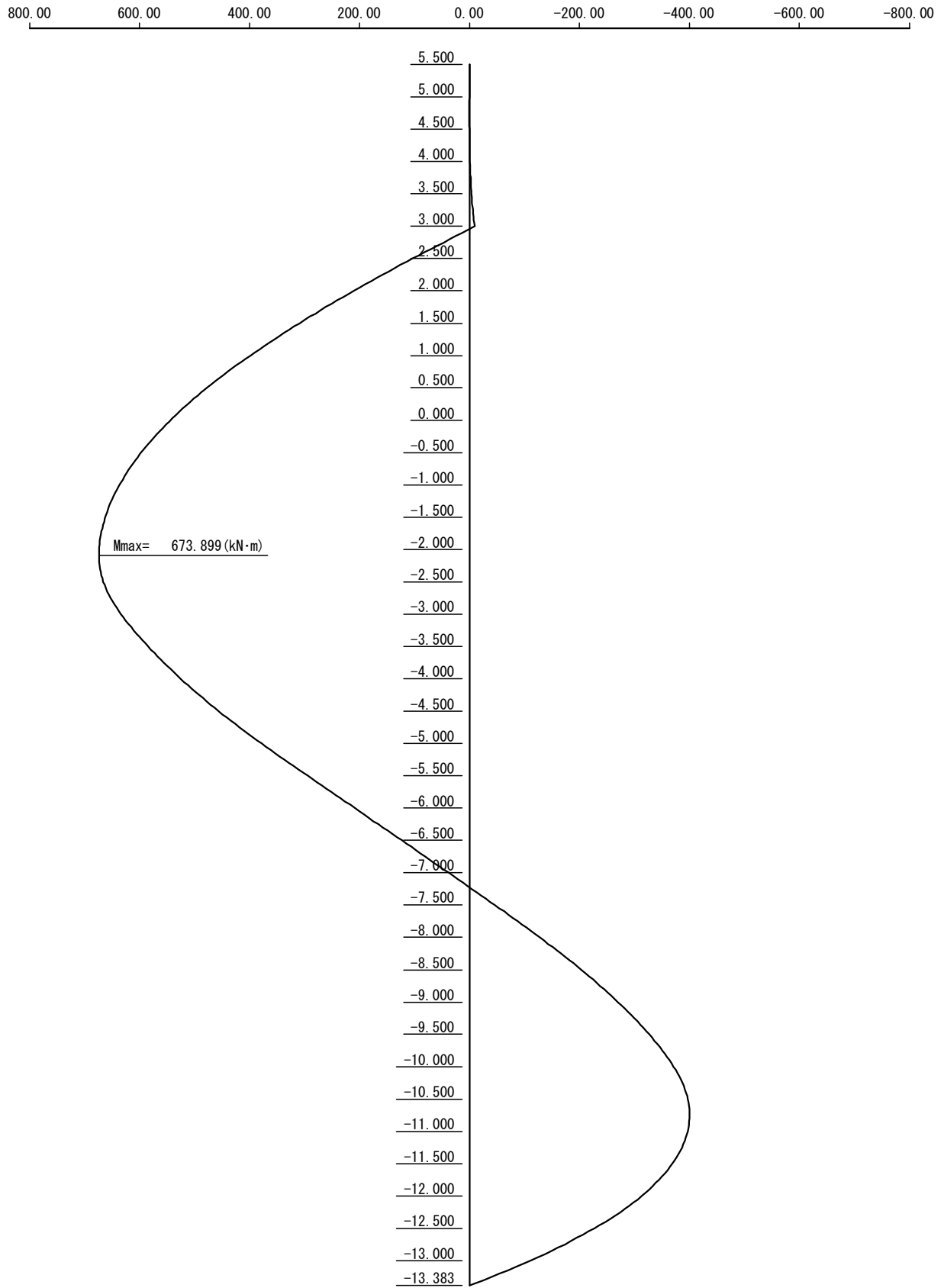
Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	0.000	0.000
4.500	0.000	0.000
4.000	-0.837	-3.565
3.550	-3.375	-7.894
3.050	-8.944	-14.921
3.000	-9.712	-15.802
2.500	103.230	220.310
2.000	210.056	206.454
1.500	309.142	189.345
1.000	398.859	168.984
0.500	477.583	145.370
0.430	487.635	141.804
-0.070	552.052	115.745
-0.570	603.258	88.958
-1.070	640.889	61.444
-1.570	664.581	33.203
-2.000	673.531	8.333
-2.500	665.787	-39.598
-3.000	633.641	-89.279
-3.500	584.187	-108.535
-4.000	525.106	-127.791
-4.500	456.396	-147.047
-5.000	378.059	-166.303
-5.500	293.989	-169.684
-6.000	208.666	-171.315
-6.500	122.966	-171.196
-7.000	37.762	-169.327
-7.500	-46.070	-165.708
-8.000	-127.655	-160.339
-8.500	-203.576	-142.970
-9.000	-270.250	-123.351
-9.500	-326.552	-101.482
-10.000	-371.357	-77.363
-10.500	-397.290	-25.994
-11.000	-396.976	27.625
-11.500	-369.290	83.494
-12.000	-313.107	141.613
-12.500	-227.302	201.982
-13.000	-110.750	264.601
-13.383	0.000	314.076

Maximum bending moment : 673.899 kN-m/m

Elevation of maximum bending moment : -2.088 m

Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -7.224 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = \text{FOS} \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$\text{FOS} = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $\text{FOS} \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$\text{FOS} \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
—	5.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-2.167	0.000	
—	4.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-1.833	0.000	0.000
1	4.50	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270	
2	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448	-9.262
3	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090	
4	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904	-11.655
5	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773	
6	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121	147.818
7	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047	
8	-2.00	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620	758.218
9	-2.00	1/2x	94.112x	1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950	
10	-3.00	1/2x	101.112x	1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501	1403.159
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	6.667	256.760	
12	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	7.333	282.408	2050.161
13	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	9.000	519.912	
14	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	10.000	577.680	3367.271
15	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	11.667	449.320	
16	-10.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.000	38.512	12.333	474.968	4476.417
17	-10.00	1/2x	38.512x	5.000	96.280	14.667	1412.139	
18	-15.00	1/2x	38.512x	5.000	96.280	16.333	1572.541	8058.033
19	-15.00	1/2x	38.512x	11.000	211.816	21.667	4589.417	
20	-26.00	1/2x	38.512x	11.000	211.816	25.333	5365.935	20004.455

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

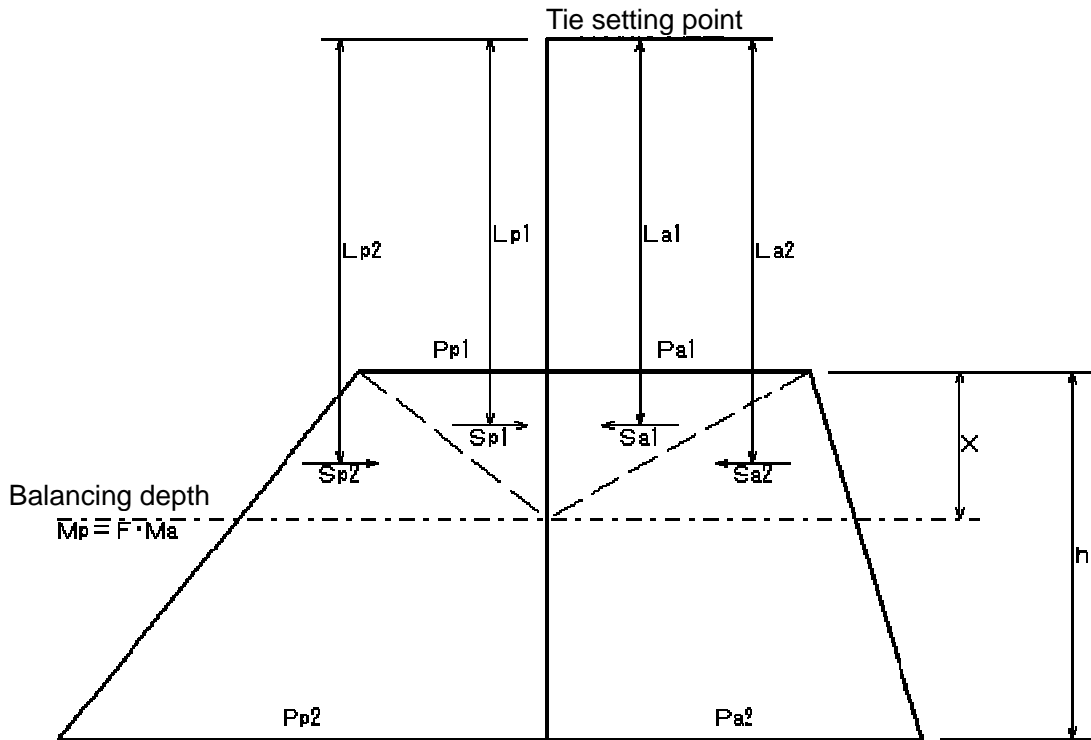
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-5.00	1/2x 30.000x 3.000	45.000	9.000	405.000	1170.000
2	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 3.000	76.500	10.000	765.000	
3	-8.00	1/2x 71.000x 2.000	71.000	11.667	828.357	3095.994
4	-10.00	1/2x 89.000x 2.000	89.000	12.333	1097.637	
5	-10.00	1/2x 139.000x 5.000	347.500	14.667	5096.782	15705.956
6	-15.00	1/2x 184.000x 5.000	460.000	16.333	7513.180	
7	-15.00	1/2x 164.000x 11.000	902.000	21.667	19543.634	69594.805
8	-26.00	1/2x 246.500x 11.000	1355.750	25.333	34345.215	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -10.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 4476.417$	$> M_{p1} = 3095.994$
at -15.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 8058.033$	$< M_{p2} = 15705.956$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 13.00 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 250.328X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{5.000} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 13.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 250.328X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 500.656X + 3730.348$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{139.000X}{2} = 69.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 13.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 23.167X^2 + 903.500X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[139.000 + \frac{184.000 - 139.000}{5.000} X \right] X}{2} = 4.500X^2 + 69.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 13.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 3.000X^3 + 104.833X^2 + 903.500X$$

$$M_p = 3.000X^3 + 128.000X^2 + 1807.000X + 3095.994$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

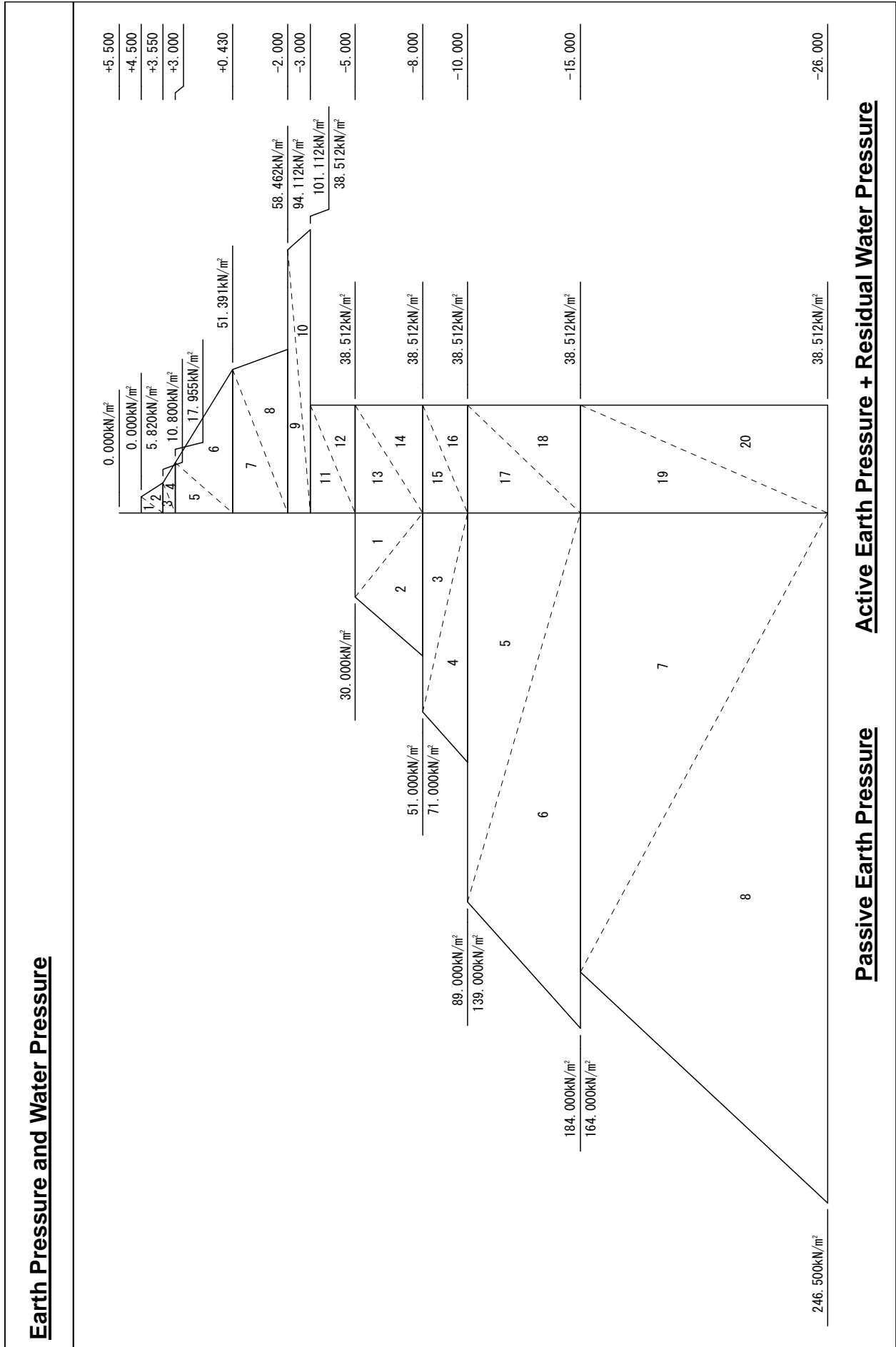
$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 500.656X + 3730.348)$$

$$= 3.000X^3 + 128.000X^2 + 1807.000X + 3095.994$$

$$X = 1.046 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -10.000 - 1.046 = -11.046 \text{ m}$$



(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	5.820	————	5.820
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
-2.00	58.462	————	58.462
-2.00	94.112	————	94.112
-3.00	101.112	————	101.112
-3.00	38.512	————	38.512
-5.00	38.512	————	38.512
-5.00	38.512	30.000	8.512
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-8.00	38.512	71.000	-32.488
-10.00	38.512	89.000	-50.488
-10.00	38.512	139.000	-100.488
-15.00	38.512	184.000	-145.488
-15.00	38.512	164.000	-125.488
-26.00	38.512	246.500	-207.988

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\text{at } -5.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 30.000$$

$$\text{at } -8.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 51.000$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -5.00 - \frac{3.00 \times (30.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (51.000 - 30.000)} = -6.216 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -6.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 5.820x 0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270
2	1/2x 10.800x 0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448
3	1/2x 10.800x 0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090
4	1/2x 17.955x 0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904
5	1/2x 17.955x 2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773
6	1/2x 51.391x 2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121
7	1/2x 51.391x 2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047
8	1/2x 58.462x 2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620
9	1/2x 94.112x 1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950
10	1/2x 101.112x 1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501
11	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	6.667	256.760
12	1/2x 38.512x 2.000	38.512	7.333	282.408
13	1/2x 8.512x 1.216	5.175	8.405	43.496
Total		418.193	—	1751.964

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

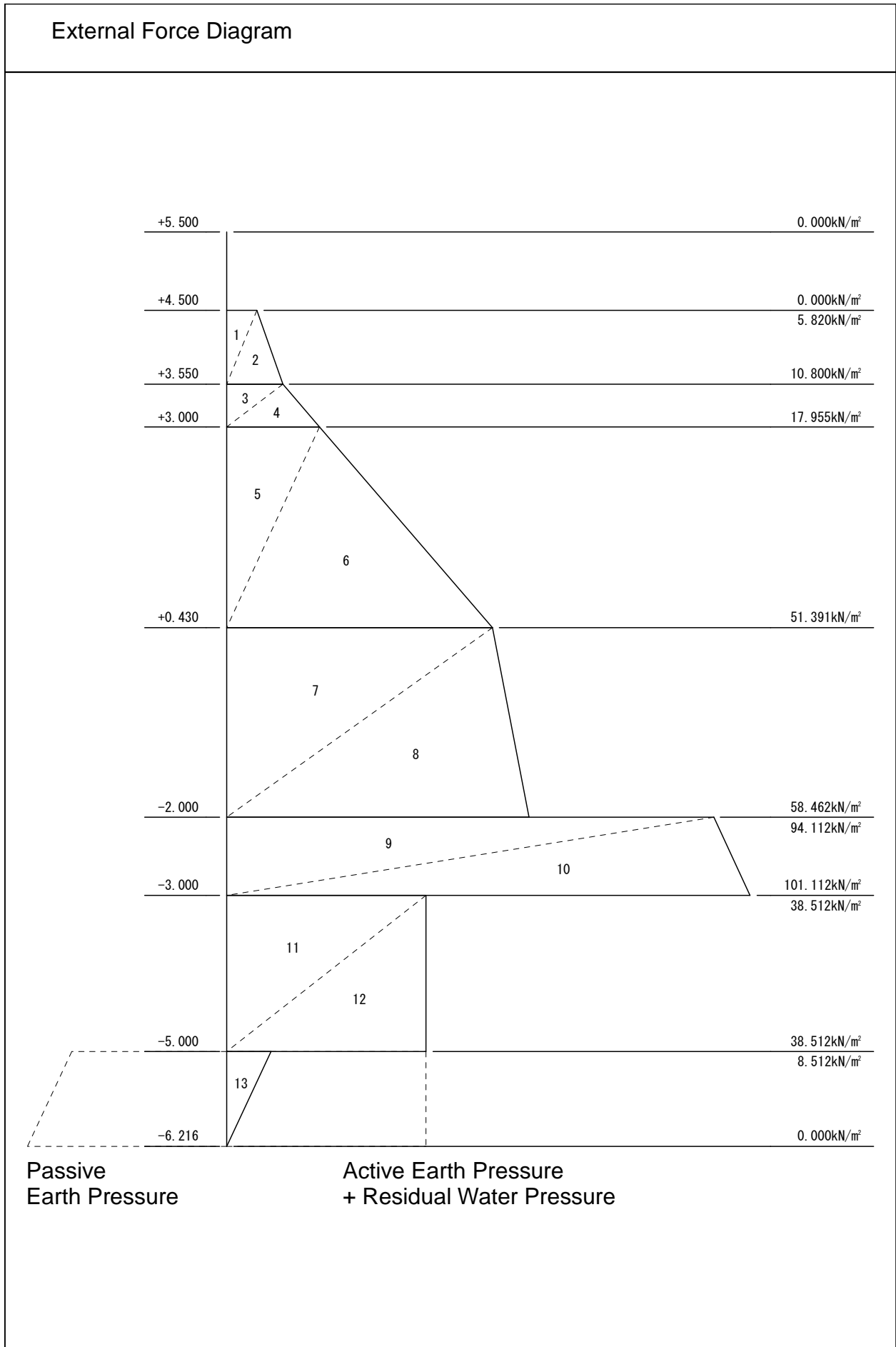
M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-6.216) = 9.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{1751.964}{9.216} = 190.100 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 418.193 - 190.100 = 228.093 \text{ kN} / \text{m}$



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A_p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	0.000			
4.50	0.000	0.000		0.000
4.50	2.764			
3.55	5.130	7.894		-7.894
3.55	2.970			
3.00	4.938	15.802	228.093	212.291
3.00	23.072			
0.43	66.037	104.911	228.093	123.182
0.43	62.440			
-2.00	71.031	238.382	228.093	-10.289
-2.00	47.056			
-3.00	50.556	335.994	228.093	-107.901
-3.00	38.512			
-5.00	38.512	413.018	228.093	-184.925
-5.00	5.175			
-6.22	0.000	418.193	228.093	-190.100

$$\text{Shear force } Q = A_p - \Sigma S$$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -2.000m.

$$Q = 123.182 - \frac{[51.391 + (51.391 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$$X = 2.253 \text{ m}$$

$$\text{Shear force zero point : DL} = 0.430 - 2.253 = -1.823\text{m}$$

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	-2.764	6.006	-16.601
2	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	-5.130	5.690	-29.190
3	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	-2.970	5.190	-15.414
4	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	-4.938	5.006	-24.720
5	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	-23.072	3.966	-91.504
6	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	-66.037	3.110	-205.375
7	1/2x	51.391x	2.253	-57.892	1.502	-86.954
8	1/2x	57.947x	2.253	-65.277	0.751	-49.023
Total						-518.781

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

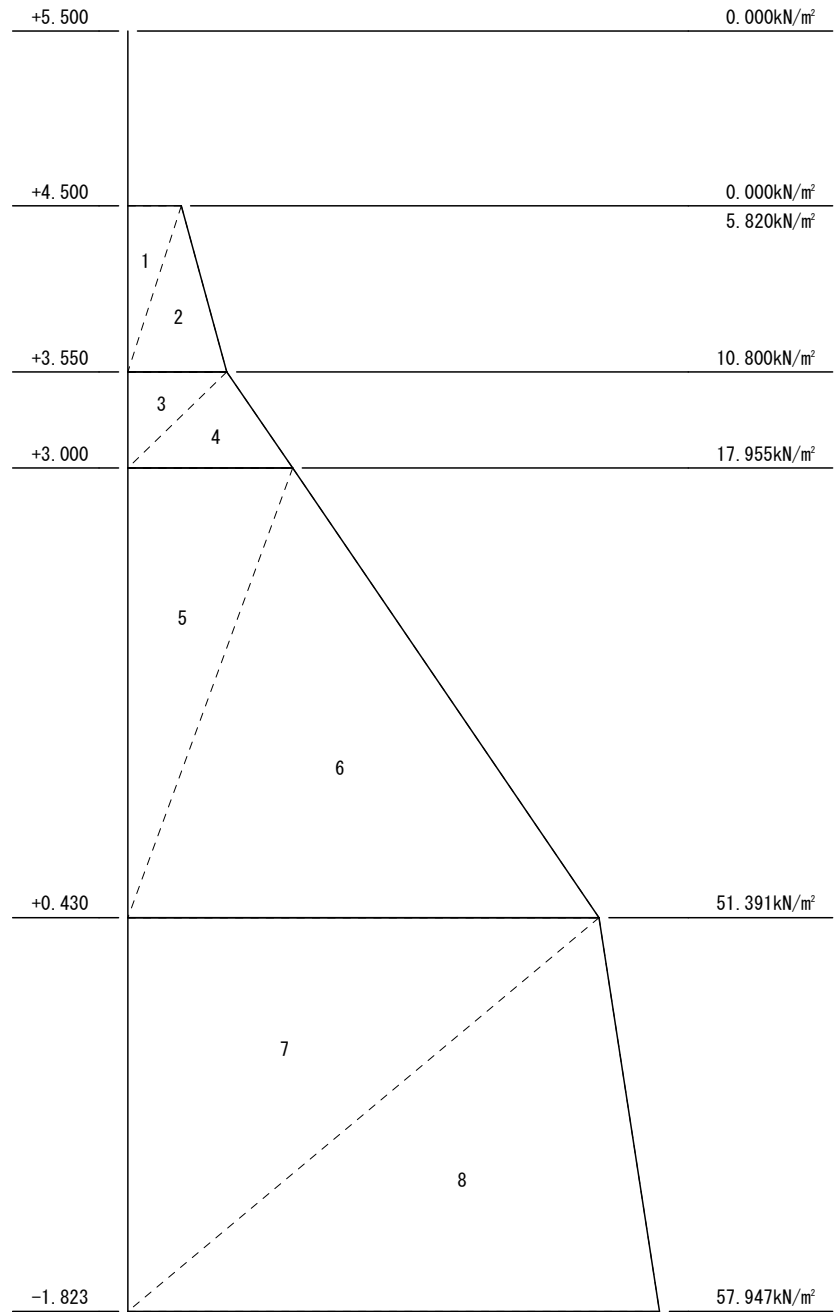
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$$h = 3.000 - (-1.823) = 4.823 \text{ m}$$

- Maximum bending moment

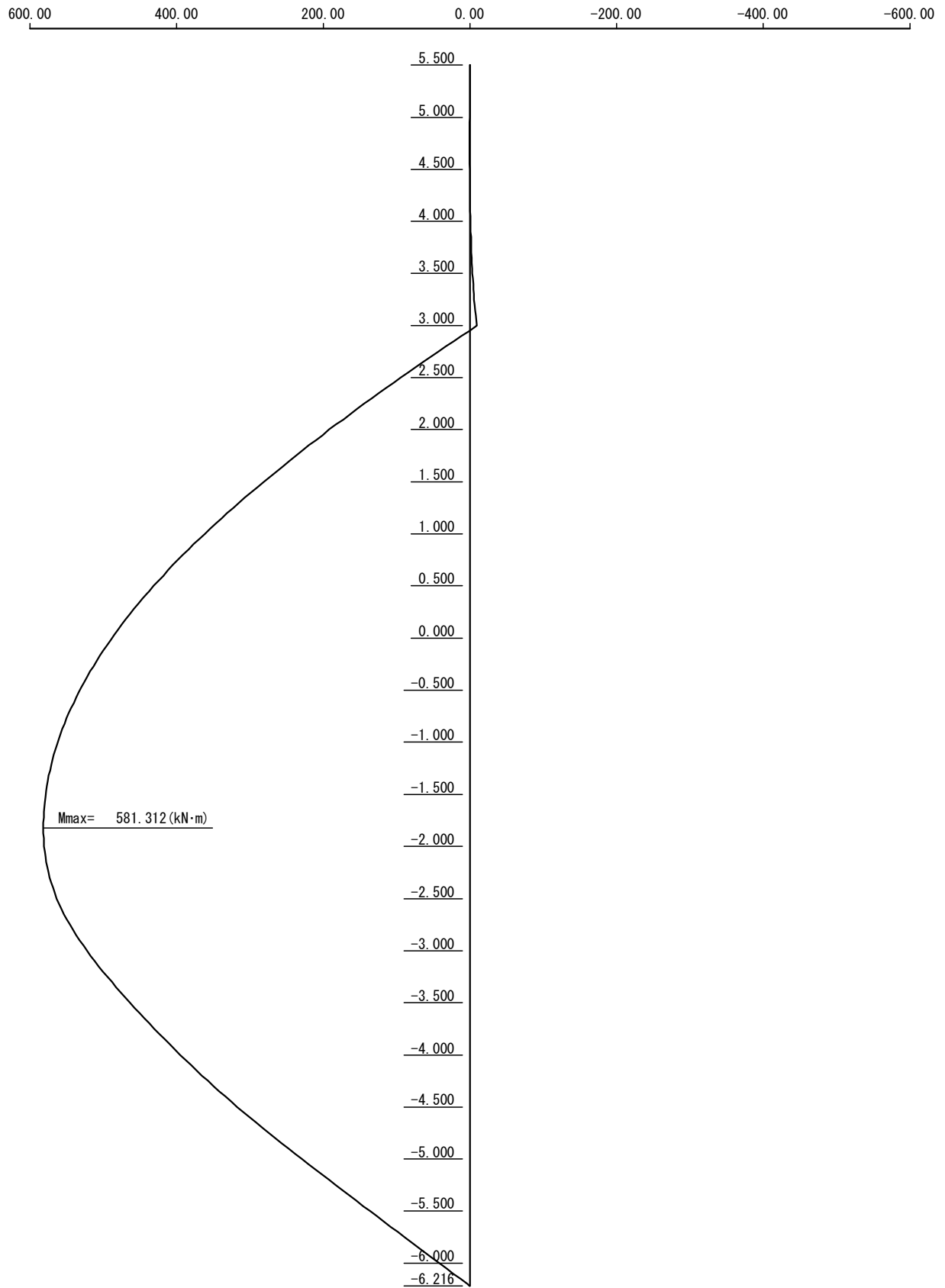
$$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 228.093 \times 4.823 - 518.781 = 581.312 \text{ kN-m/m}$$

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t14$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 267050 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 6676 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 272500 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 6812 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 241898 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 6070 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -15.060 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -11.046 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-15.060) = 18.560\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 19.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 19.000 = -15.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 673.899 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 581.312 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{673.899 \times 10^6}{6070 \times 10^3} = 111.0 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 246.716 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 228.093 kN-m/m

$$T = 246.716 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 483.563 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $362.673 \times 3.8 = 1837.539$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1838 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{483.563 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 94.778 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[300x90x10.0x15.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 494.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{94.778 \times 10^6}{2 \times 494.0 \times 10^3} = 95.9 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (During Construction)

– Revetment Block a

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+4.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-2.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	20 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

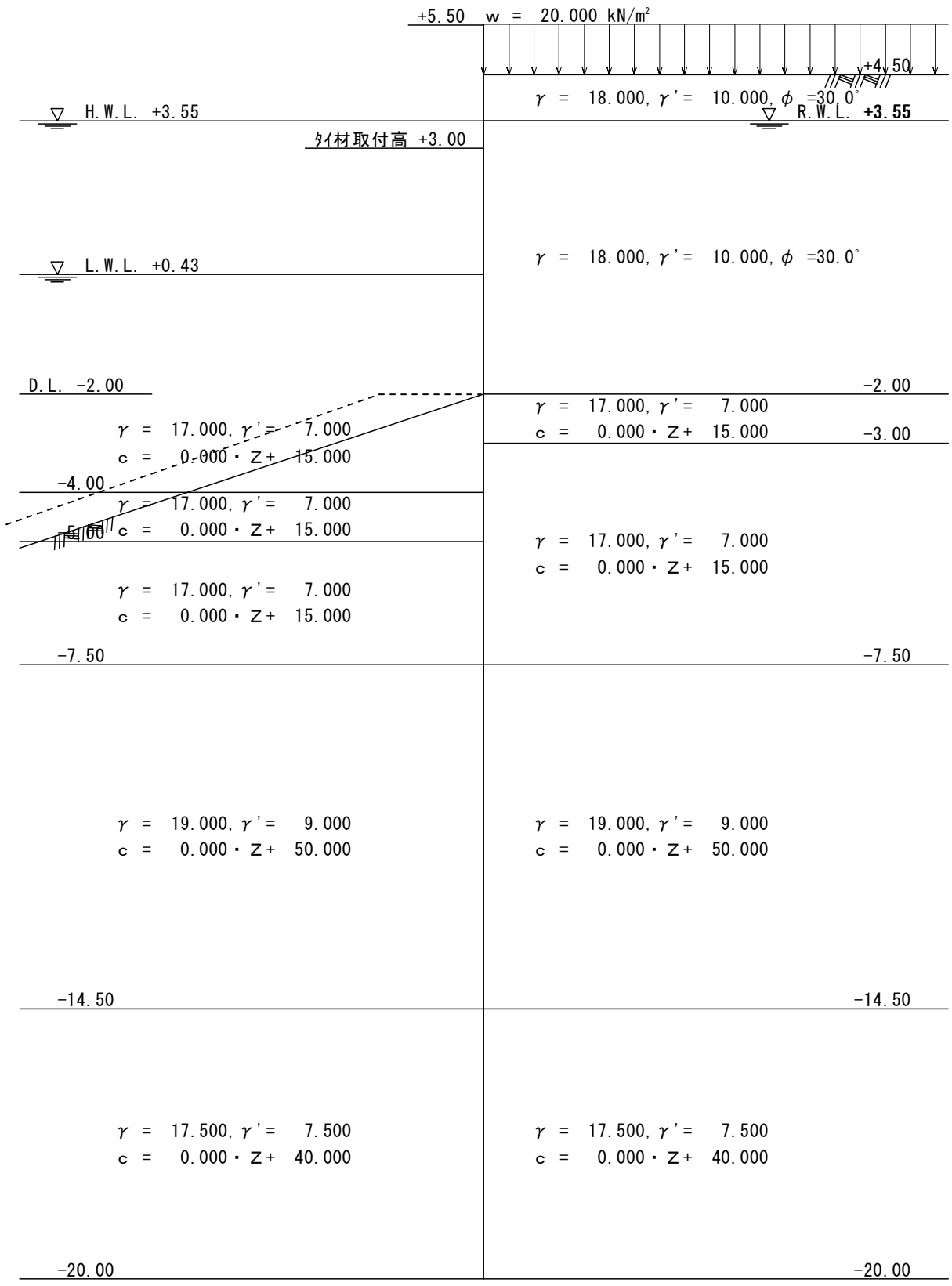
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
4.50	0.95	5.820
3.55		10.800
3.55	0.55	10.800
3.00		12.400
3.00	5.00	12.400
-2.00		26.950
-2.00	1.00	62.600
-3.00		69.600
-3.00	4.50	7.000
-7.50		7.000
-7.50	4.50	7.000
-12.00		7.000
-12.00	2.50	7.000
-14.50		7.000
-14.50	5.50	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

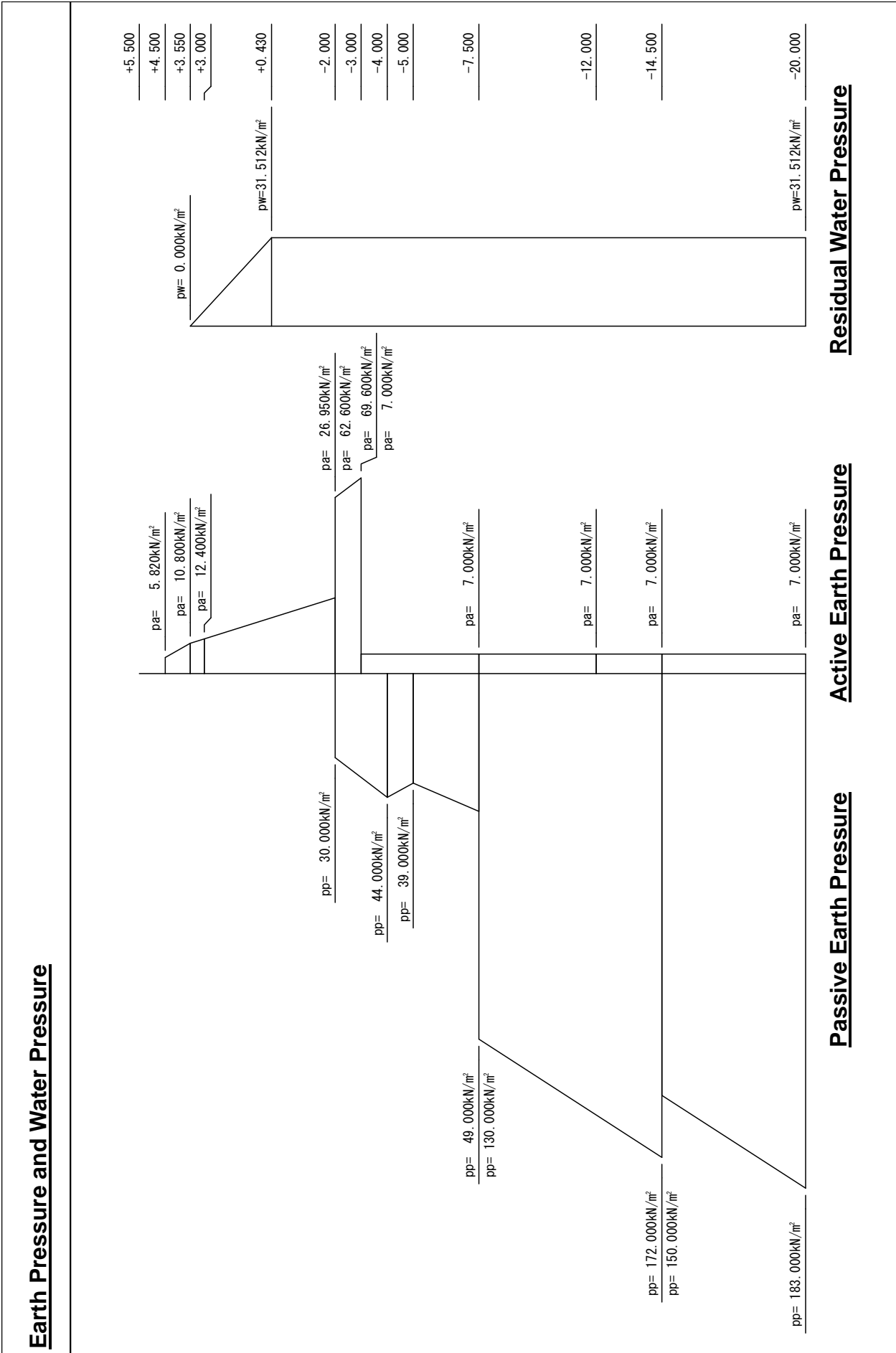
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-2.00	2.00	30.000
-4.00		44.000
-4.00	1.00	44.000
-5.00		39.000
-5.00	2.50	39.000
-7.50		49.000
-7.50	7.00	130.000
-14.50		172.000
-14.50	5.50	150.000
-20.00		183.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	5.820+	0.000=	5.820	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
-2.00	26.950+	31.512=	58.462	_____
-2.00	62.600+	31.512=	94.112	30.000
-3.00	69.600+	31.512=	101.112	37.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	37.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-7.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	49.000
-7.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	130.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	157.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	157.000
-14.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	172.000
-14.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	150.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	183.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -2.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-2.000	-239.109	112.012	126.370
-3.000	-446.199	138.417	164.077
-4.000	-686.260	161.798	138.708
-5.000	-899.495	178.897	118.621
-6.000	-1095.816	191.976	103.054
-7.000	-1271.134	201.990	86.552
-8.000	-1378.909	208.488	28.816
-9.000	-1187.951	206.869	-67.053
-10.000	-633.294	197.770	-161.442
-11.000	321.991	182.363	-255.523

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -10.00 and -11.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-10.709	0.000	187.448	-228.100

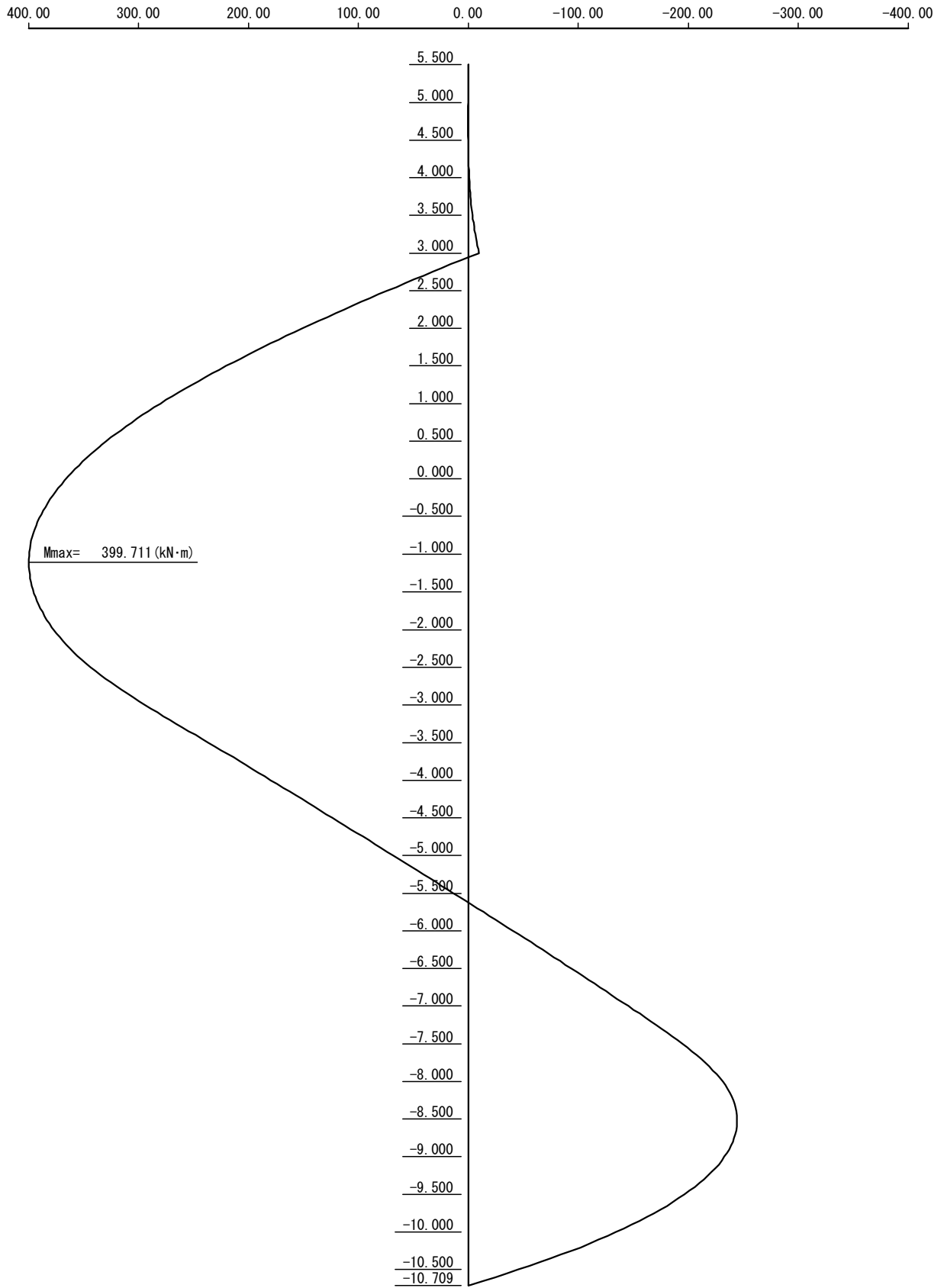
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-2.000 + 10.709) = 10.451$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -2.000 - 10.451 = -12.451$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 187.448 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	0.000	0.000
4.500	0.000	0.000
4.000	-0.837	-3.565
3.550	-3.375	-7.894
3.050	-8.944	-14.921
3.000	-9.712	-15.802
2.500	73.596	161.042
2.000	150.788	147.186
1.500	220.240	130.077
1.000	280.323	109.716
0.500	329.413	86.102
0.430	335.316	82.536
-0.070	370.100	56.477
-0.570	391.672	29.690
-1.070	399.669	2.176
-1.570	393.727	-26.065
-2.000	377.191	-50.935
-2.500	343.709	-82.991
-3.000	294.200	-115.047
-3.500	236.633	-114.928
-4.000	179.563	-113.059
-4.500	123.615	-110.940
-5.000	68.415	-110.071
-5.500	13.524	-109.327
-6.000	-40.746	-107.583
-6.500	-93.893	-104.839
-7.000	-145.418	-101.095
-7.500	-194.821	-96.351
-8.000	-231.436	-49.857
-8.500	-244.429	-1.863
-9.000	-233.049	47.631
-9.500	-196.548	98.625
-10.000	-134.174	151.119
-10.500	-45.179	205.113
-10.709	0.000	228.100

Maximum bending moment : 399.711 kN-m/m
 Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.109 m
 Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -5.624 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

FOS = 1.2

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
—	5.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-2.167	0.000	
—	4.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-1.833	0.000	0.000
1	4.50	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270	
2	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448	-9.262
3	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090	
4	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904	-11.655
5	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773	
6	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121	147.818
7	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047	
8	-2.00	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620	758.218
9	-2.00	1/2x	94.112x	1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950	
10	-3.00	1/2x	101.112x	1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501	1403.159
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.333	121.948	
12	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.667	128.380	1703.553
13	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.333	141.204	
14	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.667	147.636	2050.161
15	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	8.833	425.221	
16	-7.50	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	9.667	465.369	3118.869
17	-7.50	1/2x	38.512x	4.500	86.652	12.000	1039.824	
18	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.500	86.652	13.500	1169.802	5770.420
19	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	15.833	762.201	
20	-14.50	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	16.667	802.349	7647.880
21	-14.50	1/2x	38.512x	5.500	105.908	19.333	2047.519	
22	-20.00	1/2x	38.512x	5.500	105.908	21.167	2241.755	12795.009

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

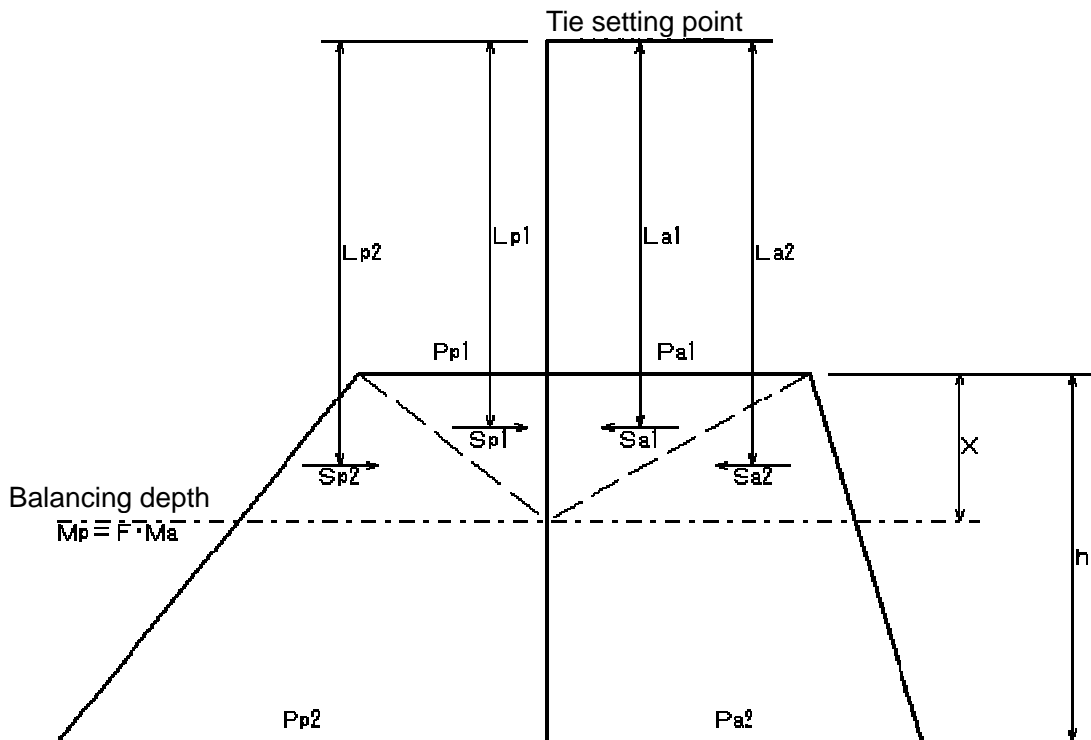
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-2.00	1/2x 30.000x 1.000	15.000	5.333	79.995	184.835
2	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	5.667	104.840	
3	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	6.333	117.160	448.669
4	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	6.667	146.674	
5	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	7.333	161.326	759.501
6	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 1.000	19.500	7.667	149.506	
7	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 2.500	48.750	8.833	430.609	1782.214
8	-7.50	1/2x 49.000x 2.500	61.250	9.667	592.104	
9	-7.50	1/2x 130.000x 4.500	292.500	12.000	3510.000	10061.089
10	-12.00	1/2x 157.000x 4.500	353.250	13.500	4768.875	
11	-12.00	1/2x 157.000x 2.500	196.250	15.833	3107.226	16751.720
12	-14.50	1/2x 172.000x 2.500	215.000	16.667	3583.405	
13	-14.50	1/2x 150.000x 5.500	412.500	19.333	7974.862	35378.875
14	-20.00	1/2x 183.000x 5.500	503.250	21.167	10652.293	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -7.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 3118.869$	$> M_{p1} = 1782.214$
at -12.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 5770.420$	$< M_{p2} = 10061.089$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 10.50 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 202.188X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{3.500} X \right] X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 10.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 202.188X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 404.376X + 2599.058$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{130.000X}{2} = 65.000X, \quad L_{p1} = 10.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 21.667X^2 + 682.500X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[130.000 + \frac{151.000 - 130.000}{3.500} X \right] X}{2} = 3.000X^2 + 65.000X, \quad L_{p2} = 10.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 2.000X^3 + 74.833X^2 + 682.500X$$

$$M_p = 2.000X^3 + 96.500X^2 + 1365.000X + 1782.214$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 404.376X + 2599.058)$$

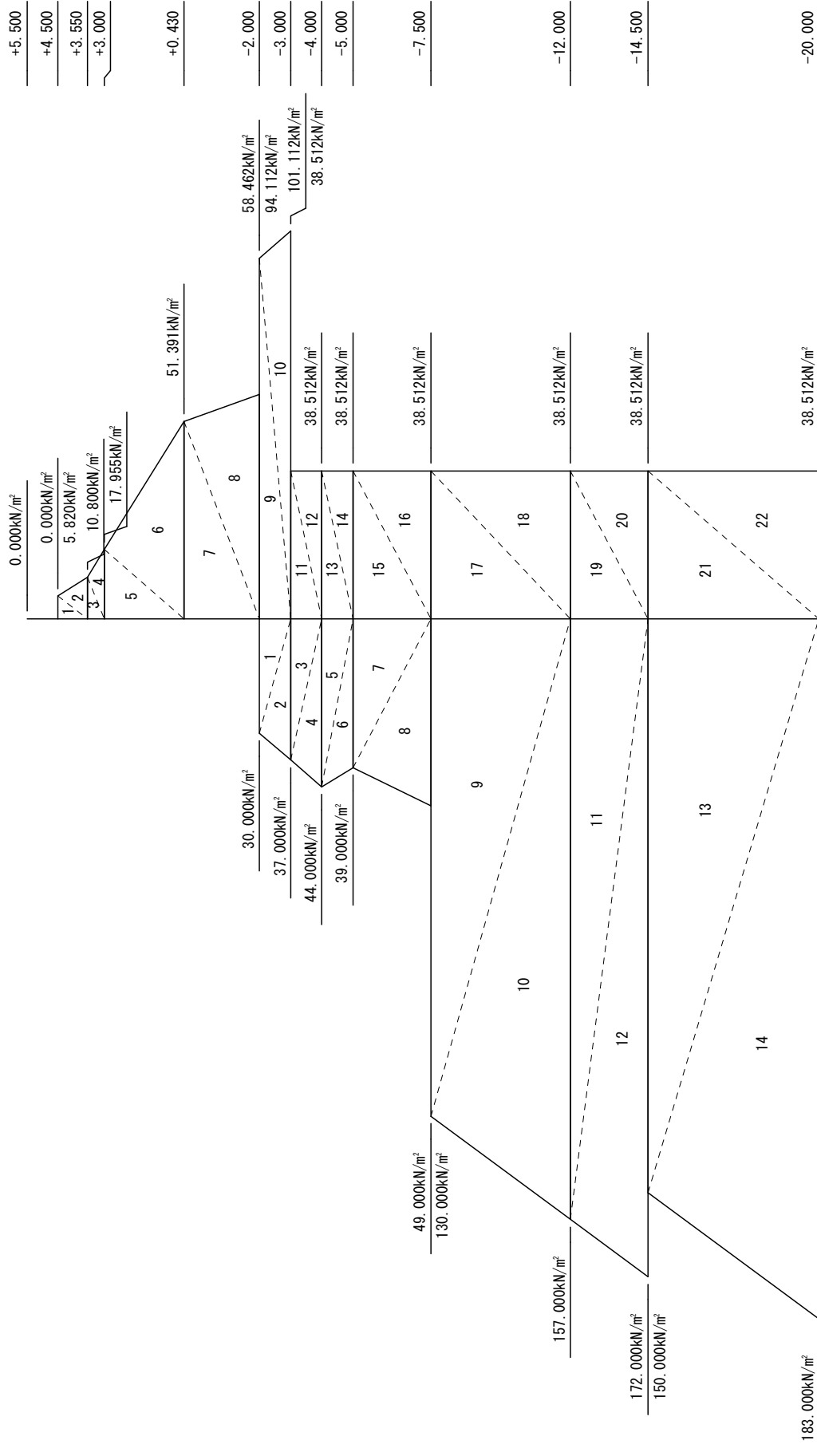
$$= 2.000X^3 + 96.500X^2 + 1365.000X + 1782.214$$

$$X = 1.359 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -7.500 - 1.359 = -8.859 \text{ m}$$

Earth Pressure and Water Pressure



Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

Passive Earth Pressure

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	P _a +P _w (kN/m ²)	P _p (kN/m ²)	P _a -P _p (kN/m ²)
5.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	5.820	————	5.820
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
-2.00	58.462	————	58.462
-2.00	94.112	30.000	64.112
-3.00	101.112	37.000	64.112
-3.00	38.512	37.000	1.512
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-7.50	38.512	49.000	-10.488
-7.50	38.512	130.000	-91.488
-12.00	38.512	157.000	-118.488
-12.00	38.512	157.000	-118.488
-14.50	38.512	172.000	-133.488
-14.50	38.512	150.000	-111.488
-20.00	38.512	183.000	-144.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

at -3.00 m P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 37.000
 at -4.00 m P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 44.000

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{1.00 \times (37.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (44.000 - 37.000)} = -3.216m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -3.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 5.820x 0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270
2	1/2x 10.800x 0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448
3	1/2x 10.800x 0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090
4	1/2x 17.955x 0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904
5	1/2x 17.955x 2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773
6	1/2x 51.391x 2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121
7	1/2x 51.391x 2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047
8	1/2x 58.462x 2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620
9	1/2x 64.112x 1.000	32.056	5.333	170.955
10	1/2x 64.112x 1.000	32.056	5.667	181.661
11	1/2x 1.512x 0.216	0.163	6.072	0.990
Total		302.657	—	985.455

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

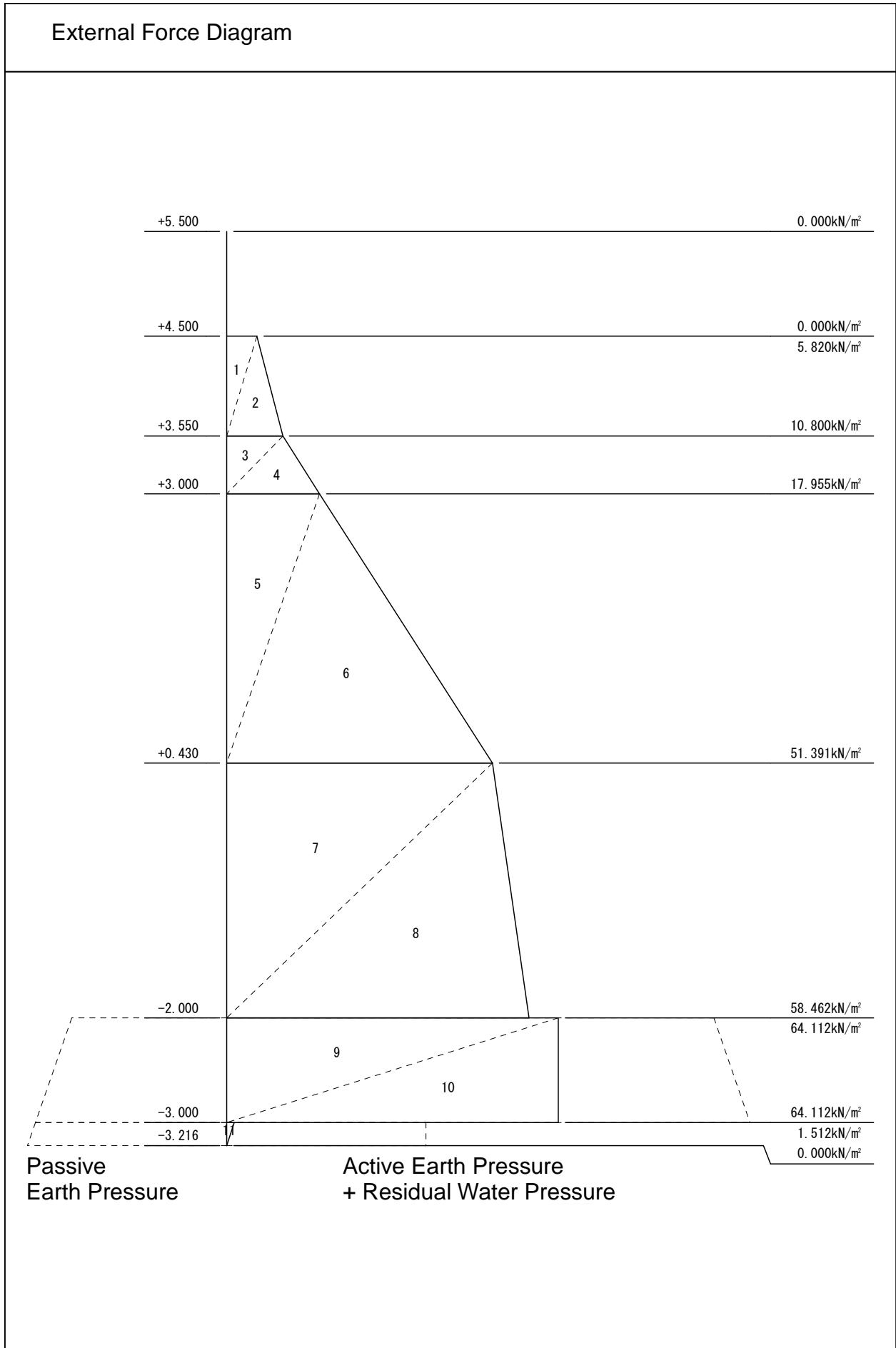
M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-3.216) = 6.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{985.455}{6.216} = 158.535 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 302.657 - 158.535 = 144.122 \text{ kN / m}$



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A_p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	0.000			
4.50	0.000	0.000		0.000
4.50	2.764			
3.55	5.130	7.894		-7.894
3.55	2.970			
3.00	4.938	15.802	144.122	128.320
3.00	23.072			
0.43	66.037	104.911	144.122	39.211
0.43	62.440			
-2.00	71.031	238.382	144.122	-94.260
-2.00	32.056			
-3.00	32.056	302.494	144.122	-158.372
-3.00	0.163			
-3.22	0.000	302.657	144.122	-158.535

Shear force $Q = A_p - \Sigma S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -1.000m.

$$Q = 39.211 - \frac{[51.391 + (51.391 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 0.747$ m

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 0.747 = -0.371m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 5.820x 0.950	-2.764	4.500	-12.438
2	1/2x 10.800x 0.950	-5.130	4.184	-21.464
3	1/2x 10.800x 0.550	-2.970	3.684	-10.941
4	1/2x 17.955x 0.550	-4.938	3.500	-17.283
5	1/2x 17.955x 2.570	-23.072	2.460	-56.757
6	1/2x 51.391x 2.570	-66.037	1.604	-105.923
7	1/2x 51.391x 0.747	-19.195	0.498	-9.559
8	1/2x 53.565x 0.747	-20.007	0.249	-4.982
Total		————	————	-239.347

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

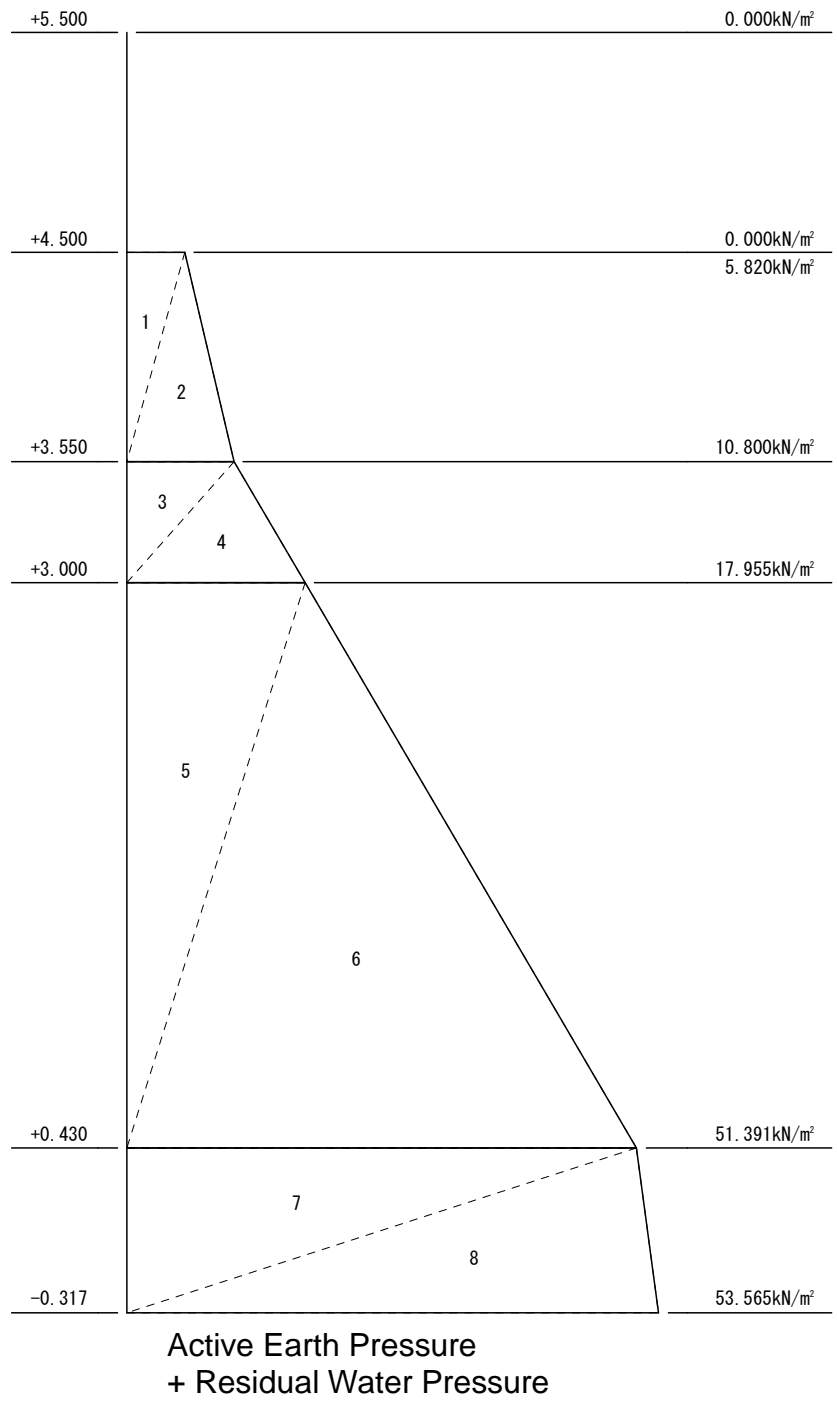
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.371) = 3.371$ m

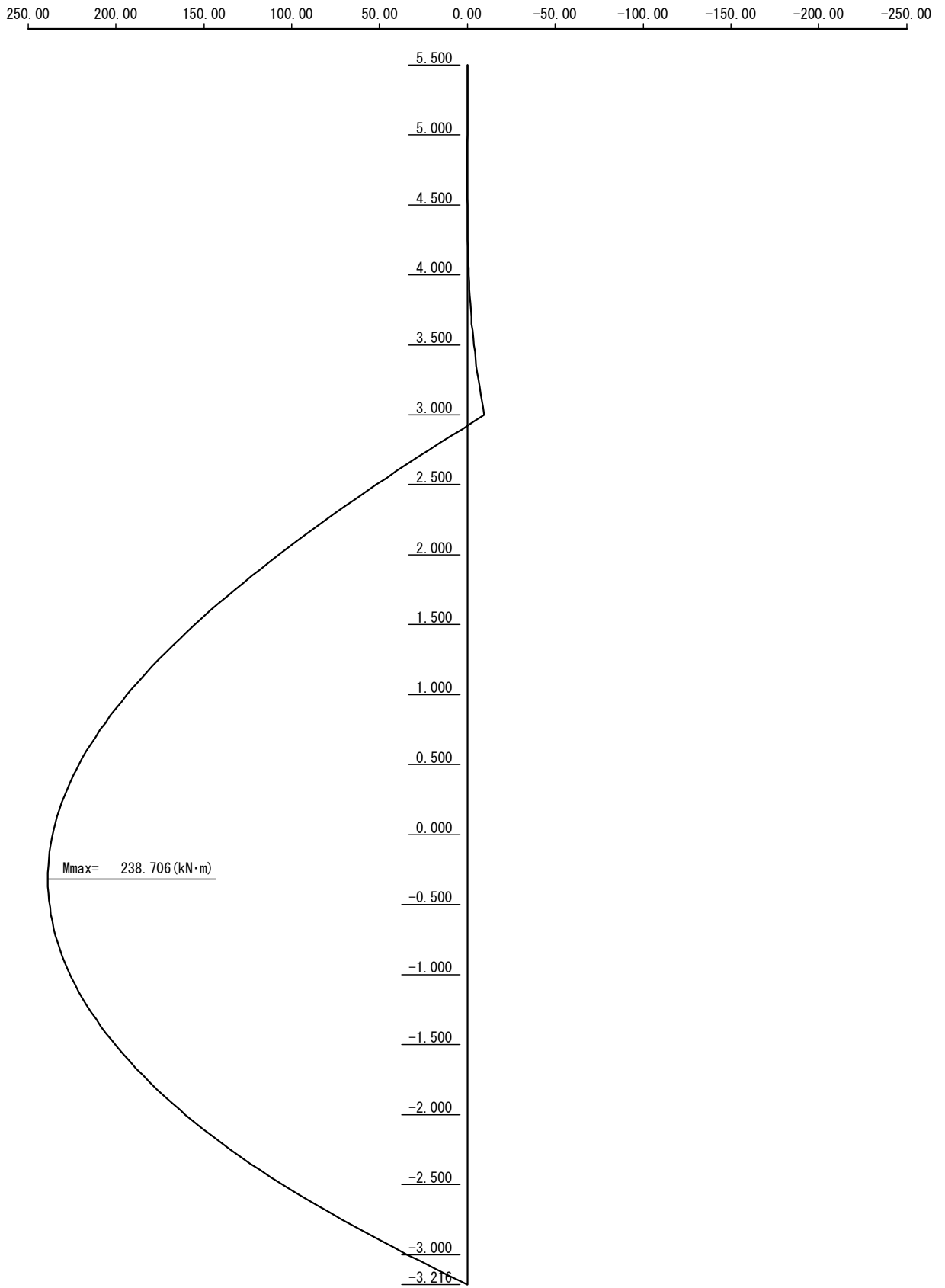
- Maximum bending moment

$M_{max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 144.122 \times 3.371 - 239.347 = 238.706$ kN-m/m

External Force Diagram



Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -12.451 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -8.859 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-12.451) = 15.951\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 16.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 16.000 = -12.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 399.711 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 238.706 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{399.711 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 95.4 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 187.448 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 144.122 kN-m/m

$$T = 187.448 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 367.398 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $367.398 \times 3.8 = 1396.112$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1397 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{367.398 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 72.010 \text{ kN-m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{72.010 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 96.3 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (During Construction)

– Revetment Block b

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+4.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-2.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	20 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

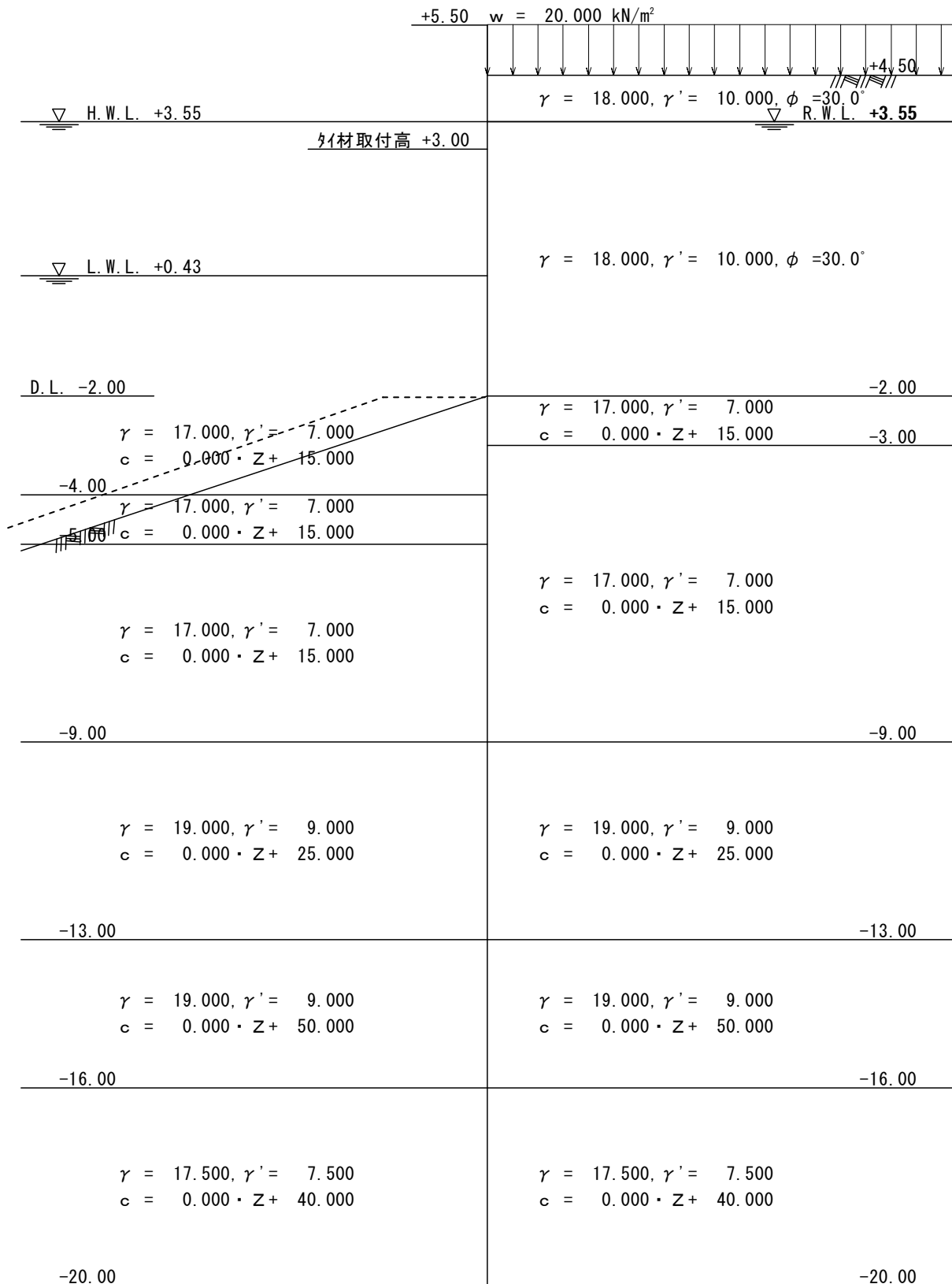
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
4.50	0.95	5.820
3.55		10.800
3.55	0.55	10.800
3.00		12.400
3.00	5.00	12.400
-2.00		26.950
-2.00	1.00	62.600
-3.00		69.600
-3.00	6.00	7.000
-9.00		7.000
-9.00	3.00	7.000
-12.00		7.000
-12.00	1.00	7.000
-13.00		7.000
-13.00	3.00	7.000
-16.00		7.000
-16.00	4.00	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

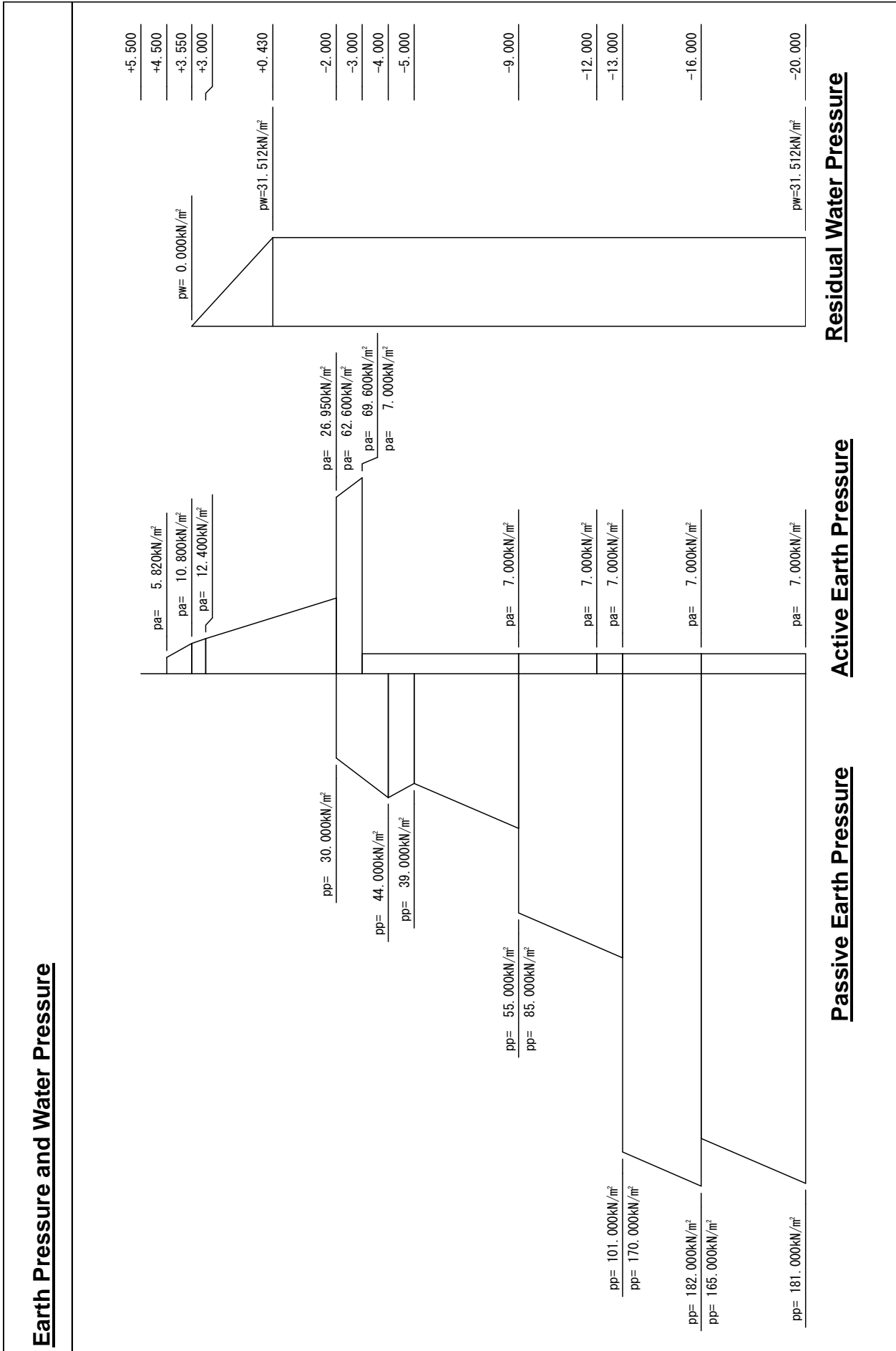
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-2.00	2.00	30.000
-4.00		44.000
-4.00	1.00	44.000
-5.00		39.000
-5.00	4.00	39.000
-9.00		55.000
-9.00	4.00	85.000
-13.00		101.000
-13.00	3.00	170.000
-16.00		182.000
-16.00	4.00	165.000
-20.00		181.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	5.820+	0.000=	5.820	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
-2.00	26.950+	31.512=	58.462	_____
-2.00	62.600+	31.512=	94.112	30.000
-3.00	69.600+	31.512=	101.112	37.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	37.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-9.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	55.000
-9.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	85.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	97.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	97.000
-13.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	101.000
-13.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	170.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	182.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	165.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	181.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -2.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-2.000	-239.109	112.012	126.370
-3.000	-446.199	138.417	164.077
-4.000	-686.260	161.798	138.708
-5.000	-899.495	178.897	118.621
-6.000	-1095.816	191.976	103.054
-7.000	-1271.134	201.990	86.552
-8.000	-1414.513	209.412	68.642
-9.000	-1512.401	214.558	49.008
-10.000	-1488.716	216.488	-1.410
-11.000	-1264.008	214.536	-51.946
-12.000	-814.954	209.213	-103.111
-13.000	-114.823	200.899	-155.285
-14.000	1050.320	187.858	-275.732

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -13.00 and -14.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-13.131	0.000	199.570	-171.188

Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-2.000 + 13.131) = 13.357$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -2.000 - 13.357 = -15.357$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 199.570 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

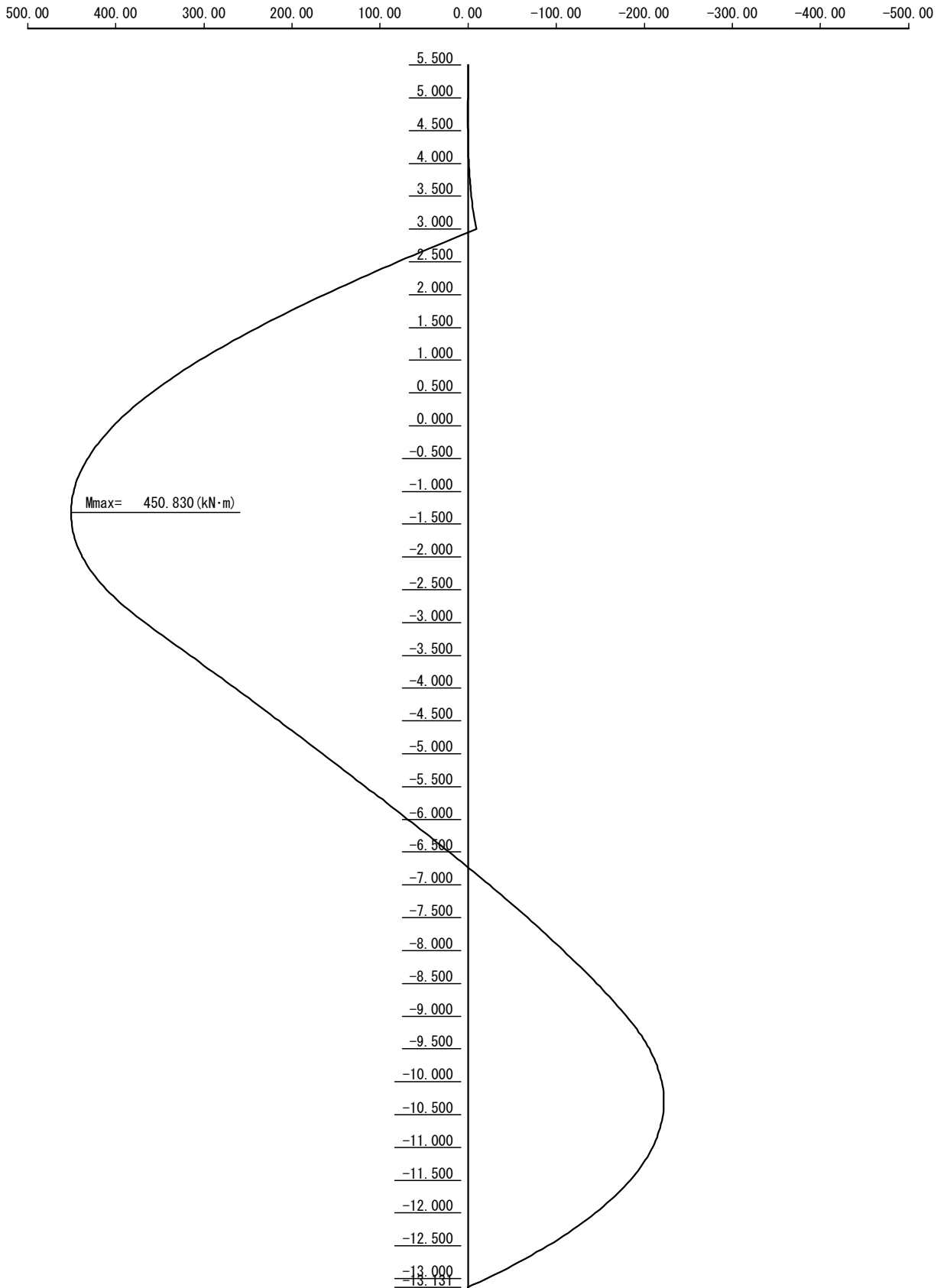
Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	0.000	0.000
4.500	0.000	0.000
4.000	-0.837	-3.565
3.550	-3.375	-7.894
3.050	-8.944	-14.921
3.000	-9.712	-15.802
2.500	79.657	173.164
2.000	162.910	159.308
1.500	238.423	142.199
1.000	304.567	121.838
0.500	359.718	98.224
0.430	366.469	94.658
-0.070	407.314	68.599
-0.570	434.947	41.812
-1.070	449.005	14.298
-1.570	449.124	-13.943
-2.000	437.801	-38.813
-2.500	410.380	-70.869
-3.000	366.932	-102.925
-3.500	315.426	-102.806
-4.000	264.417	-100.937
-4.500	214.530	-98.818
-5.000	165.391	-97.949
-5.500	116.561	-97.205
-6.000	68.352	-95.461
-6.500	21.266	-92.717
-7.000	-24.198	-88.973
-7.500	-67.540	-84.229
-8.000	-108.261	-78.485
-8.500	-145.859	-71.741
-9.000	-179.835	-63.997
-9.500	-205.939	-40.253
-10.000	-219.922	-15.509
-10.500	-221.282	10.235
-11.000	-209.520	36.979
-11.500	-184.136	64.723
-12.000	-144.631	93.467
-12.500	-90.503	123.211
-13.000	-21.253	153.955
-13.131	0.000	171.188

Maximum bending moment : 450.830 kN-m/m

Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.325 m

Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -6.731 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
—	5.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-2.167	0.000	
—	4.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-1.833	0.000	0.000
1	4.50	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270	
2	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448	-9.262
3	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090	
4	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904	-11.655
5	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773	
6	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121	147.818
7	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047	
8	-2.00	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620	758.218
9	-2.00	1/2x	94.112x	1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950	
10	-3.00	1/2x	101.112x	1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501	1403.159
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.333	121.948	
12	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.667	128.380	1703.553
13	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.333	141.204	
14	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.667	147.636	2050.161
15	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	9.333	718.865	
16	-9.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	10.667	821.615	3898.737
17	-9.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	13.000	750.984	
18	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	14.000	808.752	5770.420
19	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	15.333	295.252	
20	-13.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	15.667	301.684	6486.743
21	-13.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	17.000	982.056	
22	-16.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	18.000	1039.824	8912.999
23	-16.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	20.333	1566.129	
24	-20.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	21.667	1668.879	12795.009

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

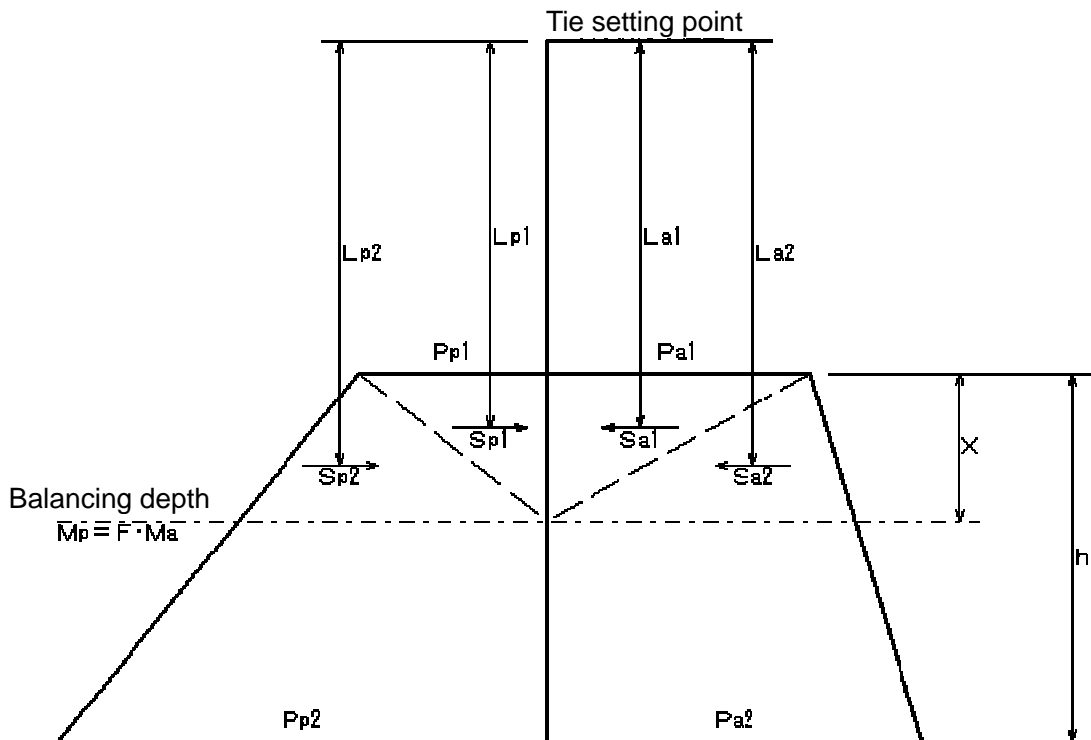
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-2.00	1/2x 30.000x 1.000	15.000	5.333	79.995	184.835
2	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	5.667	104.840	
3	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	6.333	117.160	448.669
4	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	6.667	146.674	
5	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	7.333	161.326	759.501
6	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 1.000	19.500	7.667	149.506	
7	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 4.000	78.000	9.333	727.974	2660.845
8	-9.00	1/2x 55.000x 4.000	110.000	10.667	1173.370	
9	-9.00	1/2x 85.000x 3.000	127.500	13.000	1657.500	6355.345
10	-12.00	1/2x 97.000x 3.000	145.500	14.000	2037.000	
11	-12.00	1/2x 97.000x 1.000	48.500	15.333	743.650	7890.179
12	-13.00	1/2x 101.000x 1.000	50.500	15.667	791.184	
13	-13.00	1/2x 170.000x 3.000	255.000	17.000	4335.000	17139.179
14	-16.00	1/2x 182.000x 3.000	273.000	18.000	4914.000	
15	-16.00	1/2x 165.000x 4.000	330.000	20.333	6709.890	31692.523
16	-20.00	1/2x 181.000x 4.000	362.000	21.667	7843.454	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -9.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 3898.737$	$> M_{p1} = 2660.845$
at -12.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 5770.420$	$< M_{p2} = 6355.345$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 12.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 231.072X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{2.000}X \right]X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 12.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 231.072X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 462.144X + 3248.948$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{85.000X}{2} = 42.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 12.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 14.167X^2 + 510.000X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[85.000 + \frac{97.000 - 85.000}{2.000}X \right]X}{2} = 2.000X^2 + 42.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 14.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 1.333X^3 + 52.333X^2 + 510.000X$$

$$M_p = 1.333X^3 + 66.500X^2 + 1020.000X + 2660.845$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 462.144X + 3248.948)$$

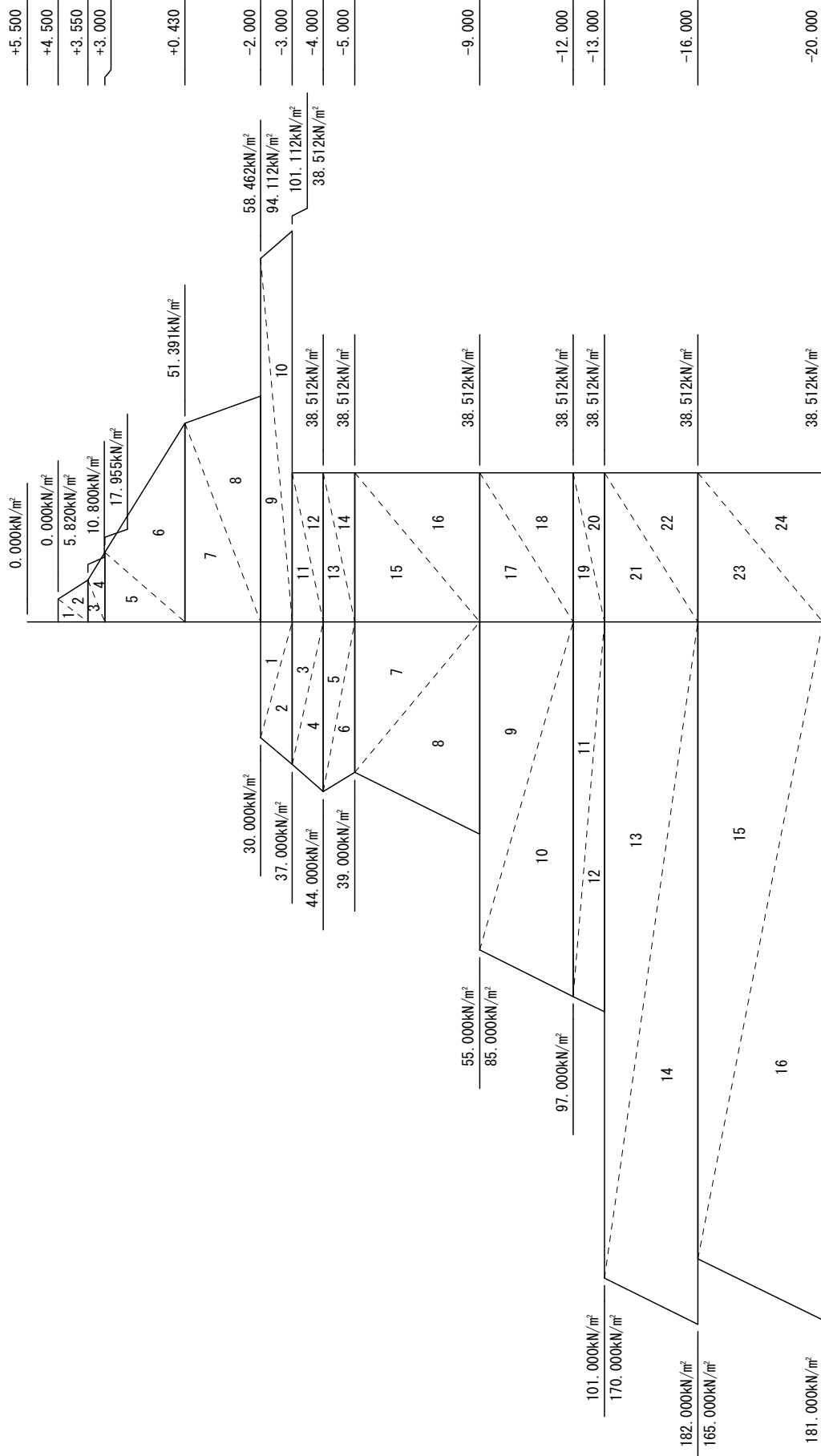
$$= 1.333X^3 + 66.500X^2 + 1020.000X + 2660.845$$

$$X = 2.185 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -9.000 - 2.185 = -11.185 \text{ m}$$

Earth Pressure and Water Pressure



Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

Passive Earth Pressure

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	P _a + P _w (kN/m ²)	P _p (kN/m ²)	P _a - P _p (kN/m ²)
5.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	5.820	————	5.820
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
-2.00	58.462	————	58.462
-2.00	94.112	30.000	64.112
-3.00	101.112	37.000	64.112
-3.00	38.512	37.000	1.512
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-9.00	38.512	55.000	-16.488
-9.00	38.512	85.000	-46.488
-12.00	38.512	97.000	-58.488
-12.00	38.512	97.000	-58.488
-13.00	38.512	101.000	-62.488
-13.00	38.512	170.000	-131.488
-16.00	38.512	182.000	-143.488
-16.00	38.512	165.000	-126.488
-20.00	38.512	181.000	-142.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at } -3.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a1} &= 38.512 > P_{p1} = 37.000 \\ \text{at } -4.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a2} &= 38.512 < P_{p2} = 44.000 \end{aligned}$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{1.00 \times (37.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (44.000 - 37.000)} = -3.216m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -3.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270
2	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448
3	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090
4	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904
5	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773
6	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121
7	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047
8	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620
9	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.333	170.955
10	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.667	181.661
11	1/2x	1.512x	0.216	0.163	6.072	0.990
Total				302.657	—	985.455

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

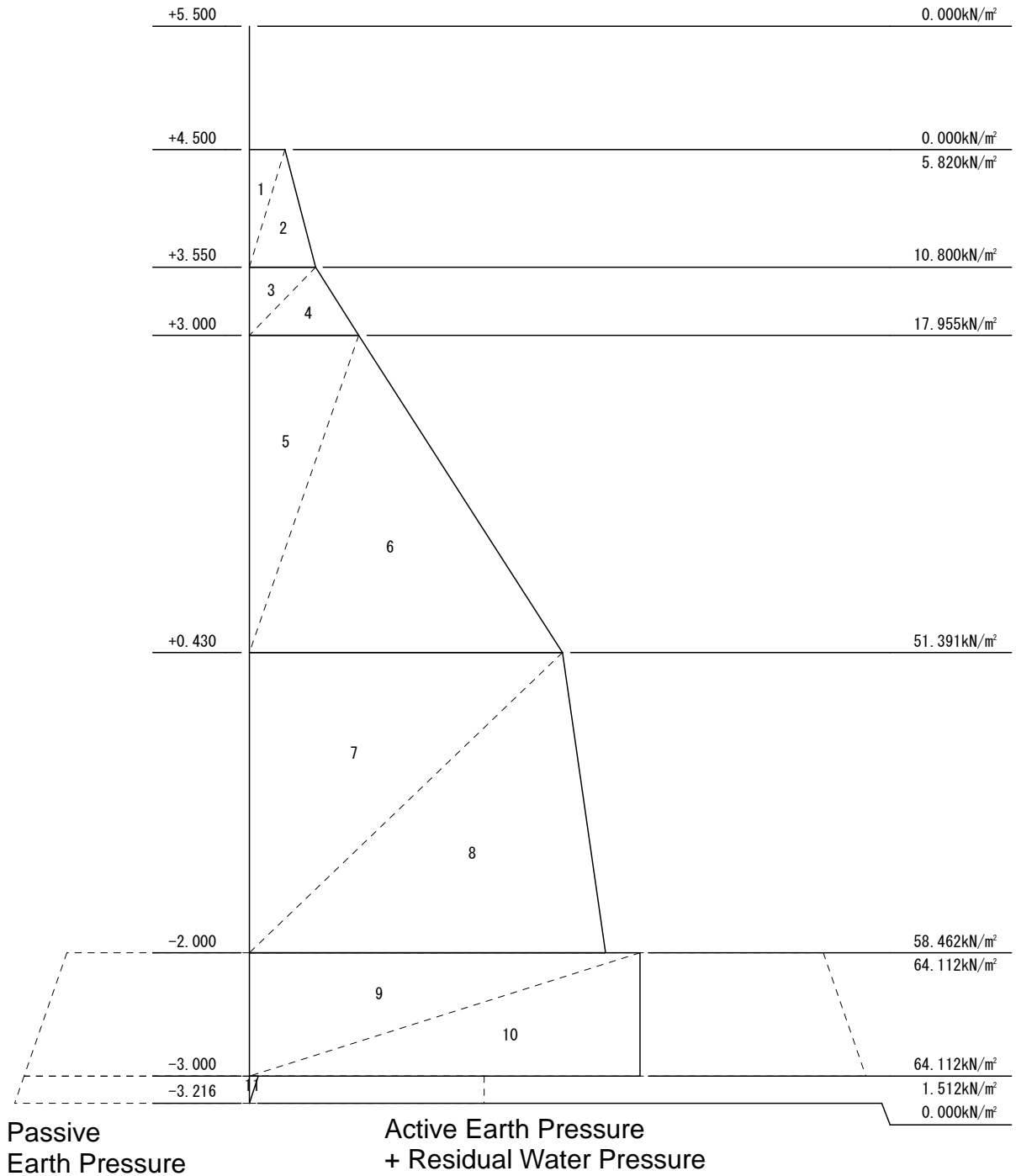
4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-3.216) = 6.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{985.455}{6.216} = 158.535 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 302.657 - 158.535 = 144.122 \text{ kN / m}$

External Force Diagram



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A_p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	0.000			
4.50	0.000	0.000		0.000
4.50	2.764			
3.55	5.130	7.894		-7.894
3.55	2.970			
3.00	4.938	15.802	144.122	128.320
3.00	23.072			
0.43	66.037	104.911	144.122	39.211
0.43	62.440			
-2.00	71.031	238.382	144.122	-94.260
-2.00	32.056			
-3.00	32.056	302.494	144.122	-158.372
-3.00	0.163			
-3.22	0.000	302.657	144.122	-158.535

Shear force $Q = A_p - \Sigma S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -2.000m.

$$Q = 39.211 - \frac{[51.391 + (51.391 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 0.747$ m

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 0.747 = -0.317m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 5.820x 0.950	-2.764	4.500	-12.438
2	1/2x 10.800x 0.950	-5.130	4.184	-21.464
3	1/2x 10.800x 0.550	-2.970	3.684	-10.941
4	1/2x 17.955x 0.550	-4.938	3.500	-17.283
5	1/2x 17.955x 2.570	-23.072	2.460	-56.757
6	1/2x 51.391x 2.570	-66.037	1.604	-105.923
7	1/2x 51.391x 0.747	-19.195	0.498	-9.559
8	1/2x 53.565x 0.747	-20.007	0.249	-4.982
Total		————	————	-239.347

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

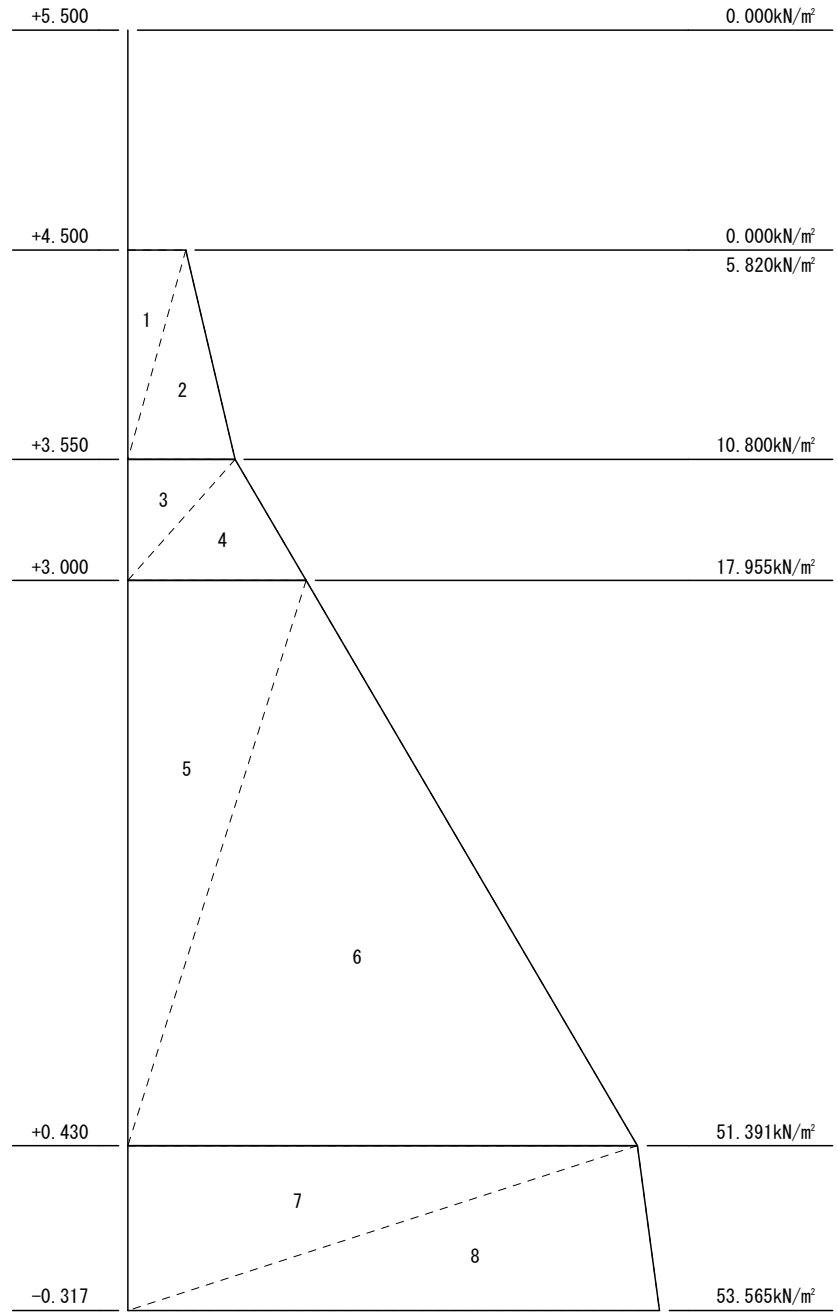
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.317) = 3.317$ m

- Maximum bending moment

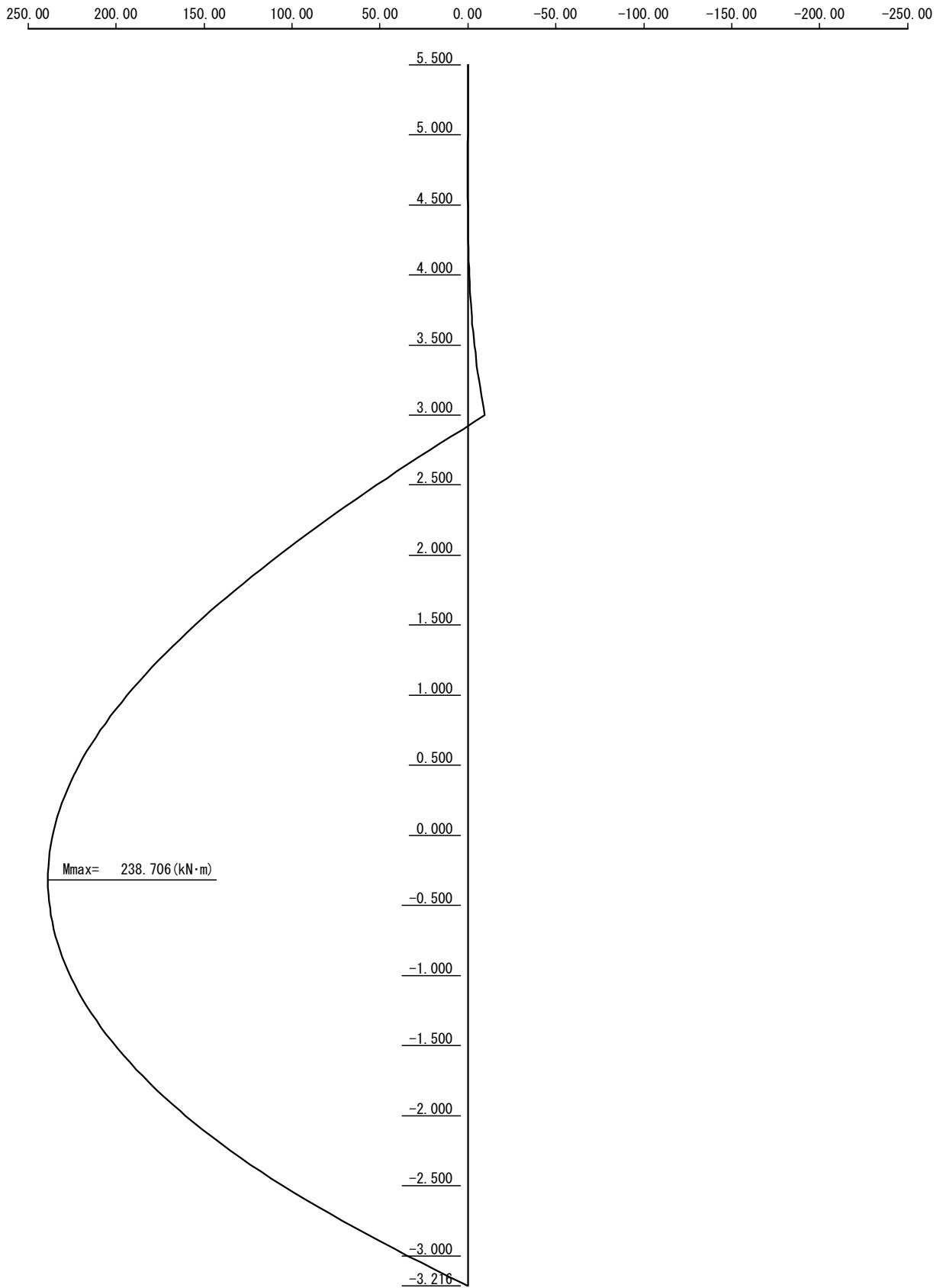
$M_{max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 144.122 \times 3.317 - 239.347 = 238.706$ kN-m/m

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -15.357 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -11.185 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-15.357) = 18.857\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 19.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 19.000 = -15.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 450.830 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 238.706 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{450.830 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 107.6 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 199.570 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 144.122 kN-m/m

$$T = 199.570 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 391.157 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $391.157 \times 3.8 = 1486.400$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1487 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{maz} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{maz} = \frac{391.157 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 76.667 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{76.667 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 102.5 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (During Construction)

– Revetment Block c

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+4.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pile wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-2.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	20 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

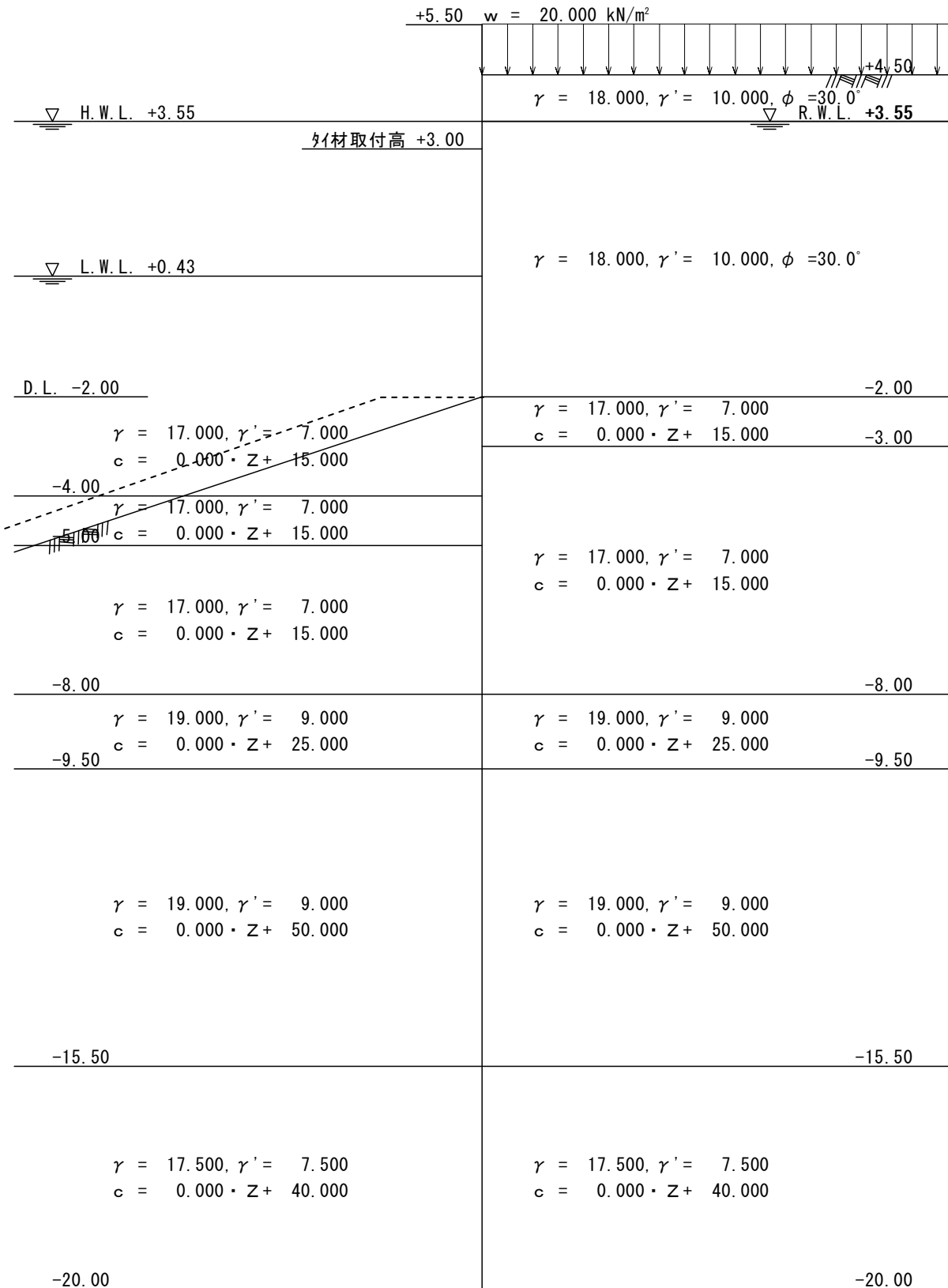
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P_a (kPa)
4.50	0.95	5.820
3.55		10.800
3.55	0.55	10.800
3.00		12.400
3.00	5.00	12.400
-2.00		26.950
-2.00	1.00	62.600
-3.00		69.600
-3.00	5.00	7.000
-8.00		7.000
-8.00	1.50	7.000
-9.50		7.000
-9.50	2.50	7.000
-12.00		7.000
-12.00	3.50	7.000
-15.50		7.000
-15.50	4.50	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

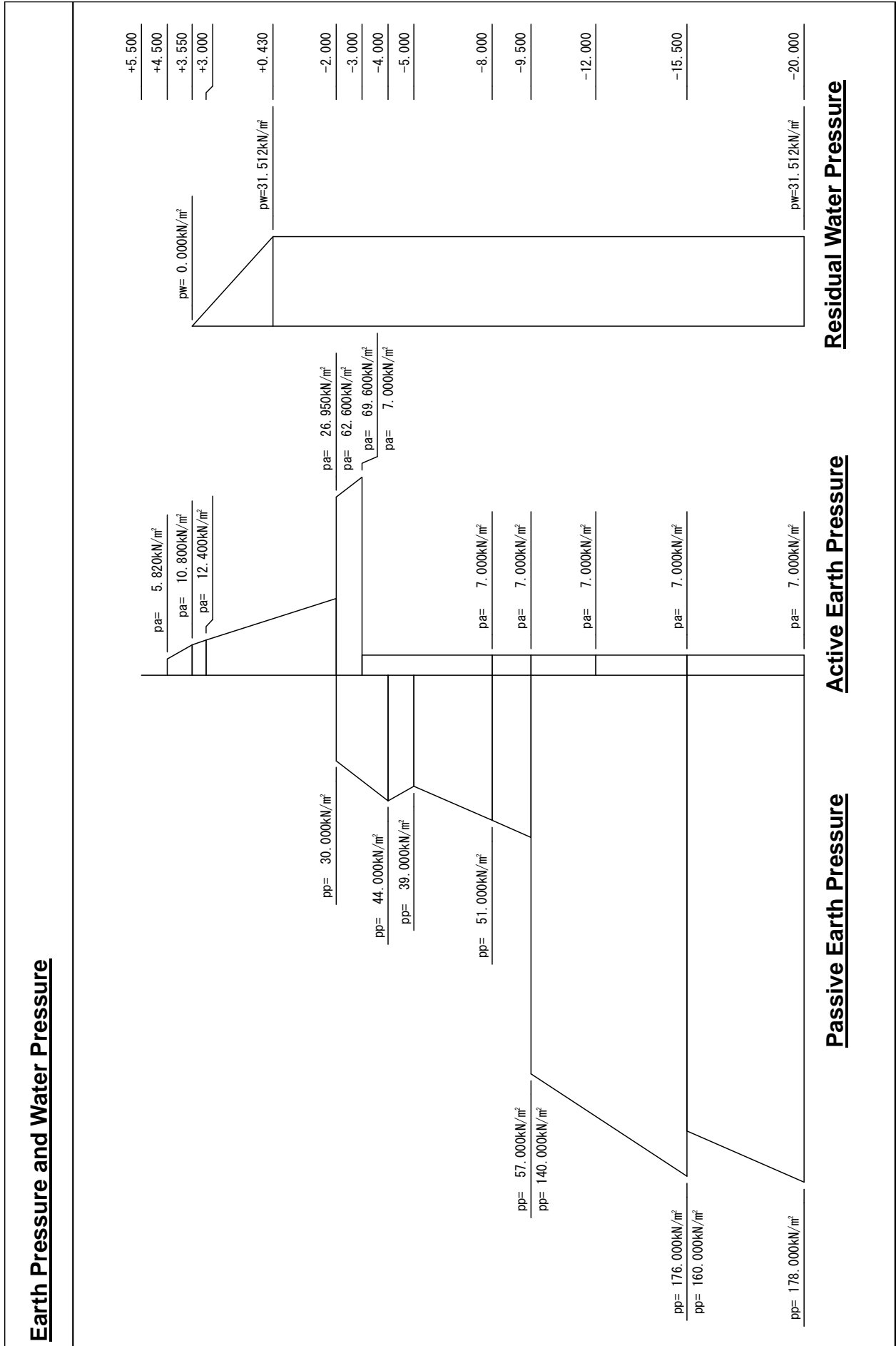
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m^3)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-2.00	2.00	30.000
-4.00		44.000
-4.00	1.00	44.000
-5.00		39.000
-5.00	3.00	39.000
-8.00		51.000
-8.00	1.50	51.000
-9.50		57.000
-9.50	6.00	140.000
-15.50		176.000
-15.50	4.50	160.000
-20.00		178.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	_____
4.50	5.820+	0.000=	5.820	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	_____
-2.00	26.950+	31.512=	58.462	_____
-2.00	62.600+	31.512=	94.112	30.000
-3.00	69.600+	31.512=	101.112	37.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	37.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-8.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	51.000
-9.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	57.000
-9.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	140.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	155.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	155.000
-15.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	176.000
-15.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	160.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	178.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -2.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-2.000	-239.109	112.012	126.370
-3.000	-446.199	138.417	164.077
-4.000	-686.260	161.798	138.708
-5.000	-899.495	178.897	118.621
-6.000	-1095.816	191.976	103.054
-7.000	-1271.134	201.990	86.552
-8.000	-1414.513	209.412	68.642
-9.000	-1512.401	214.557	49.009
-10.000	-1505.391	216.840	-13.512
-11.000	-1110.287	212.072	-116.232
-12.000	-249.074	200.574	-218.222
-13.000	1120.106	183.232	-320.368

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -12.00 and -13.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-12.214	0.000	197.324	-240.070

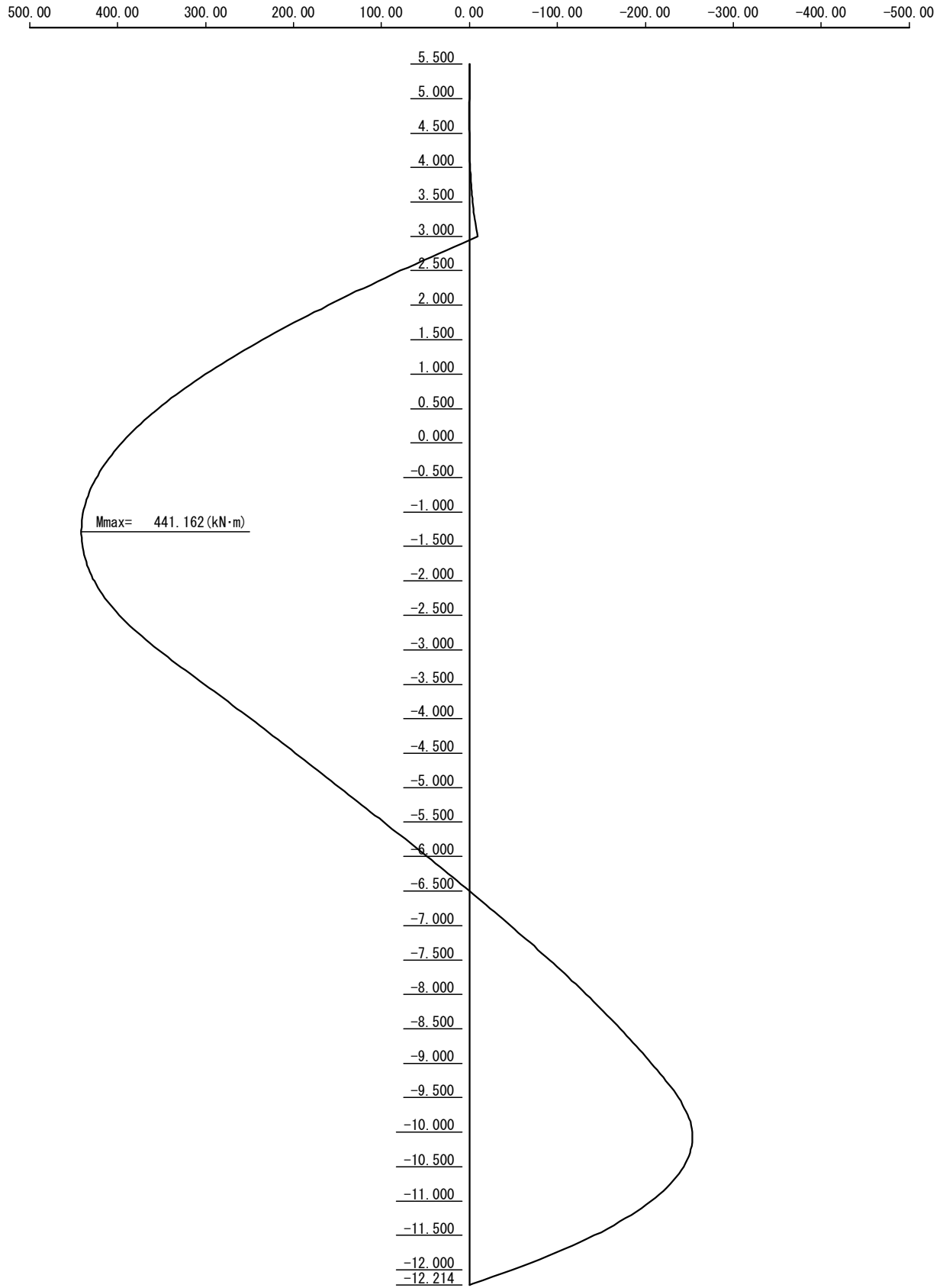
Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-2.000 + 12.214) = 12.257 \text{ m}$
 Toe elevation : $D = -2.000 - 12.257 = -14.257 \text{ m}$
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 197.324 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	0.000	0.000
4.500	0.000	0.000
4.000	-0.837	-3.565
3.550	-3.375	-7.894
3.050	-8.944	-14.921
3.000	-9.712	-15.802
2.500	78.534	170.918
2.000	160.664	157.062
1.500	235.054	139.953
1.000	300.075	119.592
0.500	354.103	95.978
0.430	360.697	92.412
-0.070	400.419	66.353
-0.570	426.929	39.566
-1.070	439.864	12.052
-1.570	438.860	-16.189
-2.000	426.571	-41.059
-2.500	398.027	-73.115
-3.000	353.456	-105.171
-3.500	300.827	-105.052
-4.000	248.695	-103.183
-4.500	197.685	-101.064
-5.000	147.423	-100.195
-5.500	97.469	-99.451
-6.000	48.138	-97.707
-6.500	-0.071	-94.963
-7.000	-46.658	-91.219
-7.500	-91.123	-86.475
-8.000	-132.967	-80.731
-8.500	-171.688	-73.987
-9.000	-206.787	-66.243
-9.500	-237.764	-57.499
-10.000	-253.703	-6.005
-10.500	-243.519	46.989
-11.000	-206.464	101.483
-11.500	-141.787	157.477
-12.000	-48.737	214.971
-12.214	0.000	240.070

Maximum bending moment : 441.162 kN-m/m
 Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.285 m
 Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -6.499 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
—	5.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-2.167	0.000	
—	4.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-1.833	0.000	0.000
1	4.50	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270	
2	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448	-9.262
3	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090	
4	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904	-11.655
5	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773	
6	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121	147.818
7	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047	
8	-2.00	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620	758.218
9	-2.00	1/2x	94.112x	1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950	
10	-3.00	1/2x	101.112x	1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501	1403.159
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.333	121.948	
12	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.667	128.380	1703.553
13	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.333	141.204	
14	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.667	147.636	2050.161
15	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	9.000	519.912	
16	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.000	57.768	10.000	577.680	3367.271
17	-8.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.500	28.884	11.500	332.166	
18	-9.50	1/2x	38.512x	1.500	28.884	12.000	346.608	4181.800
19	-9.50	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	13.333	641.851	
20	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	14.167	681.999	5770.420
21	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	3.500	67.396	16.167	1089.591	
22	-15.50	1/2x	38.512x	3.500	67.396	17.333	1168.175	8479.739
23	-15.50	1/2x	38.512x	4.500	86.652	20.000	1733.040	
24	-20.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.500	86.652	21.500	1863.018	12795.009

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

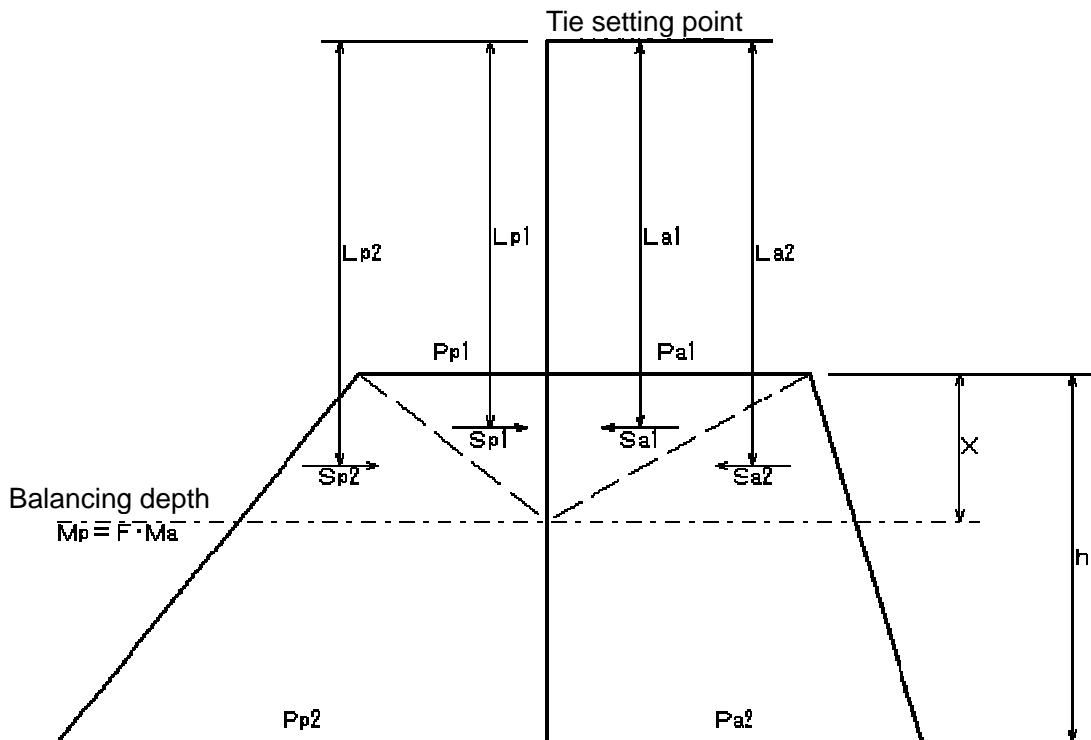
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-2.00	1/2x 30.000x 1.000	15.000	5.333	79.995	184.835
2	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	5.667	104.840	
3	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	6.333	117.160	448.669
4	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	6.667	146.674	
5	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	7.333	161.326	759.501
6	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 1.000	19.500	7.667	149.506	
7	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 3.000	58.500	9.000	526.500	2051.001
8	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 3.000	76.500	10.000	765.000	
9	-8.00	1/2x 51.000x 1.500	38.250	11.500	439.875	3003.876
10	-9.50	1/2x 57.000x 1.500	42.750	12.000	513.000	
11	-9.50	1/2x 140.000x 2.500	175.000	13.333	2333.275	8082.007
12	-12.00	1/2x 155.000x 2.500	193.750	14.167	2744.856	
13	-12.00	1/2x 155.000x 3.500	271.250	16.167	4385.299	17805.870
14	-15.50	1/2x 176.000x 3.500	308.000	17.333	5338.564	
15	-15.50	1/2x 160.000x 4.500	360.000	20.000	7200.000	33616.620
16	-20.00	1/2x 178.000x 4.500	400.500	21.500	8610.750	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -9.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 4181.800$	$> M_{p1} = 3003.876$
at -12.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 5770.420$	$< M_{p2} = 8082.007$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 12.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 240.700X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{1.500}X \right]X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 12.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 240.700X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 481.400X + 3484.834$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{140.000X}{2} = 70.000X, \quad L_{p1} = 12.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 23.333X^2 + 875.000X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[140.000 + \frac{149.000 - 140.000}{1.500}X \right]X}{2} = 3.000X^2 + 70.000X, \quad L_{p2} = 12.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 2.000X^3 + 84.167X^2 + 875.000X$$

$$M_p = 2.000X^3 + 107.500X^2 + 1750.000X + 3003.876$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

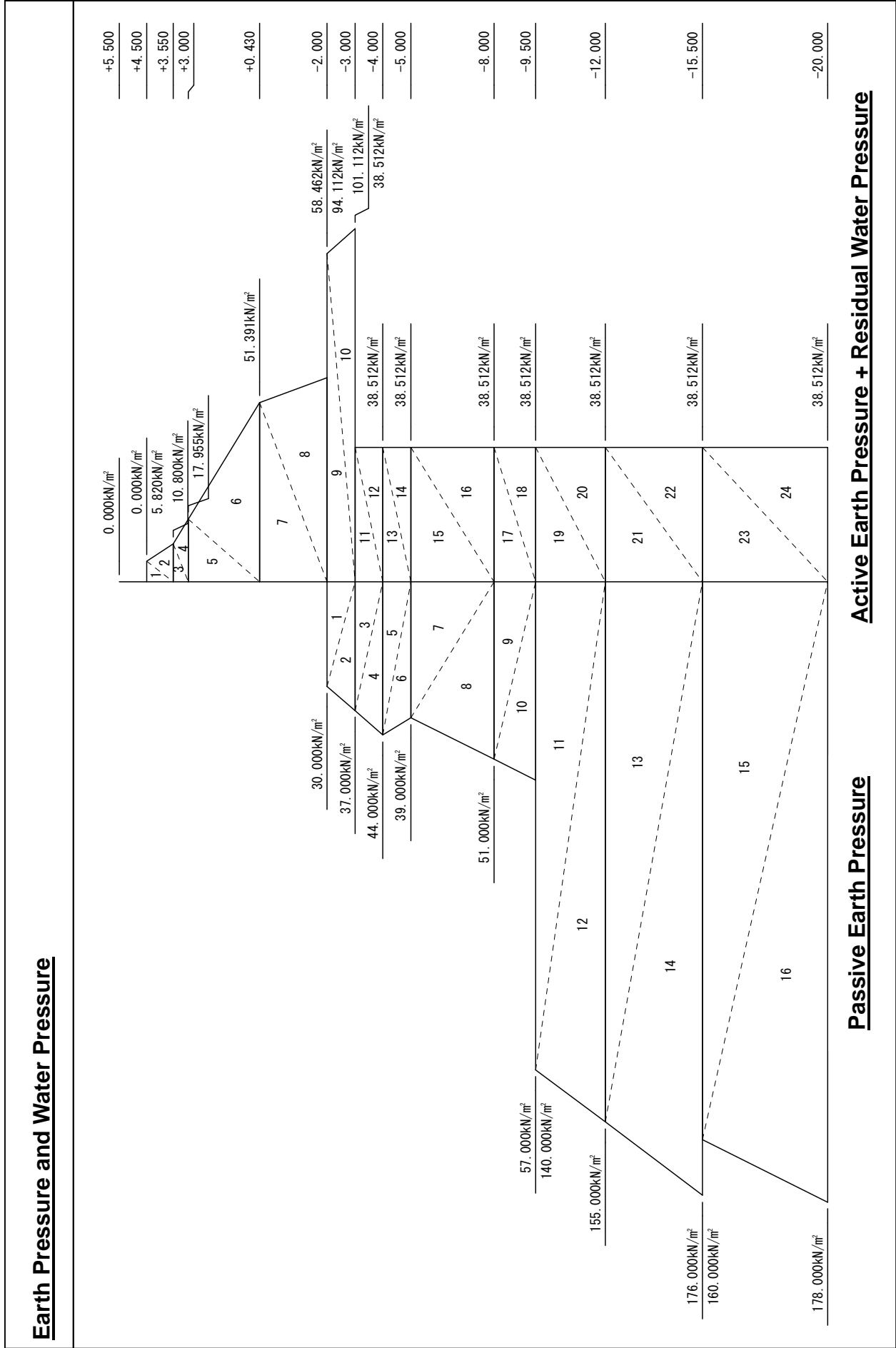
$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 481.400X + 3484.834)$$

$$= 2.000X^3 + 107.500X^2 + 1750.000X + 3003.876$$

$$X = 0.940 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -9.500 - 0.940 = -10.440 \text{ m}$$



(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	5.820	————	5.820
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
-2.00	58.462	————	58.462
-2.00	94.112	30.000	64.112
-3.00	101.112	37.000	64.112
-3.00	38.512	37.000	1.512
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-8.00	38.512	51.000	-12.488
-9.50	38.512	57.000	-18.488
-9.50	38.512	140.000	-101.488
-12.00	38.512	155.000	-116.488
-12.00	38.512	155.000	-116.488
-15.50	38.512	176.000	-137.488
-15.50	38.512	160.000	-121.488
-20.00	38.512	178.000	-139.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at } -3.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a1} &= 38.512 > P_{p1} = 37.000 \\ \text{at } -4.00 \text{ m} \quad P_{a2} &= 38.512 < P_{p2} = 44.000 \end{aligned}$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{1.00 \times (37.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (44.000 - 37.000)} = -3.216m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -3.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270
2	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448
3	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090
4	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904
5	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773
6	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121
7	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047
8	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620
9	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.333	170.955
10	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.667	181.661
11	1/2x	1.512x	0.216	0.163	6.072	0.990
Total				302.657	—	985.455

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

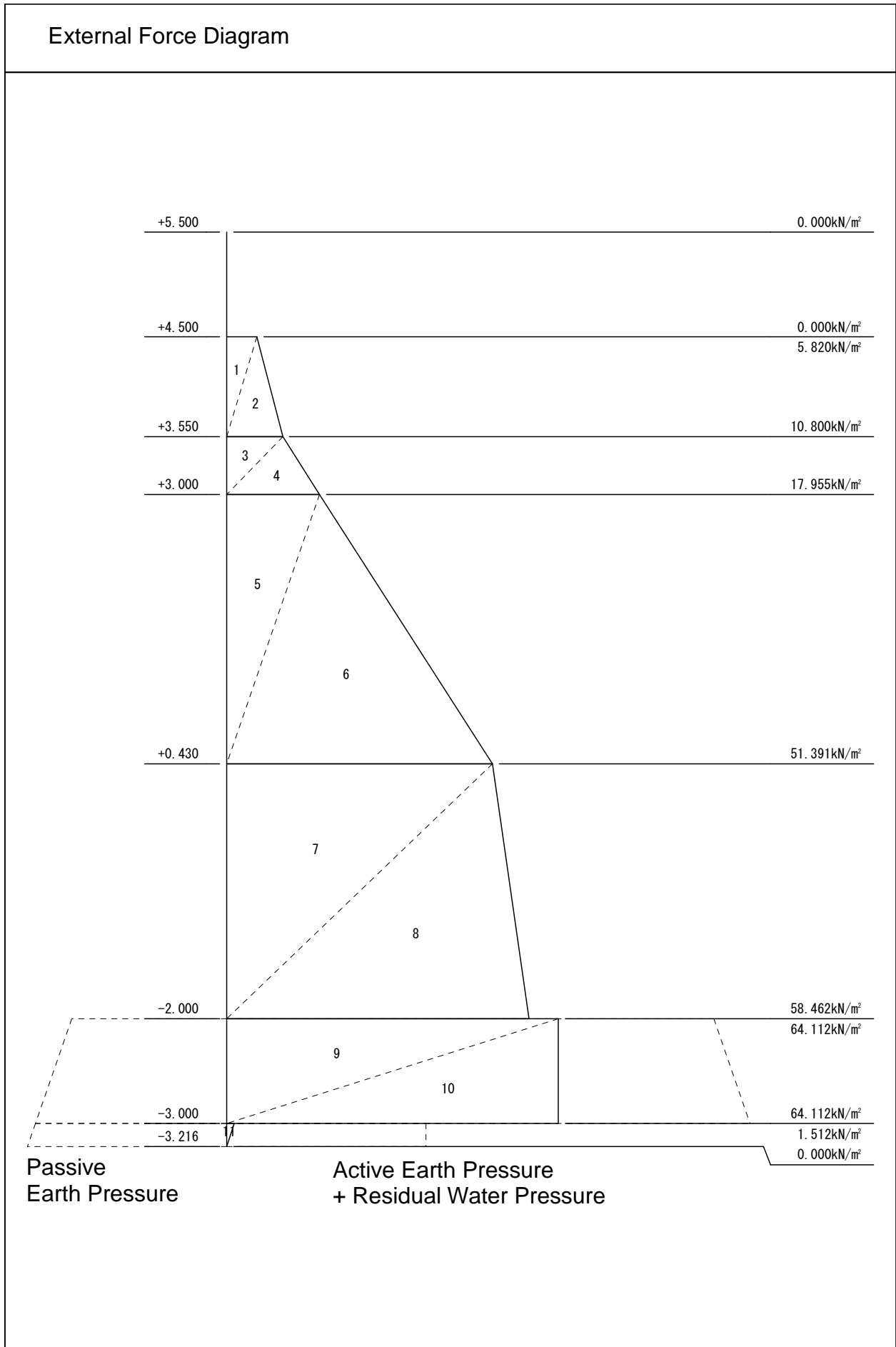
M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-3.216) = 6.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{985.455}{6.216} = 158.535kN / m$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 302.657 - 158.535 = 144.122kN / m$



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A _p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	0.000			
4.50	0.000	0.000		0.000
4.50	2.764			
3.55	5.130	7.894		-7.894
3.55	2.970			
3.00	4.938	15.802	144.122	128.320
3.00	23.072			
0.43	66.037	104.911	144.122	39.211
0.43	62.440			
-2.00	71.031	238.382	144.122	-94.260
-2.00	32.056			
-3.00	32.056	302.494	144.122	-158.372
-3.00	0.163			
-3.22	0.000	302.657	144.122	-158.535

Shear force $Q = A_p - \sum S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -2.000m.

$$Q = 39.211 - \frac{[51.391 + (51.391 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 0.747 \text{ m}$

Shear force zero point : DL = +0.43 – 0.747 = -0.317m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	-2.764	4.500	-12.438
2	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	-5.130	4.184	-21.464
3	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	-2.970	3.684	-10.941
4	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	-4.938	3.500	-17.283
5	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	-23.072	2.460	-56.757
6	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	-66.037	1.604	-105.923
7	1/2x	51.391x	0.747	-19.195	0.498	-9.559
8	1/2x	53.565x	0.747	-20.007	0.249	-4.982
Total				————	————	-239.347

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

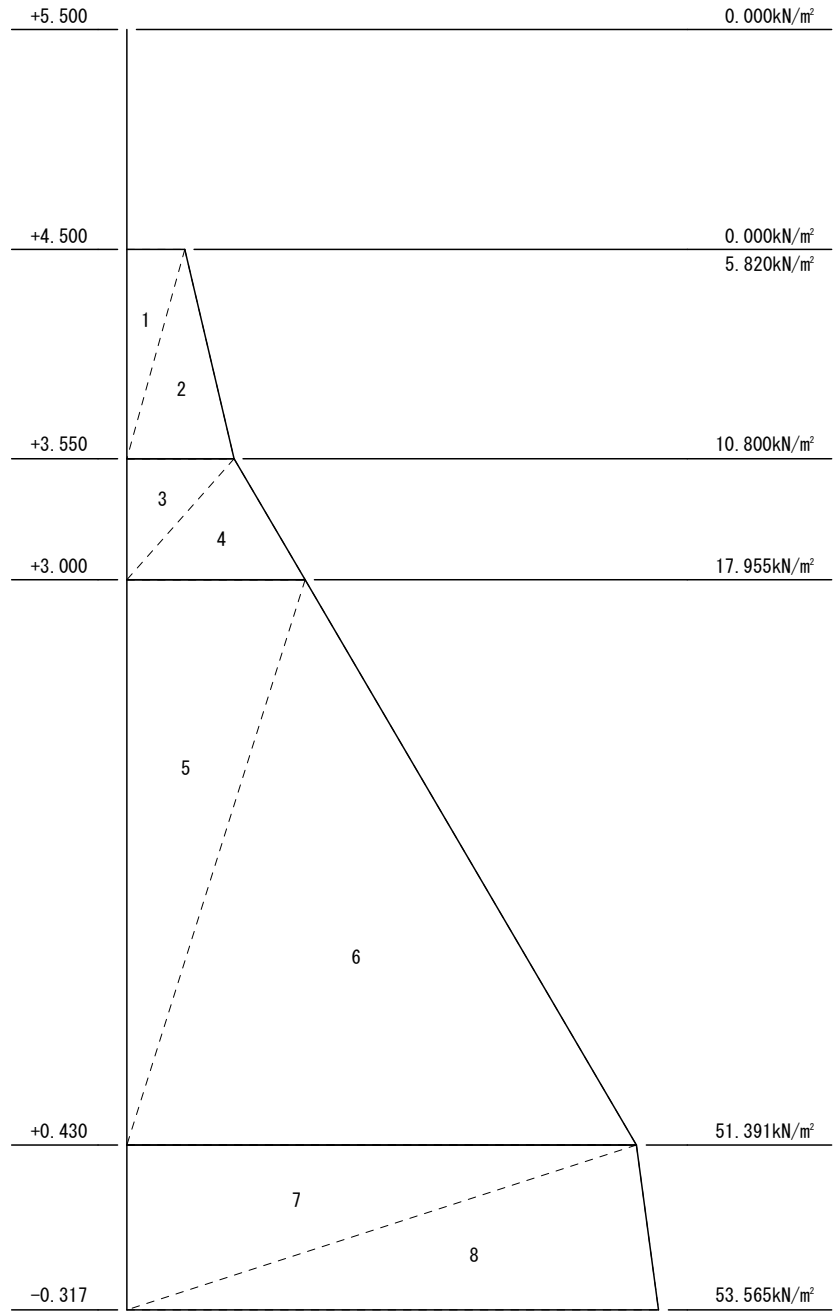
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.317) = 3.317 \text{ m}$

- Maximum bending moment

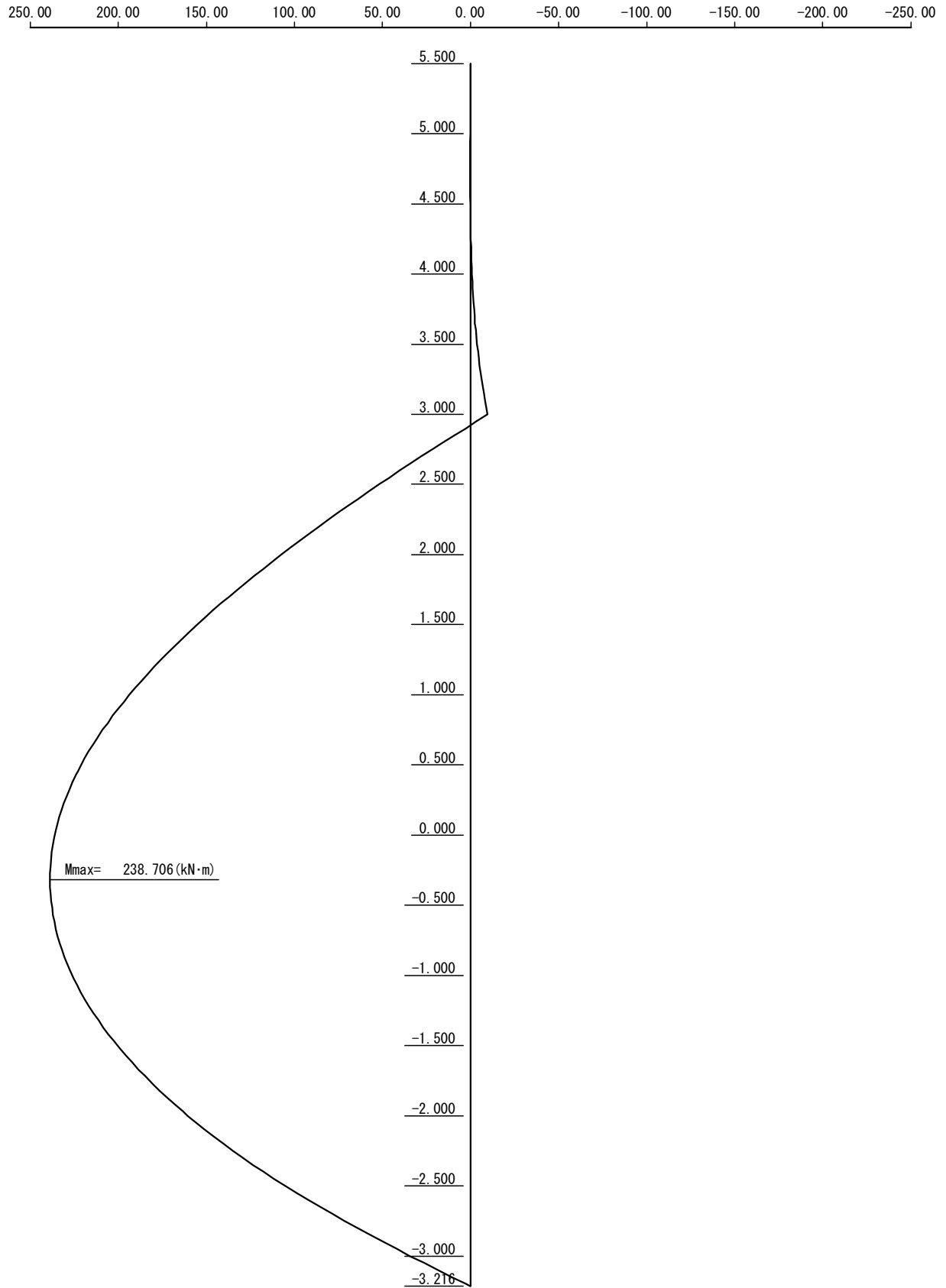
$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \sum M = 144.122 \times 3.317 - 239.347 = 238.706 \text{ kN-m/m}$

External Force Diagram



Active Earth Pressure
+ Residual Water Pressure

Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -14.257 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -10.440 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-14.257) = 17.757\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 18.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 18.000 = -14.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 441.162 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 238.706 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{441.162 \times 10^6}{4191 \times 10^3} = 105.3 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 197.324 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 144.122 kN-m/m

$$T = 197.324 \times 1.960 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 386.755 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $386.755 \times 3.8 = 1469.669$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1470 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{maz} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{maz} = \frac{386.755 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 75.804 \text{ kN} - \text{m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{75.804 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 101.3 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Output of Design Software for Anchor Wall (During Construction)**– Revetment Block d****1. Design Conditions**

1-1 Dimensions

Ground elevation	+4.50 m
Top of cope concrete	+5.50 m
Top of pipe wall	+3.50 m
Tie elevation	+3.00 m
Seabed elevation	-2.00 m
Angle of seabed slope	18.4°

1-2 Tide Levels

H.W.L	+3.55 m
L.W.L	+0.43 m

1-3 Residual Water Level

R.W.L	+3.55 m
-------	---------

1-4 Base Elevation of Cohesion Increment

+0.00 m (not used)

1-5 Surcharge Load

(Active side)	20 kPa
(Passive side)	0 kPa

1-6 Unit Weight of Water

10.10 kN/m³

1-7 Allowable Stresses

Pipe Wall	(SKY400)	140 MPa
Structural Steel	(SS400)	140 MPa

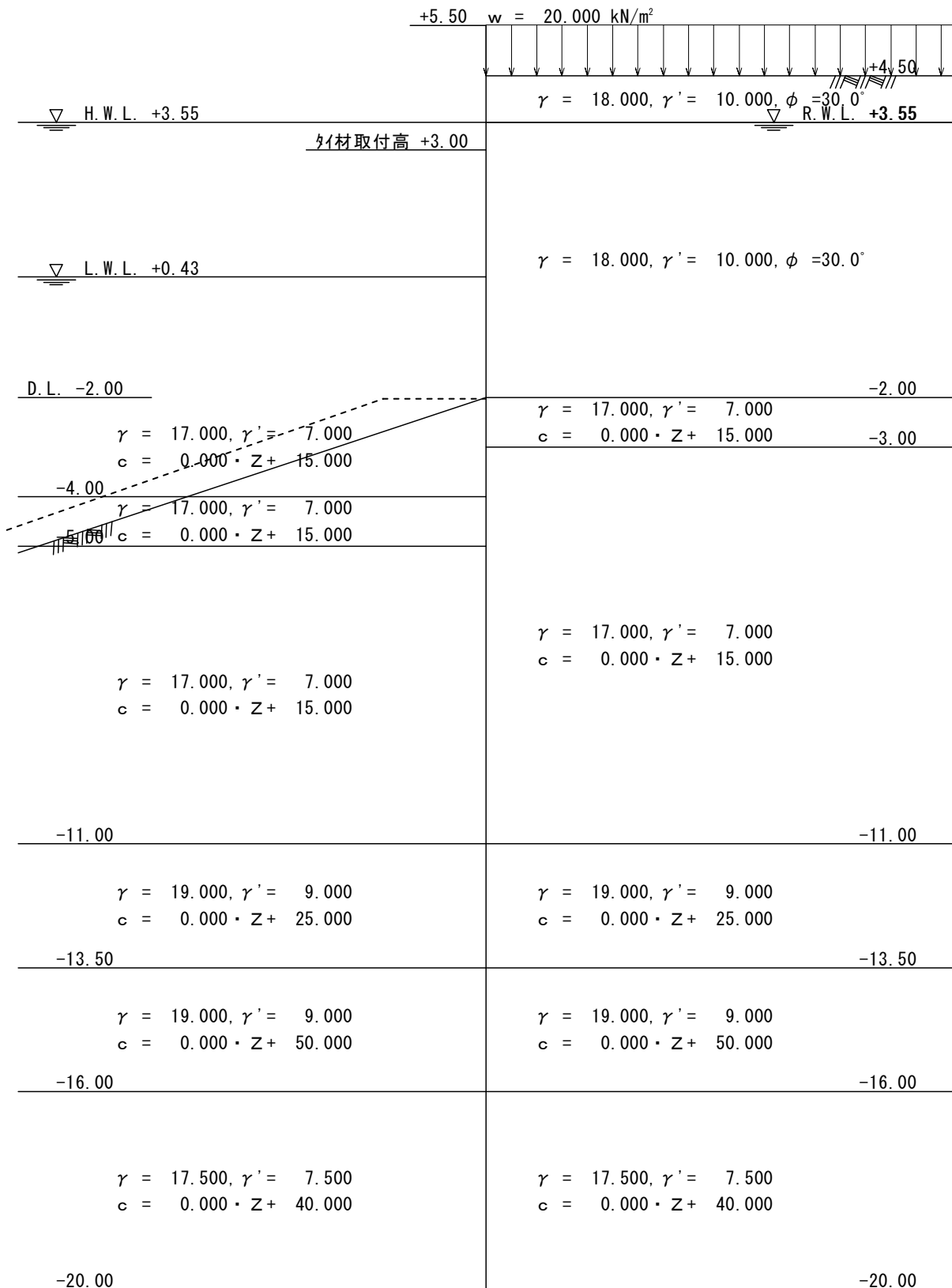
1-8 Corrosion Allowance

Pipe Wall	0.03 mm/yr × 50 yrs =	1.50 mm (outside only)
-----------	-----------------------	------------------------

1-9 Embedded Length of Pipe Wall

Calculation Method 1	: Deflection Curve Method
Calculation Method 2	: Free Earth Support Method
Factor of Safety	: FOS = 1.2

Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Pipe Wall

2-1 Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

(1) Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _a (kPa)
4.50	0.95	5.820
3.55		10.800
3.55	0.55	10.800
3.00		12.400
3.00	5.00	12.400
-2.00		26.950
-2.00	1.00	62.600
-3.00		69.600
-3.00	8.00	7.000
-11.00		7.000
-11.00	1.00	7.000
-12.00		7.000
-12.00	1.50	7.000
-13.50		7.000
-13.50	2.50	7.000
-16.00		7.000
-16.00	4.00	7.000
-20.00		7.000

(2) Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

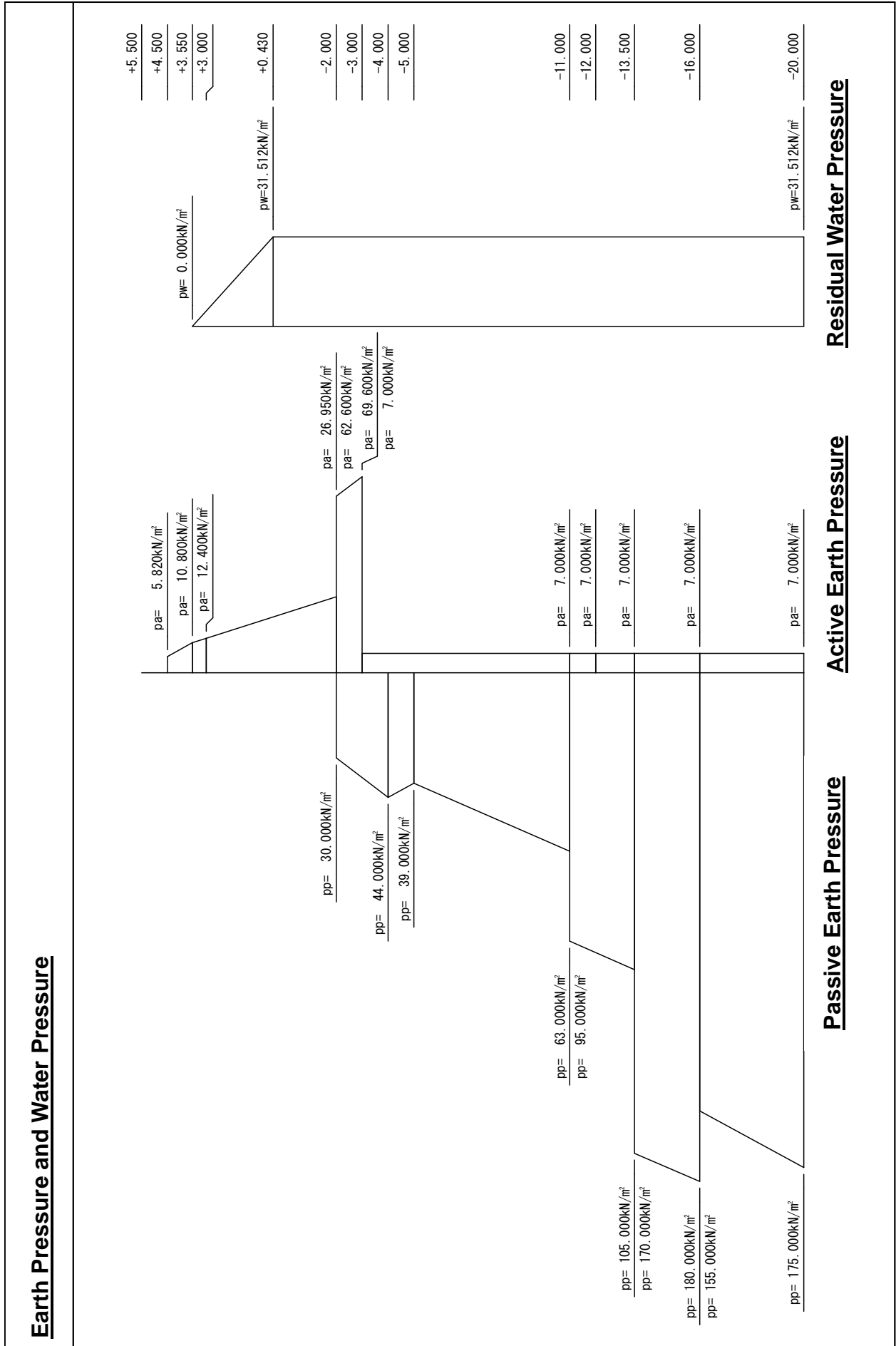
h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m³)

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 3.120 = 31.512 \text{ kPa}$$

(3) Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P _p (kPa)
-2.00	2.00	30.000
-4.00		44.000
-4.00	1.00	44.000
-5.00		39.000
-5.00	6.00	39.000
-11.00		63.000
-11.00	2.50	95.000
-13.50		105.000
-13.50	2.50	170.000
-16.00		180.000
-16.00	4.00	155.000
-20.00		175.000



(4) Summary of Forces on the Wall

Elev (m)	Active side (kPa)			Passive side(kPa)
	$P_a + P_w$			P_p
5.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	=====
4.50	0.000+	0.000=	0.000	=====
4.50	5.820+	0.000=	5.820	=====
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	=====
3.55	10.800+	0.000=	10.800	=====
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	=====
3.00	12.400+	5.555=	17.955	=====
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	=====
0.43	19.879+	31.512=	51.391	=====
-2.00	26.950+	31.512=	58.462	=====
-2.00	62.600+	31.512=	94.112	30.000
-3.00	69.600+	31.512=	101.112	37.000
-3.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	37.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-4.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	44.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-5.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	39.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	63.000
-11.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	95.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	99.000
-12.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	99.000
-13.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	105.000
-13.50	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	170.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	180.000
-16.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	155.000
-20.00	7.000+	31.512=	38.512	175.000

2-2 Deflection Curve Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained in 2-1 with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the tie setting point and the toe of the pipe wall.

For this purpose, the pipe wall is assumed to be simply supported at the tie setting point and the toe level of the pipe wall and the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall is calculated by changing the embedded length of the pipe wall. Once the embedded length of the pipe wall with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the pipe wall shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

Seabed elevation: -2.000 m

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle $\theta \times EI$	Reaction at Tie (kN/m)	Reaction at Toe (kN/m)
-2.000	-239.109	112.012	126.370
-3.000	-446.199	138.417	164.077
-4.000	-686.260	161.798	138.708
-5.000	-899.495	178.897	118.621
-6.000	-1095.816	191.976	103.054
-7.000	-1271.134	201.990	86.552
-8.000	-1414.513	209.412	68.642
-9.000	-1512.401	214.558	49.008
-10.000	-1548.812	217.640	27.438
-11.000	-1505.437	218.822	3.768
-12.000	-1286.949	217.145	-53.043
-13.000	-794.823	211.898	-110.284
-14.000	43.246	202.997	-200.371

The above results suggest that the toe level of the pipe wall by which the deflection angle at the toe of the pipe wall becomes zero would be in between -13.00 and -14.00. Such depth was obtained by the iterative calculation as follows.

Toe of pipe wall (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at tie (kN/m)	Reaction at toe (kN/m)
-13.961	0.000	203.449	-195.669

Embedded length of the pipe wall : $L = 1.2 \times (-2.000 + 13.961) = 14.353$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -2.000 - 14.353 = -16.353$ m
 Reaction force at tie setting point : 203.449 kN/m

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

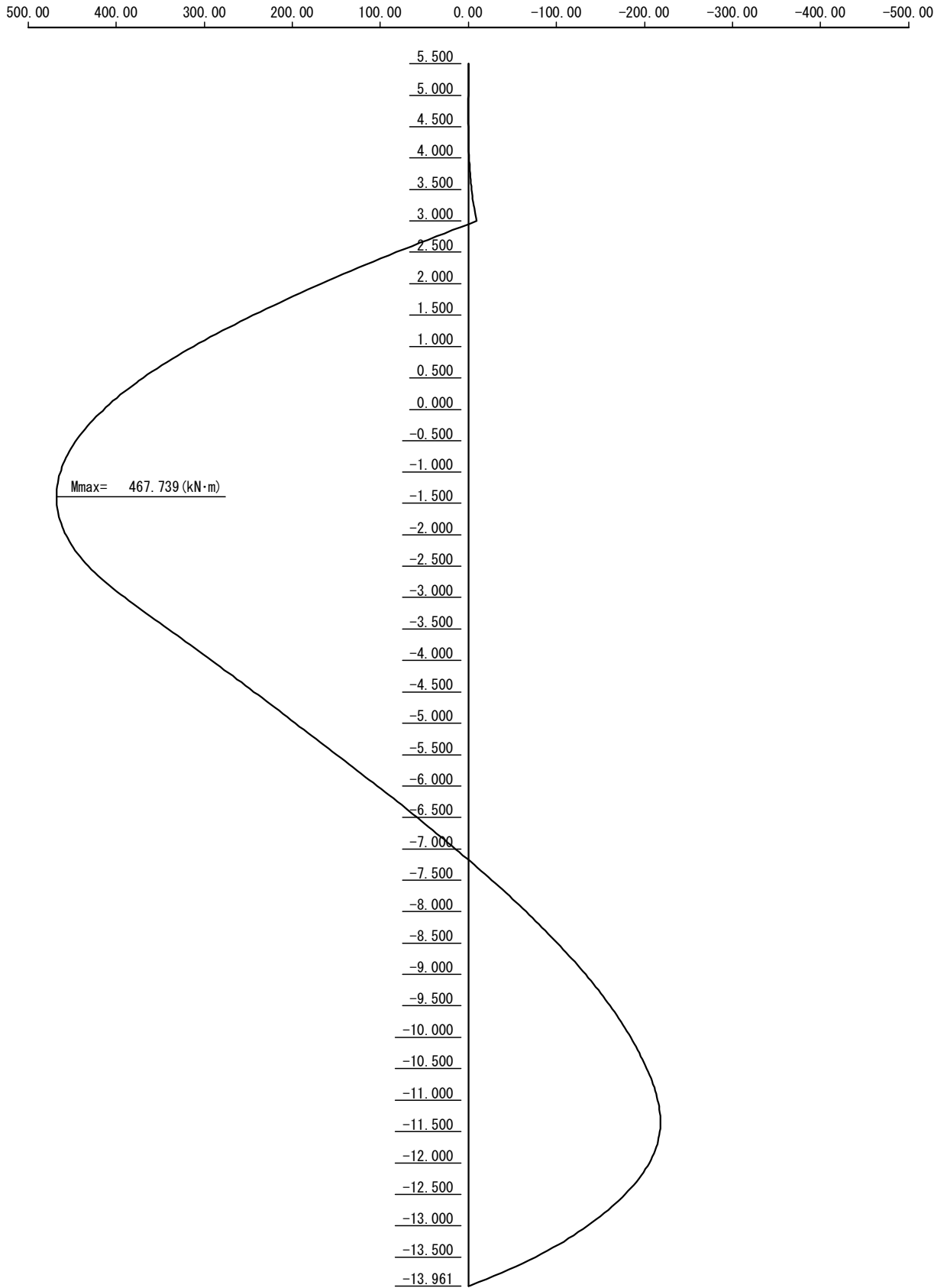
Elev (m)	Bending moment (kN-m/m)	Shear force (kN/m)
5.500	0.000	0.000
5.000	0.000	0.000
4.500	0.000	0.000
4.000	-0.837	-3.565
3.550	-3.375	-7.894
3.050	-8.944	-14.921
3.000	-9.712	-15.802
2.500	81.596	177.043
2.000	166.789	163.187
1.500	244.241	146.078
1.000	312.325	125.717
0.500	369.416	102.103
0.430	376.439	98.537
-0.070	419.223	72.478
-0.570	448.795	45.691
-1.070	464.793	18.177
-1.570	466.851	-10.064
-2.000	457.196	-34.934
-2.500	431.715	-66.990
-3.000	390.206	-99.046
-3.500	340.639	-98.927
-4.000	291.570	-97.058
-4.500	243.623	-94.939
-5.000	196.423	-94.070
-5.500	149.532	-93.326
-6.000	103.263	-91.582
-6.500	58.117	-88.838
-7.000	14.592	-85.094
-7.500	-26.811	-80.350
-8.000	-65.592	-74.606
-8.500	-101.250	-67.862
-9.000	-133.287	-60.118
-9.500	-161.202	-51.374
-10.000	-184.495	-41.630
-10.500	-202.665	-30.886
-11.000	-215.214	-19.142
-11.500	-217.641	9.602
-12.000	-205.446	39.346
-12.500	-178.128	70.090
-13.000	-135.189	101.834
-13.500	-76.128	134.578
-13.961	0.000	195.669

Maximum bending moment : 467.739 kN-m/m

Elevation of maximum bending moment : -1.393 m

Depth of 1st steady point (moment=0) : -7.173 m

Bending moment diagram – Deflection Curve Method



2-3 Free Earth Support Method

(1) Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the pipe wall is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about tie setting point (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

1) Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	$FOS \times M_a$ (kN-m/m)
—	5.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-2.167	0.000	
—	4.50	1/2x	0.000x	1.000	0.000	-1.833	0.000	0.000
1	4.50	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270	
2	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448	-9.262
3	3.55	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090	
4	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904	-11.655
5	3.00	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773	
6	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121	147.818
7	0.43	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047	
8	-2.00	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620	758.218
9	-2.00	1/2x	94.112x	1.000	47.056	5.333	250.950	
10	-3.00	1/2x	101.112x	1.000	50.556	5.667	286.501	1403.159
11	-3.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.333	121.948	
12	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	6.667	128.380	1703.553
13	-4.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.333	141.204	
14	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	7.667	147.636	2050.161
15	-5.00	1/2x	38.512x	6.000	115.536	10.000	1155.360	
16	-11.00	1/2x	38.512x	6.000	115.536	12.000	1386.432	5100.311
17	-11.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	14.333	275.996	
18	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.000	19.256	14.667	282.428	5770.420
19	-12.00	1/2x	38.512x	1.500	28.884	15.500	447.702	
20	-13.50	1/2x	38.512x	1.500	28.884	16.000	462.144	6862.235
21	-13.50	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	17.333	834.411	
22	-16.00	1/2x	38.512x	2.500	48.140	18.167	874.559	8912.999
23	-16.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	20.333	1566.129	
24	-20.00	1/2x	38.512x	4.000	77.024	21.667	1668.879	12795.009

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

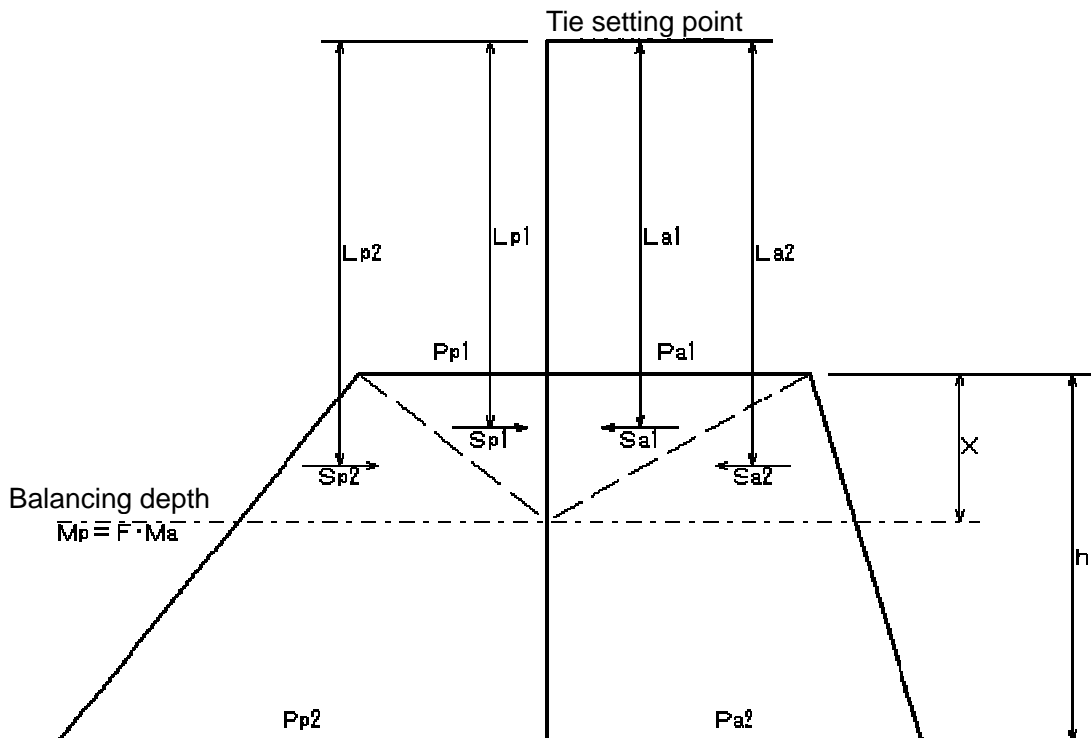
M_a is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

2) Calculation of M_p

NO	Elev (m)	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)	FOS $\times M_p$ (kN-m/m)
1	-2.00	1/2x 30.000x 1.000	15.000	5.333	79.995	184.835
2	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	5.667	104.840	
3	-3.00	1/2x 37.000x 1.000	18.500	6.333	117.160	448.669
4	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	6.667	146.674	
5	-4.00	1/2x 44.000x 1.000	22.000	7.333	161.326	759.501
6	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 1.000	19.500	7.667	149.506	
7	-5.00	1/2x 39.000x 6.000	117.000	10.000	1170.000	4197.501
8	-11.00	1/2x 63.000x 6.000	189.000	12.000	2268.000	
9	-11.00	1/2x 95.000x 1.000	47.500	14.333	680.818	5604.335
10	-12.00	1/2x 99.000x 1.000	49.500	14.667	726.016	
11	-12.00	1/2x 99.000x 1.500	74.250	15.500	1150.875	8015.210
12	-13.50	1/2x 105.000x 1.500	78.750	16.000	1260.000	
13	-13.50	1/2x 170.000x 2.500	212.500	17.333	3683.262	15786.047
14	-16.00	1/2x 180.000x 2.500	225.000	18.167	4087.575	
15	-16.00	1/2x 155.000x 4.000	310.000	20.333	6303.230	29672.727
16	-20.00	1/2x 175.000x 4.000	350.000	21.667	7583.450	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)
 M_p is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

3) Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the tie setting point (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the tie setting point to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -12.00 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 5770.420 > M_{p1} = 5604.335$
at -13.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 6862.235 > M_{p2} = 8015.210$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{38.512X}{2} = 19.256X, \quad L_{a1} = 15.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 6.419X^2 + 288.840X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[38.512 + \frac{38.512 - 38.512}{2.500}X \right]X}{2} = 0.000X^2 + 19.256X, \quad L_{a2} = 15.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 0.000X^3 + 12.837X^2 + 288.840X$$

$$M_a = 0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 577.680X + 4808.684$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{99.000X}{2} = 49.500X, \quad L_{p1} = 15.000 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 16.500X^2 + 742.500X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[99.000 + \frac{105.000 - 99.000}{1.500}X \right]X}{2} = 2.000X^2 + 49.500X, \quad L_{p2} = 15.000 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 1.333X^3 + 63.000X^2 + 742.500X$$

$$M_p = 1.333X^3 + 79.500X^2 + 1485.000X + 5604.335$$

[Balancing depth]

$$FOS \cdot M_a = M_p$$

$$1.2 \times (0.000X^3 + 19.256X^2 + 577.680X + 4808.684)$$

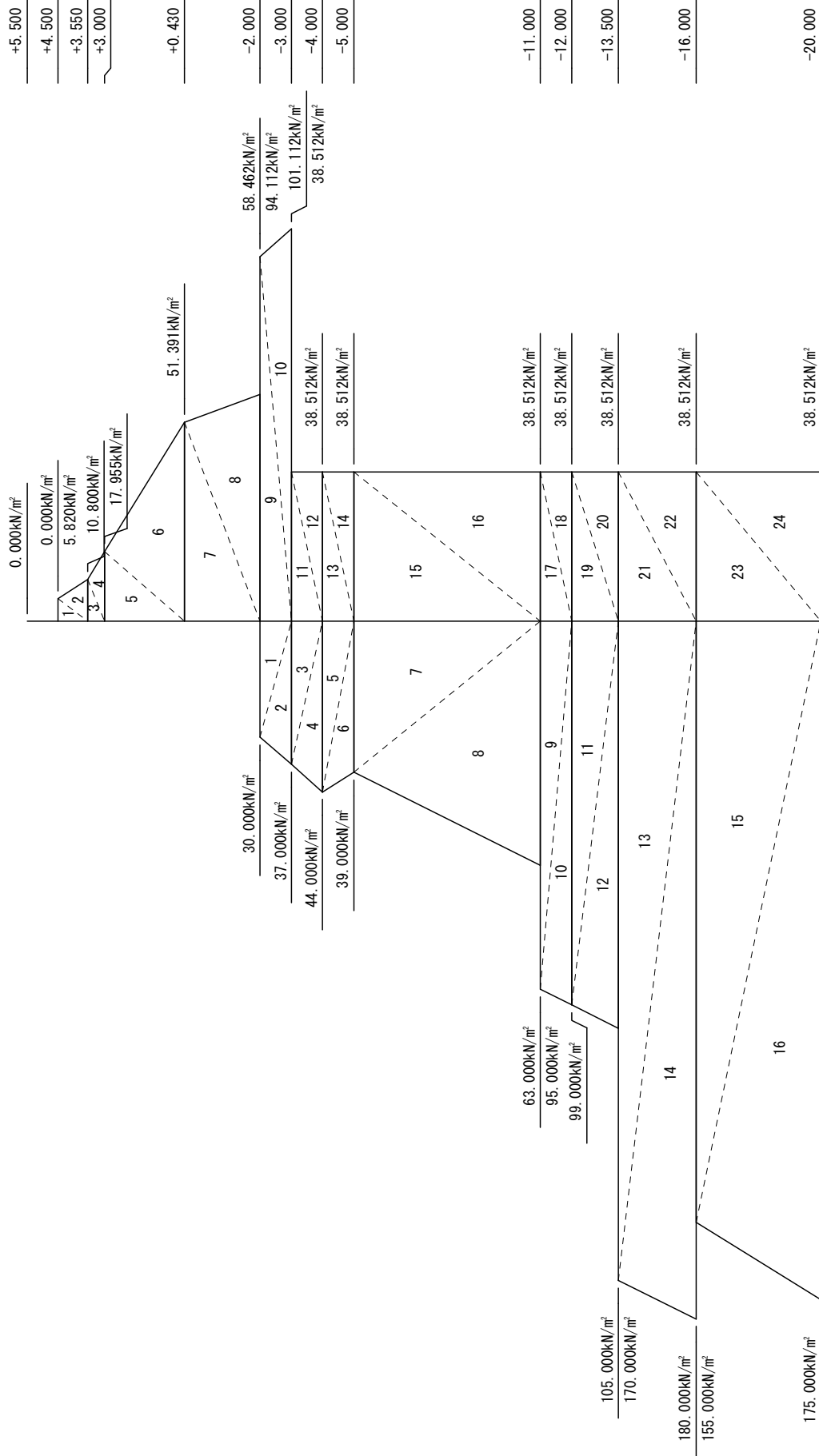
$$= 1.333X^3 + 79.500X^2 + 1485.000X + 5604.335$$

$$X = 0.207 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the pipe wall shall be as follows:

$$D = -12.000 - 0.207 = -12.207 \text{ m}$$

Earth Pressure and Water Pressure



Passive Earth Pressure

Active Earth Pressure + Residual Water Pressure

(2) Calculation of maximum bending moment

1) External forces

Elev (m)	$P_a + P_w$ (kN/m ²)	P_p (kN/m ²)	$P_a - P_p$ (kN/m ²)
5.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	0.000	————	0.000
4.50	5.820	————	5.820
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.55	10.800	————	10.800
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
3.00	17.955	————	17.955
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
0.43	51.391	————	51.391
-2.00	58.462	————	58.462
-2.00	94.112	30.000	64.112
-3.00	101.112	37.000	64.112
-3.00	38.512	37.000	1.512
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-4.00	38.512	44.000	-5.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-5.00	38.512	39.000	-0.488
-11.00	38.512	63.000	-24.488
-11.00	38.512	95.000	-56.488
-12.00	38.512	99.000	-60.488
-12.00	38.512	99.000	-60.488
-13.50	38.512	105.000	-66.488
-13.50	38.512	170.000	-131.488
-16.00	38.512	180.000	-141.488
-16.00	38.512	155.000	-116.488
-20.00	38.512	175.000	-136.488

2) Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{at } -3.00 \text{ m} \quad & P_{a1} = 38.512 > P_{p1} = 37.000 \\ \text{at } -4.00 \text{ m} \quad & P_{a2} = 38.512 < P_{p2} = 44.000 \end{aligned}$$

$$X = EL_{top} - \frac{h(P_{p1} - P_{a1})}{(P_{a2} - P_{a1}) - (P_{p2} - P_{p1})}$$

Where;

EL_{top} : the top elevation of the soil layer in question (m)

P_{a1} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{a2} : the active earth pressure plus residual water pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p1} : the passive earth pressure at the top of the soil layer (kPa)

P_{p2} : the passive earth pressure at the bottom of the soil layer (kPa)

h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)

$$X = -3.00 - \frac{1.00 \times (37.000 - 38.512)}{(38.512 - 38.512) - (44.000 - 37.000)} = -3.216m$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -3.216m.

3) Moment about tie setting point

No	Calculation			S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x	5.820x	0.950	2.764	-1.183	-3.270
2	1/2x	10.800x	0.950	5.130	-0.867	-4.448
3	1/2x	10.800x	0.550	2.970	-0.367	-1.090
4	1/2x	17.955x	0.550	4.938	-0.183	-0.904
5	1/2x	17.955x	2.570	23.072	0.857	19.773
6	1/2x	51.391x	2.570	66.037	1.713	113.121
7	1/2x	51.391x	2.430	62.440	3.380	211.047
8	1/2x	58.462x	2.430	71.031	4.190	297.620
9	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.333	170.955
10	1/2x	64.112x	1.000	32.056	5.667	181.661
11	1/2x	1.512x	0.216	0.163	6.072	0.990
Total				302.657	—	985.455

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the tie point (m)

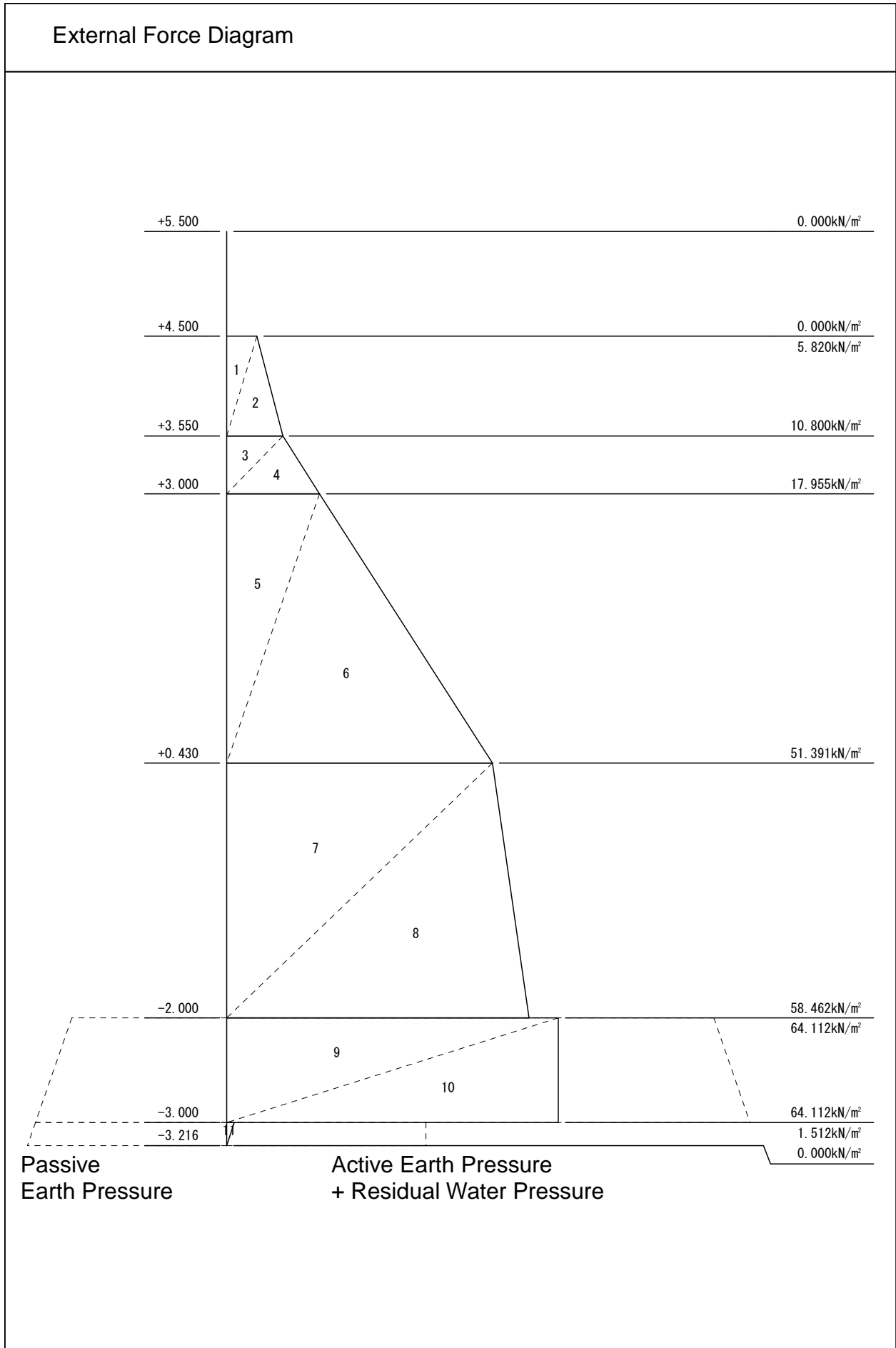
M is the moment about the tie setting point (kN-m/m)

4) Reaction forces

Distance between supports : $L_T = 3.000 - (-3.216) = 6.216 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{985.455}{6.216} = 158.535 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at tie setting point : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 302.657 - 158.535 = 144.122 \text{ kN / m}$



5) Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev (m)	Horizontal Force S(kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	Reaction at Tie A _p (kN/m)	Shear Force Q(kN/m)
5.50	0.000			
4.50	0.000	0.000		0.000
4.50	2.764			
3.55	5.130	7.894		-7.894
3.55	2.970			
3.00	4.938	15.802	144.122	128.320
3.00	23.072			
0.43	66.037	104.911	144.122	39.211
0.43	62.440			
-2.00	71.031	238.382	144.122	-94.260
-2.00	32.056			
-3.00	32.056	302.494	144.122	-158.372
-3.00	0.163			
-3.22	0.000	302.657	144.122	-158.535

Shear force $Q = A_p - \sum S$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between 0.430m and -2.000m.

$$Q = 39.211 - \frac{[51.391 + (51.391 + 2.910X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$X = 0.747 \text{ m}$

Shear force zero point : DL = 0.430 – 0.747 = -0.317m

6) Calculation of moment

No	Calculation	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kN-m/m)
1	1/2x 5.820x 0.950	-2.764	4.500	-12.438
2	1/2x 10.800x 0.950	-5.130	4.184	-21.464
3	1/2x 10.800x 0.550	-2.970	3.684	-10.941
4	1/2x 17.955x 0.550	-4.938	3.500	-17.283
5	1/2x 17.955x 2.570	-23.072	2.460	-56.757
6	1/2x 51.391x 2.570	-66.037	1.604	-105.923
7	1/2x 51.391x 0.747	-19.195	0.498	-9.559
8	1/2x 53.565x 0.747	-20.007	0.249	-4.982
Total		————	————	-239.347

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

7) Maximum bending moment

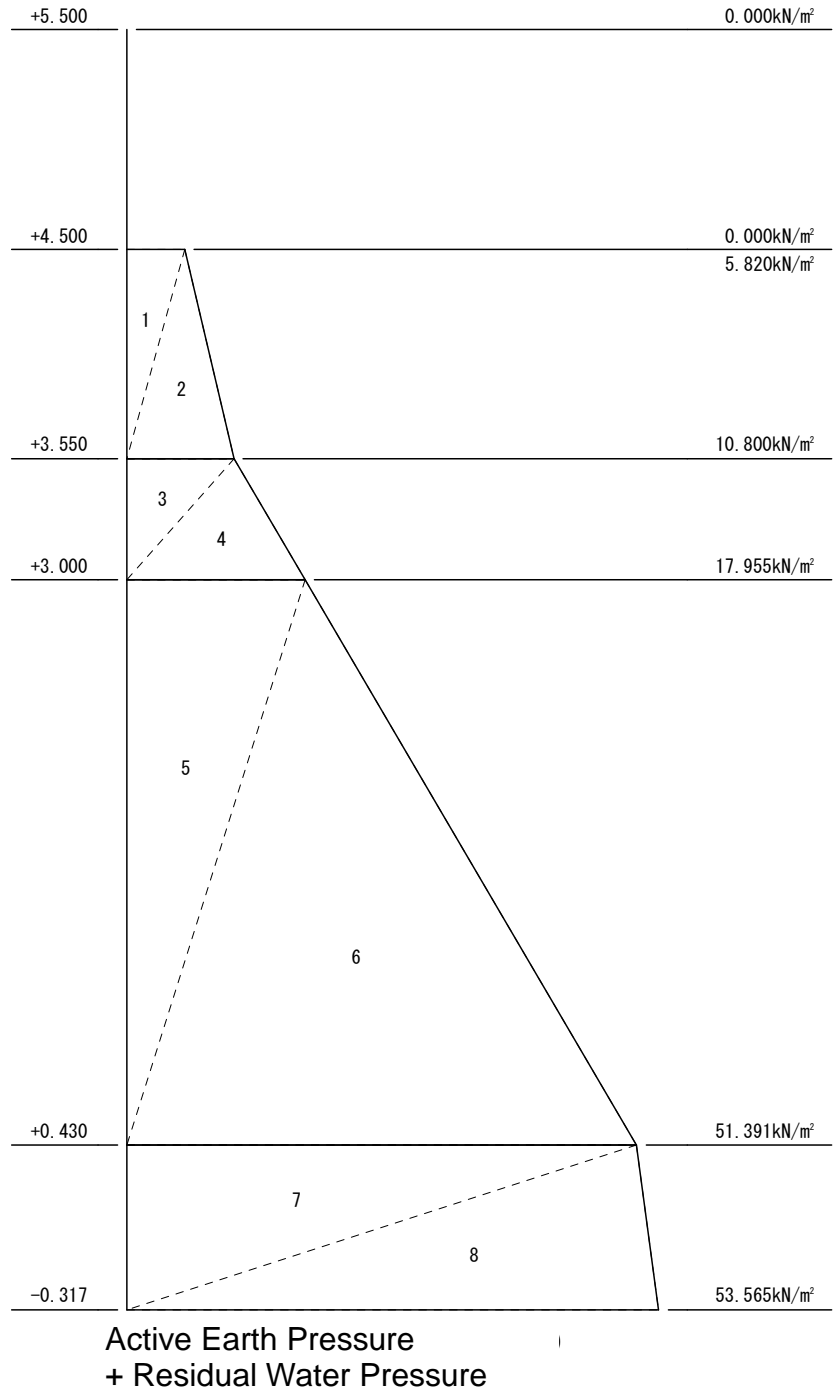
- Distance of the shear zero point to the tie setting point

$h = 3.000 - (-0.317) = 3.317 \text{ m}$

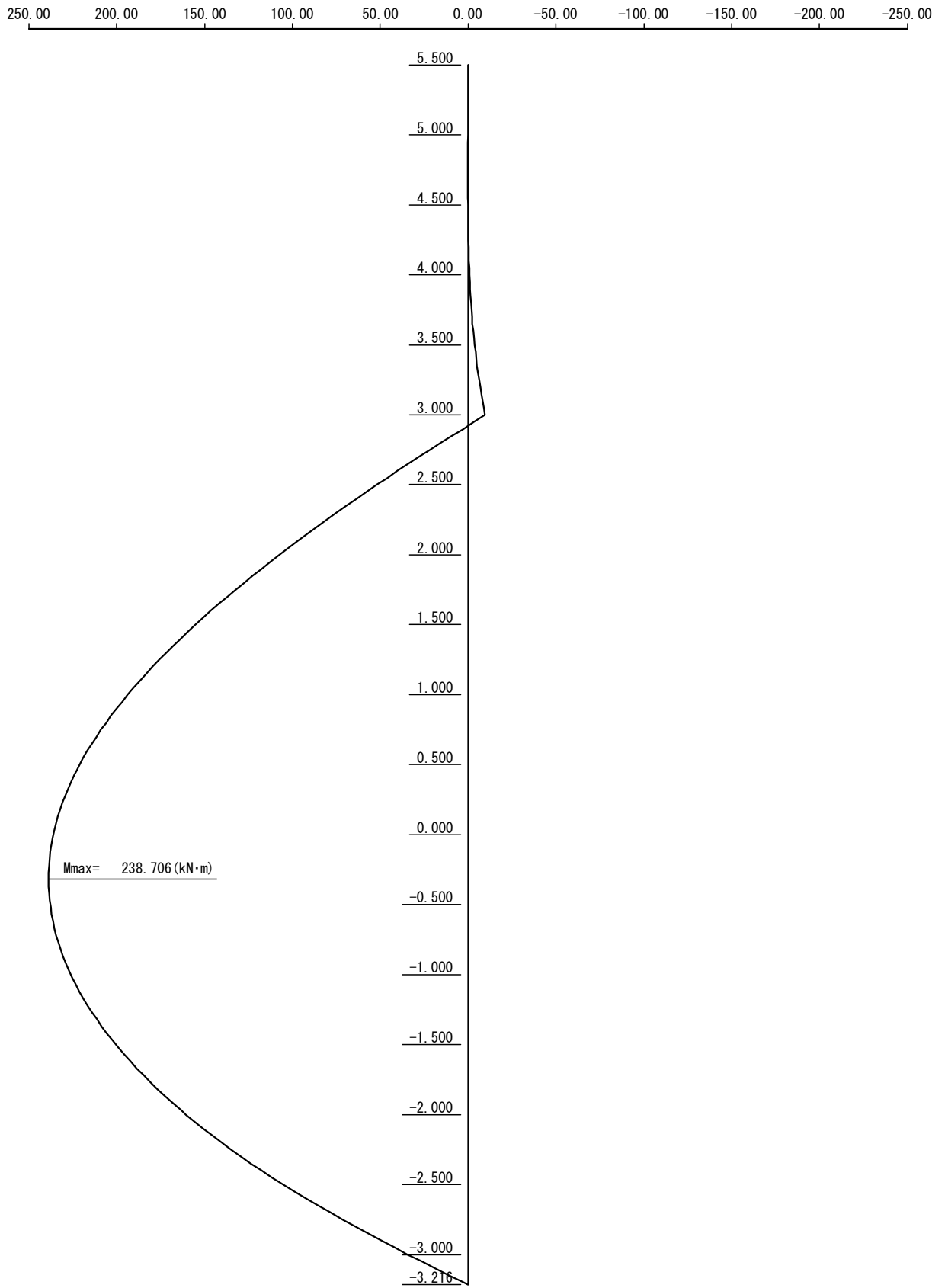
- Maximum bending moment

$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \sum M = 144.122 \times 3.317 - 239.347 = 238.706 \text{ kN-m/m}$

External Force Diagram



Bending moment diagram – Free Earth Support Method



2-4 Determination of Pipe Wall Section

(1) Section properties

Dimensions and joint type : $\phi 800 \times t10$ (P-T joint)

Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$

Moment of inertia : $I = 193647 \text{ cm}^4$

Section modulus : $Z = 4841 \text{ cm}^3$

Section property (per 1m) before corrosion

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 197599 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4940 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Section property (per 1m) after corrosion

- Design life time : 50 years

- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%

- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)

- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 1.50 \text{ mm}$

- Spacing of pipes : Pipe 800mm + Joint 180mm = 980mm

- Moment of inertia : $I = 166997 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$

- Section modulus : $Z = 4191 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

(2) Embedded depth of pipe wall

Toe level of the pipe wall is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -16.353 m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : -12.207 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the pipe wall is;

$$L = 3.500 - (-16.353) = 19.853\text{m} \quad \rightarrow 20.000 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the pipe wall is;

$$EL = +3.500 - 20.000 = -16.500 \text{ m}$$

(3) Stress on pipe wall section

Maximum bending moment on the pipe wall is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 467.739 kN-m/m --- adopted

- Free earth support method : 238.706 kN-m/m

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{\max}}{Z} = \frac{467.739 \times 10^6}{4666 \times 10^3} = 111.6 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \quad \dots \text{ OK}$$

3. Tie Wire

3-1 Tension Force on Tie Wire

$$T = A_p \cdot L \cdot \sec \theta_1 \cdot \sec \theta_2$$

Where;

- T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)
- A_p is the reaction force of the pipe wall at tie setting point (kN/m)
- L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)
- θ_1 is the vertical angle of the tie wire to horizontal (deg.)
- θ_2 is the plan angle of the tie wire to the direction perpendicular to the revetment line (deg.)

The reaction force is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 203.449 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 144.122 kN-m/m

$$T = 203.449 \times 1.96 \times \sec(0.000) \times \sec(0.000) = 398.760 \text{ (kN/wire)}$$

3-2 Requirement of Tie Wire

Factor of safety = 3.8

Required tensile strength of tie wire = $398.760 \times 3.8 = 1515.288$ kN/wire

Tie wire shall have minimum tensile strength of 1516 kN.

4. Study of Waling Beam

4-1 Maximum Bending Moment

$$M_{max} = \frac{T \cdot L}{10.0}$$

Where;

M_{max} is the maximum bending moment on the waling beam (kN-m)

T is the tension force on tie wire (kN/wire)

L is the spacing of the tie wire (m)

$$M_{max} = \frac{398.760 \times 1.960}{10.0} = 78.157 \text{ kN-m}$$

4-2 Waling Beam of Seaside Wall

Provide 2x[250x90x11.0x14.5

Steel grade : SS400

Section modulus : $Z = 374.0 \text{ cm}^3$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} \leq \sigma_a$$

$$\sigma = \frac{M_{max}}{2 \cdot Z} = \frac{78.157 \times 10^6}{2 \times 374.0 \times 10^3} = 104.5 \text{ MPa} \leq \sigma_a = 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Appendix 7-9

Calculation of Bearing Capacity of Steel Sheet Pipe Pile

Bearing Capacity Check

1) Block-1

Block-1

Self Weight of Cope Concrete/SPSP and Skin Friction on SPSP

Dead weight of coping concrete

Formula
$V = 1.5 \times 1.5 \times 1/2(1.5 + 1.0) \times 2.0 = 4.75 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}$
$W = 4.75 \times 24 \text{ kN/m}^3 = 114 \text{ kN/m}$

↓ $W_c = 114.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Pile weight

Dimensions		Unit weight kg/m	Elevation		Length m	Weight per pile kN
Dia mm	Thk mm		Top m CD	Bottom m CD		
800	14	271.4	3.5	-15.5	19.0	50.6

↓ $W_p = 51.6 \text{ kN/m}$

Negative friction on land side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Sand Fill	5.50	2.00	3.50	10.00		20.00	$0.98 \times h = 3.43$	68.60
Sand Fill	2.00	-2.00	4.00	10.00		20.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	100.53
Layer-2	-2.00	-8.00	6.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 7.54$	113.10
Layer-3b	-8.00	-10.00	2.00		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 2.51$	62.83
Layer-4	-10.00	-15.00	5.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.28$	314.16
Layer-5	-15.00	-15.50	0.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 0.63$	25.13
Total								684.35

↓ $F_{in} = 698.32 \text{ kN/m}$

Skin friction on sea side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Layer-2	-5.00	-8.00	3.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.77$	56.55
Layer-3b	-8.00	-10.00	2.00		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 2.51$	62.83
Layer-4	-10.00	-15.00	5.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.28$	314.16
Layer-5	-15.00	-15.50	0.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 0.63$	25.13
Total								458.67

↑ $F_{out} = 468.03 \text{ kN/m}$

Total downward load

$= W_c + W_p + F_{in} = 863.9 \text{ kN/m} > F_{out}$... Therefore, SPSP with cope concrete will settle by the consolidation of the soil between SPSP and DMM after construction.

Bearing Capacity Check

Bearing capacity

$$R_u = 300 \times N \times A_p$$

$$= 300 \times 40 \times \pi/4 \times 0.8^2 =$$

$$6,031.9 \text{ kN/pile}$$

$$R_a = R_u / 2.5 =$$

$$\boxed{2,412.7} \text{ kN/pile}$$

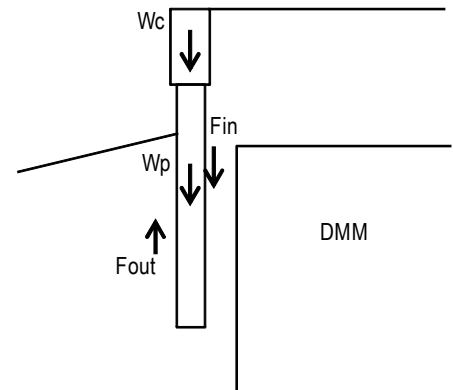
Design load

$$P = W_c + W_p + F_{in} - F_{out} =$$

$$395.9 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P_{4\text{piles}} = P \times 0.98\text{m} \times 4\text{piles} =$$

$$\boxed{1,551.9} \text{ kN/pile} < R_a \dots \text{OK}$$



Stress Check for Bearing Pile

Pile diameter

$$D = 800 \text{ mm}$$

Wall thickness

$$t = 19 \text{ mm}$$

Corrosion loss

$$\Delta t = 1.5 \text{ mm}$$

Outer dia after corrosion

$$OD = 797 \text{ mm}$$

Inner dia after corrosion

$$ID = 762 \text{ mm (no change)}$$

Area

$$A = 42,855 \text{ mm}^2$$

Moment of inertia

$$I = 3,256,605,327 \text{ mm}^4$$

Section modulus

$$Z = 8,172,159 \text{ mm}^3$$

Maximum bending moment

$$M = 786.6 \text{ kNm}$$

Axial compression force

$$P = 1,551.9 \text{ kN}$$

Stress due to bending moment

$$M/Z = 96.3 \text{ MPa}$$

Stress due to axial force

$$P/A = 36.2 \text{ MPa}$$

Maximum fibre stress

$$M/Z + P/A = \boxed{132.5} \text{ MPa} < 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

2) Block-a

Block-a

Self Weight of Cope Concrete/SPSP and Skin Friction on SPSP

Dead weight of coping concrete

Formula
$V = 1.5 \times 1.5 \times 1/2(1.5 + 1.0) \times 2.0 = 4.75 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}$
$W = 4.75 \times 24 \text{ kN/m}^3 = 114 \text{ kN/m}$

↓ $W_c = 114.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Pile weight

Dimensions		Unit weight kg/m	Elevation		Length m	Weight per pile kN
Dia mm	Thk mm		Top m CD	Bottom m CD		
800	10	194.8	3.5	-13.5	17.0	32.5

↓ $W_p = 33.2 \text{ kN/m}$

Negative friction on land side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Sand Fill	5.50	2.00	3.50	10.00		20.00	$0.98 \times h = 3.43$	68.60
Sand Fill	2.00	-2.00	4.00	10.00		20.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	100.53
Layer-2	-2.00	-7.50	5.50		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.91$	103.67
Layer-4	-7.50	-13.50	6.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 7.54$	376.99
							Total	649.79

↓ $F_{in} = 663.06 \text{ kN/m}$

Skin friction on sea side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Layer-2	-2.00	-7.50	5.50		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.91$	103.67
Layer-4	-7.50	-13.50	6.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 7.54$	376.99
							Total	480.66

↑ $F_{out} = 490.47 \text{ kN/m}$

Total downward load

$= W_c + W_p + F_{in} = 810.2 \text{ kN/m}$

> F_{out} ... Therefore, SPSP with cope concrete will settle by the consolidation of the soil between SPSP and DMM after construction.

Bearing Capacity Check

Bearing capacity

$$R_u = 300 \times N \times A_p$$

$$= 300 \times 40 \times \pi/4 \times 0.8^2 =$$

$$6,031.9 \text{ kN/pile}$$

$$R_a = R_u / 2.5 =$$

$$2,412.7 \text{ kN/pile}$$

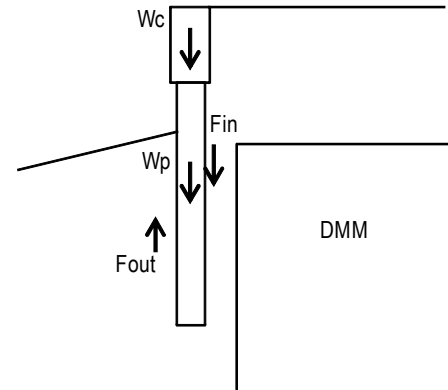
Design load

$$P = W_c + W_p + F_{in} - F_{out} =$$

$$319.7 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P_{4\text{piles}} = P \times 0.98\text{m} \times 4\text{piles} =$$

$$1,253.4 \text{ kN/pile} < R_a \dots \text{OK}$$



Stress Check for Bearing Pile

Pile diameter

$$D = 800 \text{ mm}$$

Wall thickness

$$t = 12 \text{ mm}$$

Corrosion loss

$$\Delta t = 1.5 \text{ mm}$$

Outer dia after corrosion

$$OD = 797 \text{ mm}$$

Inner dia after corrosion

$$ID = 776 \text{ mm (no change)}$$

Area

$$A = 25,944 \text{ mm}^2$$

Moment of inertia

$$I = 2,006,424,227 \text{ mm}^4$$

Section modulus

$$Z = 5,034,942 \text{ mm}^3$$

Maximum bending moment

$$M = 457.1 \text{ kNm}$$

Axial compression force

$$P = 1,253.4 \text{ kN}$$

Stress due to bending moment

$$M/Z = 90.8 \text{ MPa}$$

Stress due to axial force

$$P/A = 48.3 \text{ MPa}$$

Maximum fibre stress

$$M/Z + P/A = 139.1 \text{ MPa} < 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

3) Block-b

Block-b

Self Weight of Cope Concrete/SPSP and Skin Friction on SPSP

Dead weight of coping concrete

Formula
$V = 1.5 \times 1.5 \times 1/2(1.5 + 1.0) \times 2.0 = 4.75 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}$
$W = 4.75 \times 24 \text{ kN/m}^3 = 114 \text{ kN/m}$

↓ $W_c = 114.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Pile weight

Dimensions		Unit weight kg/m	Elevation		Length m	Weight per pile kN
Dia mm	Thk mm		Top m CD	Bottom m CD		
800	10	194.8	3.5	-16.5	20.0	38.2

↓ $W_p = 39.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Negative friction on land side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Sand Fill	5.50	2.00	3.50	10.00		20.00	$0.98 \times h = 3.43$	68.60
Sand Fill	2.00	-2.00	4.00	10.00		20.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	100.53
Layer-2	-2.00	-9.00	7.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 8.80$	131.95
Layer-3b	-9.00	-13.00	4.00		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	125.66
Layer-4	-13.00	-16.00	3.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.77$	188.50
Layer-5	-16.00	-16.50	0.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 0.63$	25.13
Total								640.37

↓ $F_{in} = 653.44 \text{ kN/m}$

Skin friction on sea side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Layer-2	-2.00	-9.00	7.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 8.80$	131.95
Layer-3b	-9.00	-13.00	4.00		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	125.66
Layer-4	-13.00	-16.00	3.00		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.77$	188.50
Layer-5	-16.00	-16.50	0.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 0.63$	25.13
Total								471.24

↑ $F_{out} = 480.86 \text{ kN/m}$

Total downward load

$= W_c + W_p + F_{in} = 806.4 \text{ kN/m}$

> F_{out} ... Therefore, SPSP with cope concrete will settle by the consolidation of the soil between SPSP and DMM after construction.

Bearing Capacity Check

Bearing capacity

$$R_u = 300 \times N \times A_p$$

$$= 300 \times 40 \times \pi/4 \times 0.8^2 =$$

$$6,031.9 \text{ kN/pile}$$

$$R_a = R_u / 2.5 =$$

$$2,412.7 \text{ kN/pile}$$

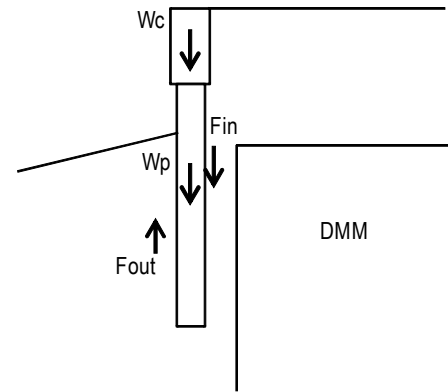
Design load

$$P = W_c + W_p + F_{in} - F_{out} =$$

$$325.6 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P_{4\text{piles}} = P \times 0.98 \text{m} \times 4\text{piles} =$$

$$1,276.3 \text{ kN/pile} < R_a \dots \text{OK}$$



Stress Check for Bearing Pile

Pile diameter

$$D = 800 \text{ mm}$$

Wall thickness

$$t = 14 \text{ mm}$$

Corrosion loss

$$\Delta t = 1.5 \text{ mm}$$

Outer dia after corrosion

$$OD = 797 \text{ mm}$$

Inner dia after corrosion

$$ID = 772 \text{ mm (no change)}$$

Area

$$A = 30,807 \text{ mm}^2$$

Moment of inertia

$$I = 2,370,603,868 \text{ mm}^4$$

Section modulus

$$Z = 5,948,818 \text{ mm}^3$$

Maximum bending moment

$$M = 524.7 \text{ kNm}$$

Axial compression force

$$P = 1,276.3 \text{ kN}$$

Stress due to bending moment

$$M/Z = 88.2 \text{ MPa}$$

Stress due to axial force

$$P/A = 41.4 \text{ MPa}$$

Maximum fibre stress

$$M/Z + P/A = 129.6 \text{ MPa} < 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

4) Block-c

Block-c

Self Weight of Cope Concrete/SPSP and Skin Friction on SPSP

Dead weight of coping concrete

Formula	
$V = 1.5 \times 1.5 \times 1/2(1.5 + 1.0) \times 2.0 = 4.75 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}$	
$W = 4.75 \times 24 \text{ kN/m}^3 = 114 \text{ kN/m}$	

↓ $W_c = 114.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Pile weight

Dimensions		Unit weight kg/m	Elevation		Length m	Weight per pile kN
Dia mm	Thk mm		Top m CD	Bottom m CD		
800	10	194.8	3.5	-15.0	18.5	35.4

↓ $W_p = 36.1 \text{ kN/m}$

Negative friction on land side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Sand Fill	5.50	2.00	3.50	10.00		20.00	$0.98 \times h = 3.43$	68.60
Sand Fill	2.00	-2.00	4.00	10.00		20.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	100.53
Layer-2	-2.00	-8.00	6.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 7.54$	113.10
Layer-3a	-8.00	-9.50	1.50	4.00		8.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 1.88$	15.08
Layer-4	-9.50	-15.00	5.50		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.91$	345.58
Total								642.88

↓ $F_{in} = 656.00 \text{ kN/m}$

Skin friction on sea side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Layer-2	-2.00	-8.00	6.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 7.54$	113.10
Layer-3a	-8.00	-9.50	1.50	4.00		8.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 1.88$	15.08
Layer-4	-9.50	-15.00	5.50		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 6.91$	345.58
Total								473.75

↑ $F_{out} = 483.42 \text{ kN/m}$

Total downward load

= $W_c + W_p + F_{in} = 806.1 \text{ kN/m}$

> F_{out} ... Therefore, SPSP with cope concrete will settle by the consolidation of the soil between SPSP and DMM after construction.

Bearing Capacity Check

Bearing capacity

$$R_u = 300 \times N \times A_p$$

$$= 300 \times 40 \times \pi/4 \times 0.8^2 =$$

$$6,031.9 \text{ kN/pile}$$

$$R_a = R_u / 2.5 =$$

$$2,412.7 \text{ kN/pile}$$

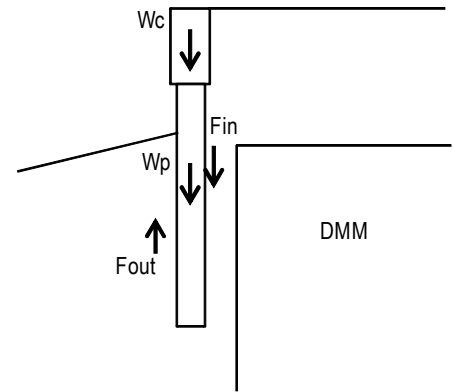
Design load

$$P = W_c + W_p + F_{in} - F_{out} =$$

$$322.7 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P_{4\text{piles}} = P \times 0.98 \text{m} \times 4\text{piles} =$$

$$1,264.8 \text{ kN/pile} < R_a \dots \text{OK}$$



Stress Check for Bearing Pile

Pile diameter

$$D = 800 \text{ mm}$$

Wall thickness

$$t = 14 \text{ mm}$$

Corrosion loss

$$\Delta t = 1.5 \text{ mm}$$

Outer dia after corrosion

$$OD = 797 \text{ mm}$$

Inner dia after corrosion

$$ID = 772 \text{ mm (no change)}$$

Area

$$A = 30,807 \text{ mm}^2$$

Moment of inertia

$$I = 2,370,603,868 \text{ mm}^4$$

Section modulus

$$Z = 5,948,818 \text{ mm}^3$$

Maximum bending moment

$$M = 509.3 \text{ kNm}$$

Axial compression force

$$P = 1,264.8 \text{ kN}$$

Stress due to bending moment

$$M/Z = 85.6 \text{ MPa}$$

Stress due to axial force

$$P/A = 41.1 \text{ MPa}$$

Maximum fibre stress

$$M/Z + P/A = 126.67 \text{ MPa} < 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

5) Block-d

Block-d

Self Weight of Cope Concrete/SPSP and Skin Friction on SPSP

Dead weight of coping concrete

Formula
$V = 1.5 \times 1.5 \times 1/2(1.5 + 1.0) \times 2.0 = 4.75 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}$
$W = 4.75 \times 24 \text{ kN/m}^3 = 114 \text{ kN/m}$

↓ $W_c = 114.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Pile weight

Dimensions		Unit weight kg/m	Elevation		Length m	Weight per pile kN
Dia mm	Thk mm		Top m CD	Bottom m CD		
800	10	194.8	3.5	-17.5	21.0	40.1

↓ $W_p = 41.0 \text{ kN/m}$

Negative friction on land side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Sand Fill	5.50	2.00	3.50	10.00		20.00	$0.98 \times h = 3.43$	68.60
Sand Fill	2.00	-2.00	4.00	10.00		20.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 5.03$	100.53
Layer-2	-2.00	-11.00	9.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 11.31$	169.65
Layer-3b	-11.00	-13.50	2.50		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.14$	78.54
Layer-4	-13.50	-16.00	2.50		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.14$	157.08
Layer-5	-16.00	-17.50	1.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 1.88$	75.40
Total								649.79

↓ $F_{in} = 663.06 \text{ kN/m}$

Skin friction on sea side surface of SPSP

	Elev		Layer Thk m	Soil Condition		f 2N or Cu kPa	As m ²	F per pile kN
	Top mCD	Bottom mCD		SPT-N	Cu kPa			
Layer-2	-2.00	-11.00	9.00		15.00	15.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 11.31$	169.65
Layer-3b	-11.00	-13.50	2.50		25.00	25.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.14$	78.54
Layer-4	-13.50	-16.00	2.50		50.00	50.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 3.14$	157.08
Layer-5	-16.00	-17.50	1.50		40.00	40.00	$\pi/2 \times 0.8 \times h = 1.88$	75.40
Total								480.66

↑ $F_{out} = 490.47 \text{ kN/m}$

Total downward load

= $W_c + W_p + F_{in} = 818.0 \text{ kN/m}$

> F_{out} ... Therefore, SPSP with cope concrete will settle by the consolidation of the soil between SPSP and DMM after construction.

Bearing Capacity Check

Bearing capacity

$$R_u = 300 \times N \times A_p$$

$$= 300 \times 40 \times \pi/4 \times 0.8^2 =$$

$$6,031.9 \text{ kN/pile}$$

$$R_a = R_u / 2.5 =$$

$$\boxed{2,412.7} \text{ kN/pile}$$

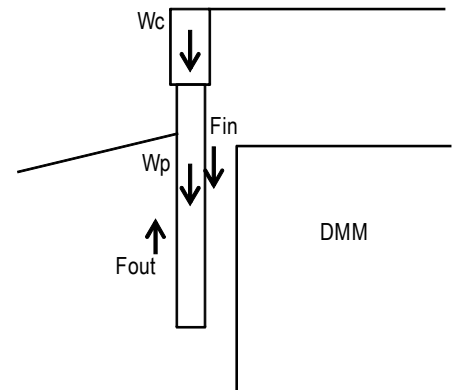
Design load

$$P = W_c + W_p + F_{in} - F_{out} =$$

$$327.5 \text{ kN/m}$$

$$P_{4\text{piles}} = P \times 0.98\text{m} \times 4\text{piles} =$$

$$\boxed{1,283.9} \text{ kN/pile} < R_a \dots \text{OK}$$



Stress Check for Bearing Pile

Pile diameter

$$D = 800 \text{ mm}$$

Wall thickness

$$t = 14 \text{ mm}$$

Corrosion loss

$$\Delta t = 1.5 \text{ mm}$$

Outer dia after corrosion

$$OD = 797 \text{ mm}$$

Inner dia after corrosion

$$ID = 772 \text{ mm (no change)}$$

Area

$$A = 30,807 \text{ mm}^2$$

Moment of inertia

$$I = 2,370,603,868 \text{ mm}^4$$

Section modulus

$$Z = 5,948,818 \text{ mm}^3$$

Maximum bending moment

$$M = 577.49 \text{ kNm}$$

Axial compression force

$$P = 1,283.9 \text{ kN}$$

Stress due to bending moment

$$M/Z = 97.1 \text{ MPa}$$

Stress due to axial force

$$P/A = 41.7 \text{ MPa}$$

Maximum fibre stress

$$M/Z + P/A = \boxed{138.75} \text{ MPa} < 140 \text{ MPa} \dots \text{OK}$$

Appendix 10-1

Design Calculation for Fender

DESIGN CALCULATION FOR FENDER

1.0 DESIGN CONDITION

1.1 Specification of Vessel

Berthing vessel to be 4,000ps Tug Boat.,

	Tug Boat
Displacement Tonnage : W (Ton)	544
Length Overall : Loa (m)	36.2
Length Perpendicular : Lpp (m)	31.5
Breadth : B (m)	9.8
Depth : D (m)	4.4
Draft : d (m)	3.2
Bow Radius : R (m)	10.13
Berthing Velocity : V (m/s)	0.30
Max. Berthing Angle : (Degree)	10 ⁰

2.0 BERTHING ENERGY CALCULATION

2.1 Berthing Energy

Effective berthing energy is calculated as follows :

$$E = \frac{W \times V^2}{2g} \times C_e \times C_m \times C_s \times C_c$$

Where ;

- E : Effective Berthing Energy (ton-m)
- W : Displacement Tonnage (ton)
- V : Berthing velocity (m/s)
- C_e : Eccentricity Coefficient
- C_m : Hydrodynamic Mass Coefficient
- C_s : Softness Coefficient (Generally value taken as 1.0)
- C_c : Berthing Configuration Coefficient (Generally taken as 1.0)
- g : Acceleration of Gravity (m/s²)

2.2 Hydrodynamic Mass Coefficient (Cm)

The hydrodynamic mass coefficient allows the movement of water around the vessel to be taken into account when calculating the total energy of the vessel by increasing the mass of the system. The hydrodynamic mass coefficient C_m may be calculated from the following equation.

$$C_m = 1 + \frac{2d}{B}$$

Where ;

- d : Draft of Vessel (m)
B : Breadth of Vessel (m)

2.3 Eccentricity Coefficient (Ce)

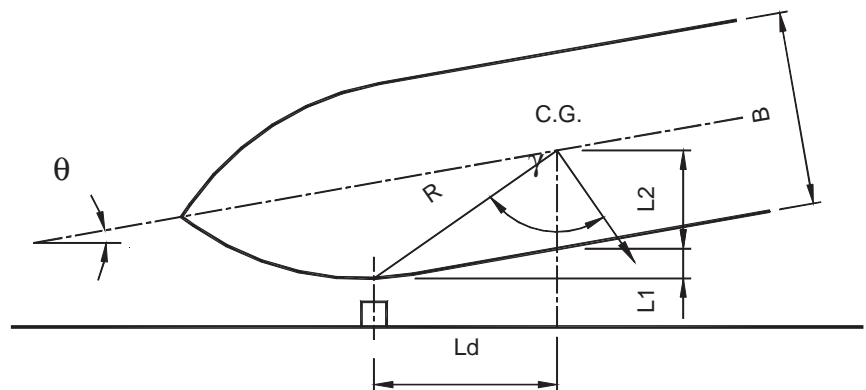
A vessel normally berthed at a certain angle. Therefore, the vessel turns simultaneously at the time of first contact with the fender. Some of the kinetic energy held by the vessel is consumed as its turning energy and the remained energy is thus transferred to the berth.

The eccentricity factor (C_e) presents the proportion of the remainder energy to the kinetic energy of the vessel at berthing.

$$C_e = \frac{K^2 + R^2 \cos^2 \gamma}{K^2 + R}$$

Where ;

- K : The radius gyration of the ship. $(0.19C_b + 0.11)L_{pp}$
 L_{pp} : Length of hull between perpendicular
 C_b : Block Coefficient
R : Distance(m) of the point of contact from the center of mass.
 γ : The angle between the line joining the point of contact to the center of mass and the velocity vector. ($\gamma = 90^\circ$)



For continuous wharf, point of contact is assumed to be $0.25L_{pp}$

$$L1 = Ld \times \tan\theta$$

$$L2 = \frac{0.5B}{\cos\theta}$$

$$R = \sqrt{Ld + (L1+L2)^2}$$

$$K = (0.19C_b + 0.11) L_{pp}$$

Where ;

$$C_b = \frac{W}{L \times B \times d \times \rho}$$

($\rho = 1.025 \text{ Ton/m}^3$)

	Tug Boat
W (Ton)	544
R (m)	10.13
K (m)	6.66
Ce	0.500
Cm	1.959
Cc	1.00
Cs	1.00
V (m/s)	0.30
Berthing Energy (kN-m)	24.0

3.0 SELECTION OF FENDER

Model : SX-300H x 3500L (H2+5)

Deflection	: 52.5%
Rubber Grade	: H2 + 5
Reaction Force, R.F.	: 213 KN/meter
Energy Absorption, E.A.	: 26.9 KN-m/meter
Tolerance	: 10%

Appendix 10-2

Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Standard Section)

Design Calculation for Quay Wall with Relieving Platform

1. Design Conditions

1-1 Design Code Applied

This design calculation was based on mainly following design standard.

No	Title	Publisher
1	Technical Standards and Commentaries for Port and Harbour Facilities in Japan - 1999	The Overseas Coastal Area Development Institute of Japan
2	Specifications for Highway Bridges - March 2002	Japan Road Association
3	Standard Specification for Concrete Structures - 2007	Japan Society of Civil Engineers

1-2 Dimension

Ground elevation	+5.50 m
Top of the sheet pile	+1.50 m
Seabed elevation	-5.00 m

1-3 Environmental Data

High Water Level (H.W.L)	+3.55 m
Low Water Level (L.W.L)	+0.43 m
Residual Water Level (R.W.L)	+2.51 m

1-4 Material

(1) Concrete

Characteristic 28 days compressive strength of concrete is as follows.

Characteristic 28 days compressive strength		Modulus of elasticity
Cube strength	Cylinder strength	
40 MPa	30 MPa	28 kN/mm ²

(2) Reinforcement Bar

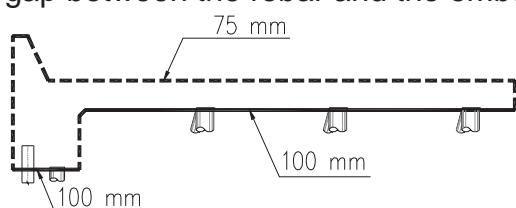
a) Grade of Reinforcement

Grade	Modulus of elasticity
SD295	200 kN/mm ²

b) Cover to Reinforcement

$$C = 75\text{mm}$$

However, the concrete cover for the bottom surface will be 100mm to allow for a gap between the rebar and the embedded pile head.



- c) Design Crack Width
 $0.004 \times C$ (mm) C:the cover to reinforcement

(3) Steel Sheet Pile

Type	Grade	Allowable Stress
IVw	SY295	180 MPa

- Design life time : 50 years
- Effect of cathodic protection : 90%
- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (0.3mm/year \times 10%)
- Corrosion allowance : $t = 0.030 \times 50$ years = 1.50 mm (all surfaces)

(4) Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile

Type	Effective Prestress	Compressive Strength	Modulus of Elasticity
Type-B	8.0 MPa	85 MPa	37 kN/mm ²

1-5 Design Load

Live Load	10.0kPa
Mooring Load (150kN bollard @12m)	12.5kN/m

1-6 Load Case

	Design Load					Increase of Allowable Stress	Factor of Safety				
	DL	LL	EP	ML	SL		Circular Slip	Sliding	Over-turning	Bearing Capacity	
										Comp.	Pulling.
Ordinary	X	10kPa	X			1.0	1.3	1.2	1.2	2.5	3.0
Mooring	X	10kPa	X	X		1.0	*	1.2	1.2	2.5	3.0

DL : Dead Load

LL : Live Load

EP : Earth Pressure & Water Pressure

ML : Mooring Load

*note : Mooring load will be taken by the deck and piles and will not contribute the driving moment.

1-7 Structural Software

The analysis was made by SAP2000, developed by Computers & Structures Inc.

1-8 Method of Earth Pressure Calculation

The earth pressure will be calculated based on the “Technical Standards and Commentaries for Port and Harbour Facilities in Japan (TSCPHFJ)”.

[For sandy soil – ordinary conditions]

14.2 Earth Pressure under Ordinary Conditions

14.2.1 Earth Pressure of Sandy Soil under Ordinary Conditions (Notification Article 11, Clause 1, Number 1)

The earth pressure of sandy soil acting on the backface wall of structure and the angle of sliding surface shall be calculated by the following equations:

(1) Active Earth Pressure and the Angle of Failure Surface.

$$p_{ai} = K_{ai} \left[\sum \gamma_i h_i + \frac{w \cos \psi}{\cos(\psi - \beta)} \right] \cos \psi \tag{14.2.1}$$

$$\cot(\zeta_i - \beta) = -\tan(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) + \sec(\phi_i + \delta + \psi - \beta) \sqrt{\frac{\cos(\psi + \delta) \sin(\phi_i + \delta)}{\cos(\psi - \beta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta)}} \tag{14.2.2}$$

where

$$K_{ai} = \frac{\cos^2(\phi_i - \psi)}{\cos^2 \psi \cos(\delta + \psi) \left[1 + \sqrt{\frac{\sin(\phi_i + \delta) \sin(\phi_i - \beta)}{\cos(\delta + \psi) \cos(\psi - \beta)}} \right]^2}$$

with

P_{ai} , P_{pi} : active and passive earth pressure, respectively, acting on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)

ϕ_i : angle of internal friction of the i -th soil layer (°)

γ_i : unit weight of the i -th soil layer (kN/m³)

h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer (m)

K_{ai} , K_{pi} : coefficients of active and passive earth pressures, respectively, in the i -th soil layer

ψ : angle of batter of backface wall from vertical line (°)

β : angle of backfill ground surface from horizontal line (°)

δ : angle of friction between backfilling material and backface wall (°)

ζ_i : angle of failure surface of the i -th soil layer (°)

w : uniformly distributed surcharge (kN/m²)

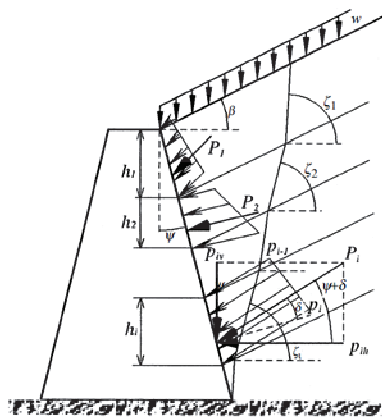


Fig. 14.2.1 Schematic Diagram of Earth Pressure Acting on Retaining Wall

[For cohesive soil – ordinary conditions]

14.2.2 Earth Pressure of Cohesive Soil under Ordinary Conditions (Notification Article 11, Clause 1, Number 2)

The earth pressure of cohesive soil acting on the backface wall of structure and the angle of failure surface shall be calculated by following equations:

(1) Active Earth Pressure

$$p_a = \Sigma \gamma_i h_i + w - 2c \tag{14.2.5}$$

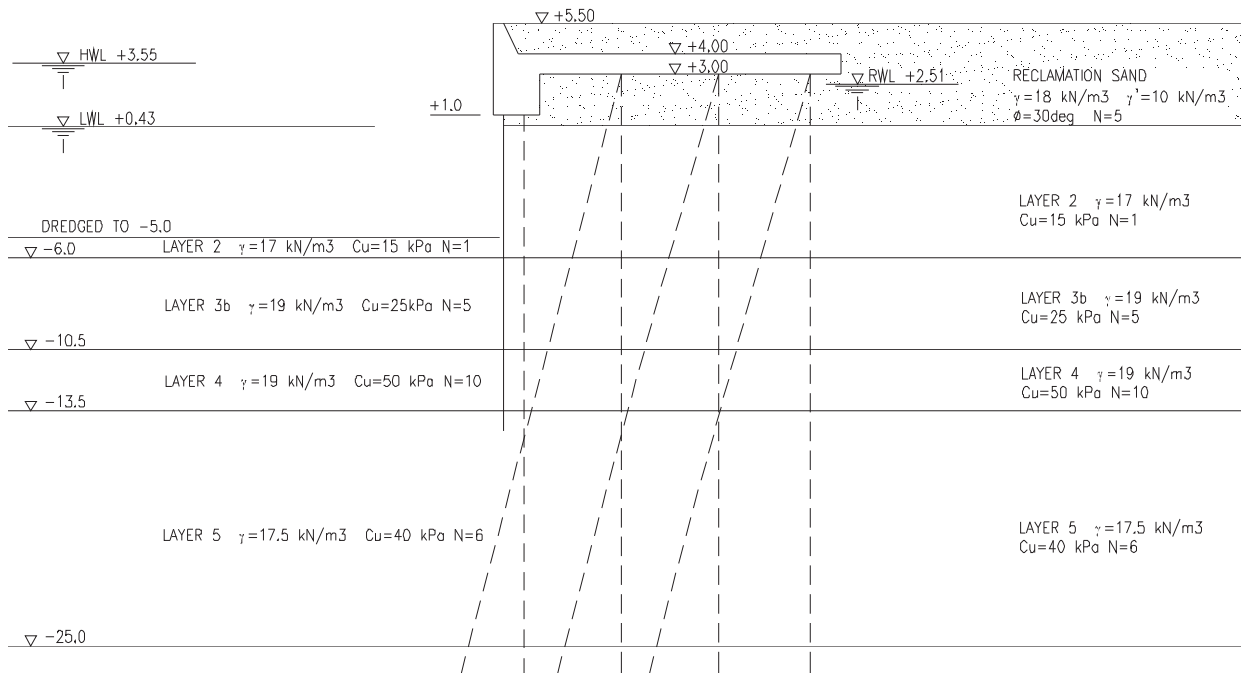
(2) Passive Earth Pressure

$$p_p = \Sigma \gamma_i h_i + w + 2c \tag{14.2.6}$$

where

- p_a : active earth pressure acting on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)
- p_p : passive earth pressure acts on the bottom level of the i -th soil layer (kN/m²)
- γ_i : unit weight of the i -th soil layer (kN/m³)
- h_i : thickness of the i -th soil layer (m)
- w : uniformly distributed surcharge (kN/m²)
- c : cohesion of soil in the i -th layer (kN/m²)

1-9 Profile of Revetment and Soil Conditions



2. Design of the Relieving Platform

2-1 Width of the Relieving Platform

(1) Summary

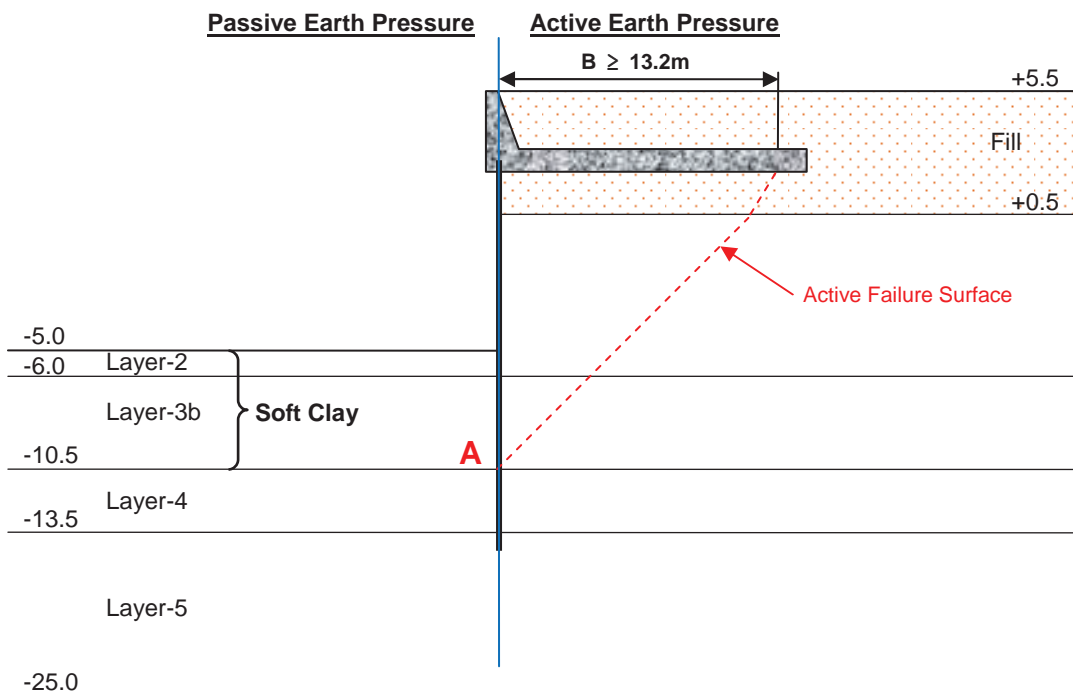
The width of the relieving platform (B) is determined so that all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The check of the intersection with the active failure surface
- The stability check against circular slip
- The stability check as the gravity-type wall structure

These checks were done in section (2)~(4) and the width (B) is determined as 16.5m.

(2) The check of the intersection with the active failure surface

According to the soil investigation data, soil of Layer-2 and Layer-3b are soft ($C_u < 30\text{kPa}$). The width of the relieving platform was determined so that the platform will intersect the active failure surface drawn from the point A in the figure below.



A minimum width of the relieving platform is calculated as 13.2m from the center line of the sheet pile.

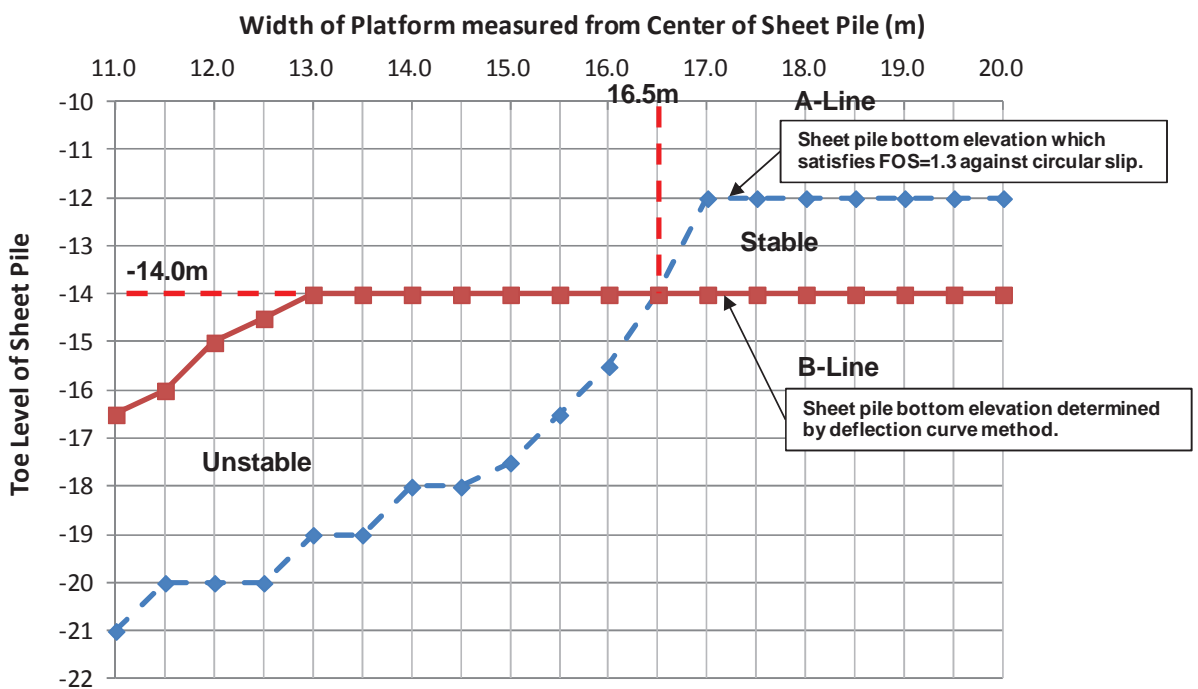
(3) The stability check against circular slip

The required factor of safety is $FOS \geq 1.3$.

Figure below presents the preliminary check results of the circular slip analysis and sheet pile penetration calculation.

The relieving platform has effects to reduce the earth pressure on the sheet pile as well as the driving moment in the circular slip analysis.

Generally, wider the platform, shallower the sheet pile toe level.



The A-Line is the required toe level of the sheet pile which satisfies factor of safety against circular slip failure $FOS=1.3$, and the B-Line is that determined by pile penetration calculation (deflection curve method).

Design code recommends that the embedded length of the sheet pile will not be extended from the required embedded length determined by the equilibrium of the earth pressure on the sheet pile for a purpose to prevent the circular slip. Therefore, the minimum width of the platform is 16.5m which is the intersection of A-Line and B-Line.

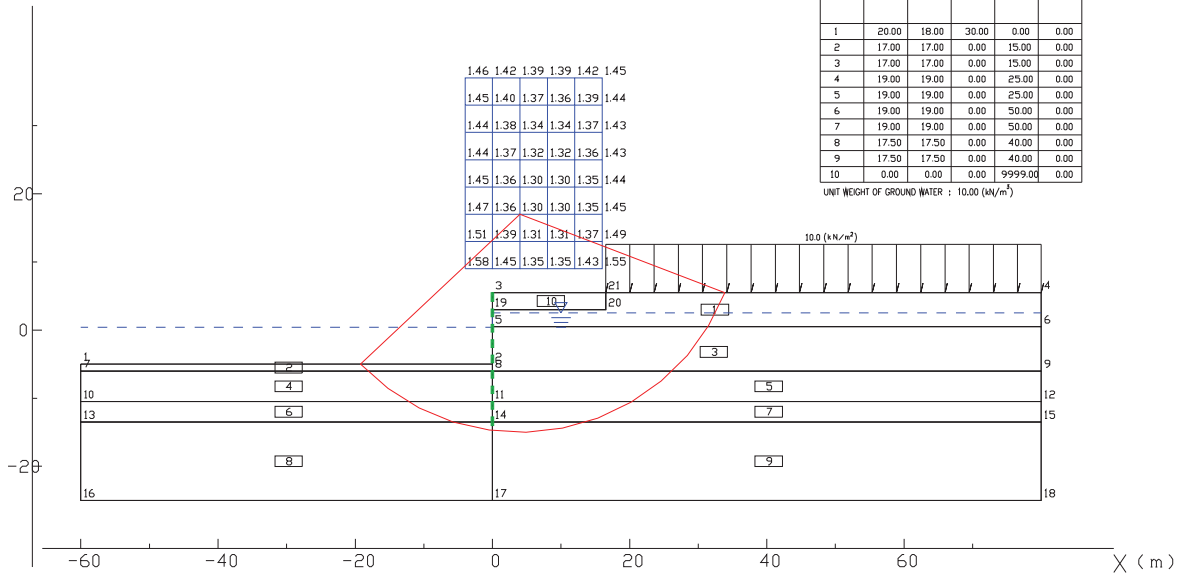
The results of the stability check against circular slip (The width of platform is 16.5m and the toe level of sheet pile is -14.0m) are shown as follows.

FOS = 1.301 ≥ 1.3

MIN. FACTOR OF SAFETY $F_{s\min}$ = 1.301
 CENTER OF CIRCLE X = 4.00 (m)
 Y = 17.00 (m)
 RADIUS R = 32.00 (m)
 RESISTING MOMENT M_R = 66350.4 (kN·m)
 DRIVING MOMENT M_D = 50985.6 (kN·m)

1	20.00	18.00	30.00	0.00	0.00
2	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00
3	17.00	17.00	0.00	15.00	0.00
4	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00
5	19.00	19.00	0.00	25.00	0.00
6	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00
7	19.00	19.00	0.00	50.00	0.00
8	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00
9	17.50	17.50	0.00	40.00	0.00
10	0.00	0.00	0.00	9999.00	0.00

UNIT WEIGHT OF GROUND WATER : 10.00 (kN/m³)



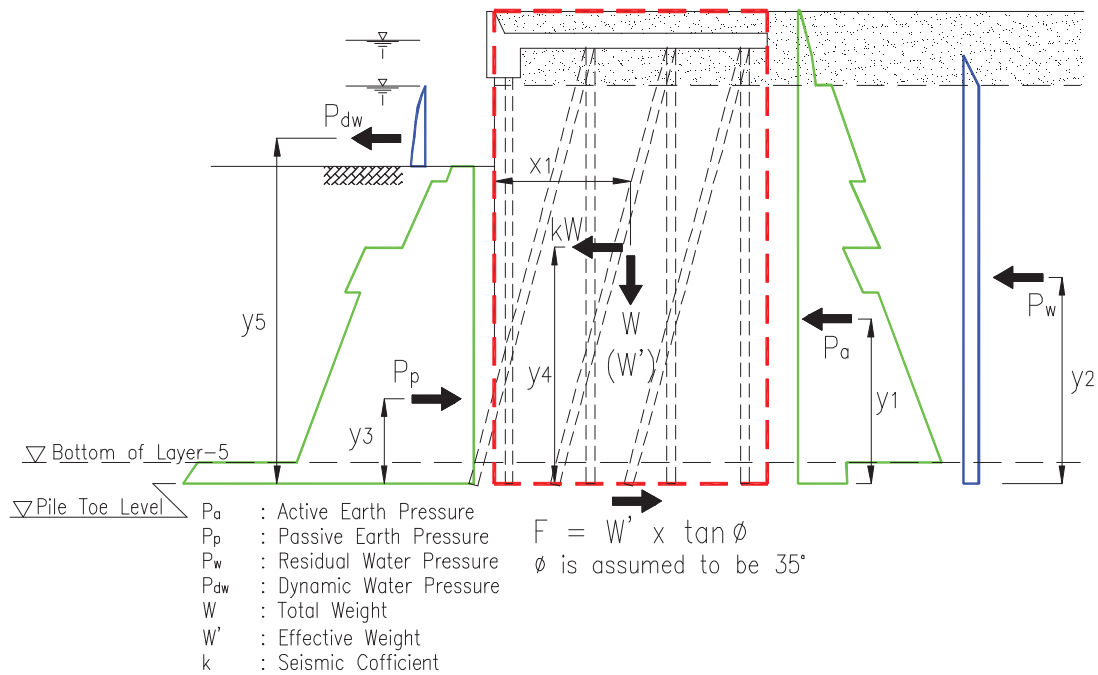
(4) The stability check as the gravity-type wall structure

The stability against sliding and overturning as the gravity-type wall structure was checked the platform width of B=16.5m (measured from center of sheet pile) as obtained in section (3).

Required factors of safety are as follows;

	Sliding	Overturning
Ordinary/Mooring Case	FOS ≥ 1.2	FOS ≥ 1.2

a) Case 1 : Stability at pile toe level



Factor of safety against sliding

Ordinary/Mooring Case : $FOS = \frac{F + P_p}{P_a + P_w}$

Seismic Case : $FOS = \frac{F + P_p}{P_a + P_w + kW + P_{dw}}$

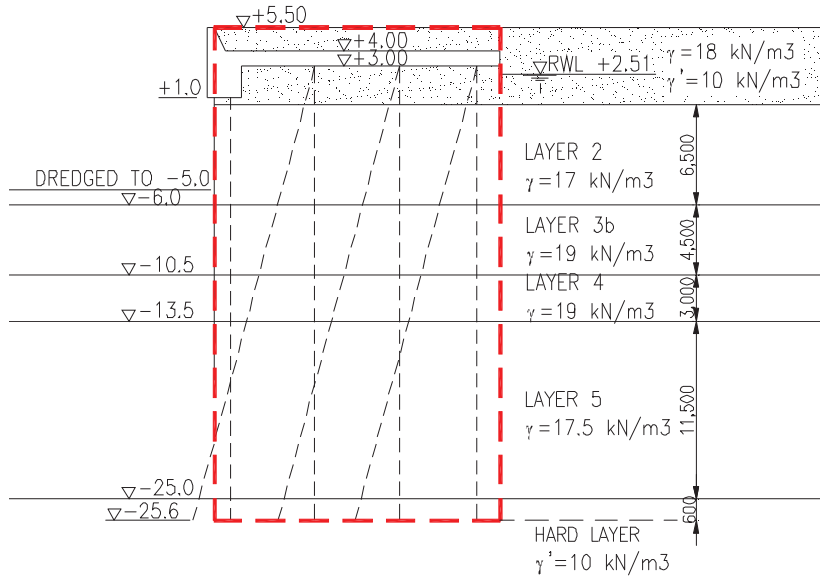
Factor of safety against overturning

Ordinary/Mooring Case : $FOS = \frac{P_p \times y_3 + W' \times x_1}{P_a \times y_1 + P_w \times y_2}$

Seismic Case : $FOS = \frac{P_p \times y_3 + W' \times x_1}{P_a \times y_1 + P_w \times y_2 + kW \times y_4 + P_{dw} \times y_5}$

(Case 1 : Ordinary Case)

1) Self Weight



Width = 16.5 m

	Thick (m)	Area (m ² /m)	γt	γ	W (kN/m)	W' (kN/m)
Reclamation Sand		24.23	18.0	18.0	436	436
Deck Concrete above RWL		19.38	24.0	24.0	465	465
Deck Concrete below RWL		3.4	24.0	14.0	82	48
Reclamation Sand above RWL		7.23	20.0	10.0	145	72
Reclamation Sand below RWL		30.52	20.0	10.0	610	305
Layer 2	6.5	107.25	17.0	7.0	1,823	751
Layer 3b	4.5	74.25	19.0	9.0	1,411	668
Layer 4	3	49.5	19.0	9.0	941	446
Layer 5	11.5	189.75	17.5	7.5	3,321	1,423
Hard Layer	0.6	9.9	20.0	10.0	198	99
					9,431	4,713

Total Weight $W = 9,431 \text{ kN/m}$
 Effective Weight $W' = 4,713 \text{ kN/m}$

2) Active Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	C_u	$\Sigma \gamma h$	p_a (kPa)	Pa (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
5.5	2.99	18		10	2.9	4.4	30.10	131
2.51	2.99	18		63.82	18.6	27.8	29.11	808
2.51	2.01	10		63.82	18.6	18.7	27.44	512
0.5	2.01	10		83.92	24.4	24.6	26.77	657
0.5	6.5	7	15	83.92	53.9	175.2	23.93	4,194
-6	6.5	7	15	129.42	99.4	323.1	21.77	7,033
-6	4.5	9	25	129.42	79.4	178.7	18.10	3,234
-10.5	4.5	9	25	169.92	119.9	269.8	16.60	4,479
-10.5	3	9	50	169.92	69.9	104.9	14.10	1,479
-13.5	3	9	50	196.92	96.9	145.4	13.10	1,904
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	196.92	116.9	672.3	8.27	5,558
-25	11.5	7.5	40	283.17	203.2	1,168.2	4.43	5,179
-25	0.6	10		283.17	67.8	20.3	0.40	8
-25.6	0.6	10		289.17	69.2	20.8	0.20	4
						3,154.1		35,182

3) Residual Water Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ			pw (kPa)	Pw (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
2.51	2.08	10.1						
0.43	2.08	10.1			21.008	21.8	26.72	584
0.43	26.03	10.1			21.008	273.4	17.35	4,745
-25.6	26.03	10.1			21.008	273.4	8.68	2,372
						568.7		7,701

4) Passive Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	Cu	Σγh	pp (kPa)	Pp (kN/m)	y (m)	Ppy (kNm/m)
-5	1	7	15	0	30.0	15.0	20.27	304
-6	1	7	15	7	37.0	18.5	19.93	369
-6	4.5	9	25	7	57.0	128.3	18.10	2,321
-10.5	4.5	9	25	47.5	97.5	219.4	16.60	3,642
-10.5	3	9	50	47.5	147.5	221.3	14.10	3,120
-13.5	3	9	50	74.5	174.5	261.8	13.10	3,429
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	74.5	154.5	888.4	8.27	7,344
-25	11.5	7.5	40	160.75	240.8	1,384.3	4.43	6,137
-25	0.6	10		160.75	1,017.8	305.3	0.40	122
-25.6	0.6	10		166.75	1,055.8	316.7	0.20	63
						3,758.9		26,851

5) Bottom Resistance

$$F = W' \times \tan\phi = 4713 \text{ kN/m} \times \tan(35\text{deg.}) = 3300 \text{ kN/m}$$

6) Stability Check

		Force		Moment	
		Horizontal Driving	Horizontal Resisting	Driving	Resisting
Active Earth Pressure	Pa	3,154		35,182	
Residual Water Pressure	Pw	569		7,701	
Passive Earth Pressure	Pp		3,759		26,851
Bottom Resistance	F		3,300		
Moment Resistance due to Dead Load	DL				38,882
Total		3,723	7,059	42,883	65,733

Sliding	Driving	3,723	Overturning	Driving	42,883
	Resisting	7,059		Resisting	65,733
	FOS	1.896		FOS	1.533

(Case 1 : Mooring Case)

1) Self Weight

Same as ordinary case

Total Weight $W = 9,431 \text{ kN/m}$

Effective Weight $W' = 4,713 \text{ kN/m}$

2) Active Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	C_u	$\Sigma\gamma h$	p_a (kPa)	P_a (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
5.5	2.99	18		10	2.9	4.4	30.10	131
2.51	2.99	18		63.82	18.6	27.8	29.11	808
2.51	2.01	10		63.82	18.6	18.7	27.44	512
0.5	2.01	10		83.92	24.4	24.6	26.77	657
0.5	6.5	7	15	83.92	53.9	175.2	23.93	4,194
-6	6.5	7	15	129.42	99.4	323.1	21.77	7,033
-6	4.5	9	25	129.42	79.4	178.7	18.10	3,234
-10.5	4.5	9	25	169.92	119.9	269.8	16.60	4,479
-10.5	3	9	50	169.92	69.9	104.9	14.10	1,479
-13.5	3	9	50	196.92	96.9	145.4	13.10	1,904
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	196.92	116.9	672.3	8.27	5,558
-25	11.5	7.5	40	283.17	203.2	1,168.2	4.43	5,179
-25	0.6	10		283.17	67.8	20.3	0.40	8
-25.6	0.6	10		289.17	69.2	20.8	0.20	4
						3,154.1		35,182

3) Residual Water Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ			p_w (kPa)	P_w (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
2.51	2.08	10.1						
0.43	2.08	10.1			21.008	21.8	26.72	584
0.43	26.03	10.1			21.008	273.4	17.35	4,745
-25.6	26.03	10.1			21.008	273.4	8.68	2,372
						568.7		7,701

4) Passive Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	C_u	$\Sigma\gamma h$	p_p (kPa)	P_p (kN/m)	y (m)	P_{py} (kNm/m)
-5	1	7	15	0	30.0	15.0	20.27	304
-6	1	7	15	7	37.0	18.5	19.93	369
-6	4.5	9	25	7	57.0	128.3	18.10	2,321
-10.5	4.5	9	25	47.5	97.5	219.4	16.60	3,642
-10.5	3	9	50	47.5	147.5	221.3	14.10	3,120
-13.5	3	9	50	74.5	174.5	261.8	13.10	3,429
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	74.5	154.5	888.4	8.27	7,344
-25	11.5	7.5	40	160.75	240.8	1,384.3	4.43	6,137
-25	0.6	10		160.75	1,017.8	305.3	0.40	122
-25.6	0.6	10		166.75	1,055.8	316.7	0.20	63
						3,758.9		26,851

5) Bottom Resistance

$$F = W' \times \tan\phi = 4713 \text{ kN/m} \times \tan(35\text{deg.}) = 3300 \text{ kN/m}$$

6) Mooring Load

$$P_{ML} = 12.5 \text{ kN/m}$$

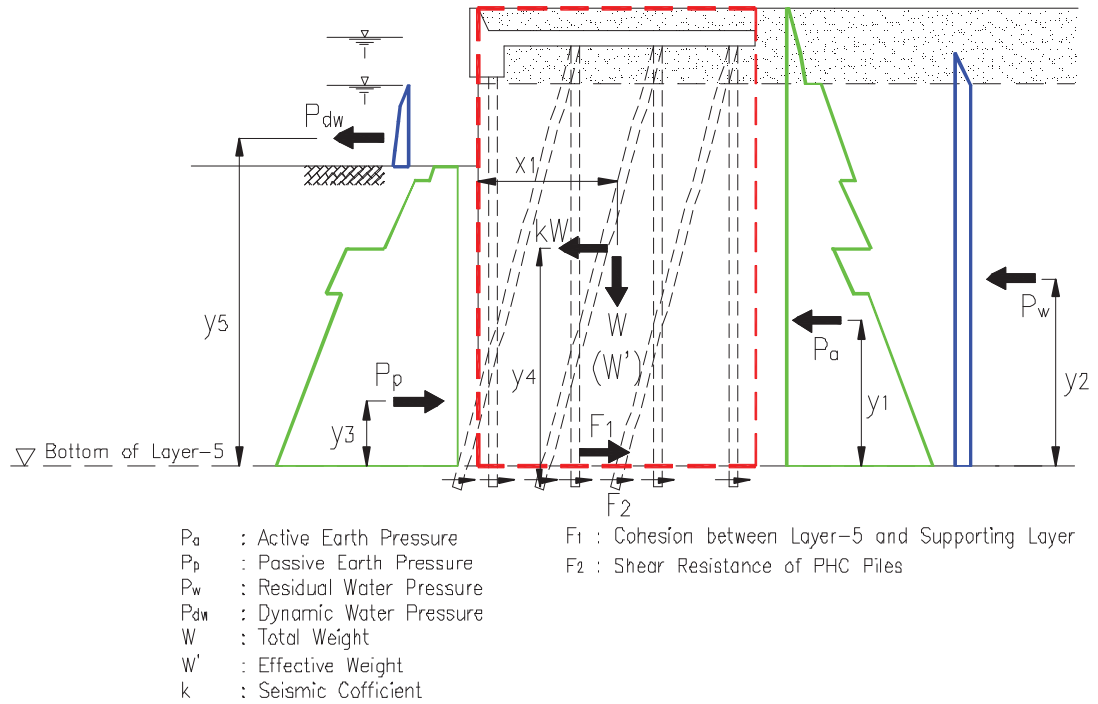
7) Stability Check

		Force		Moment	
		Horizontal Driving	Horizontal Resisting	Driving	Resisting
Active Earth Pressure	Pa	3,154		35,182	
Residual Water Pressure	Pw	569		7,701	
Passive Earth Pressure	Pp		3,759		26,851
Bottom Resistance	F		3,300		
Moment Resistance due to Dead Load	DL				38,882
Mooring Load	P _{ML}	13		389	
Total		3,735	7,059	43,272	65,733

Sliding	Driving	3,735
	Resisting	7,059
FOS		1.890

Overturning	Driving	43,272
	Resisting	65,733
FOS		1.519

b) Case 2 : Stability at bottom of Layer-5



Factor of safety against sliding

Ordinary/Mooring Case :
$$FOS = \frac{F_1 + F_2 + P_p}{P_a + P_w}$$

Seismic Case :
$$FOS = \frac{F_1 + F_2 + P_p}{P_a + P_w + kW + P_{dw}}$$

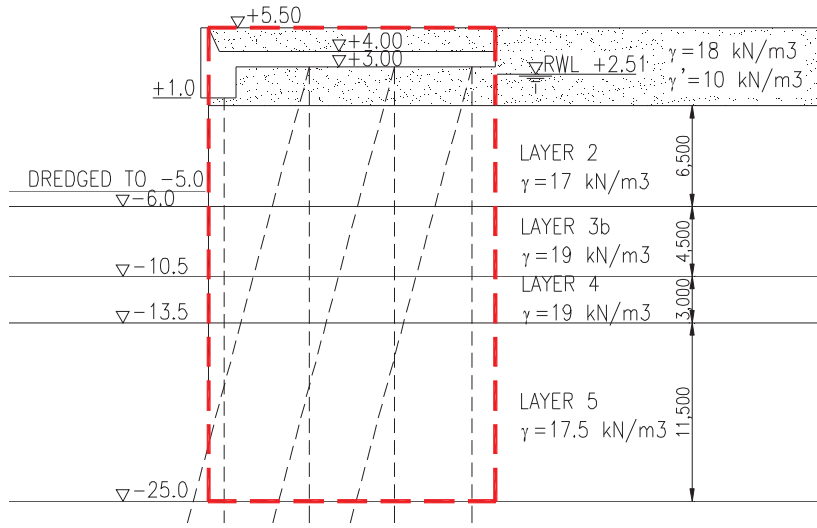
Factor of safety against overturning

Ordinary/Mooring Case :
$$FOS = \frac{P_p \times y_3 + W' \times x_1}{P_a \times y_1 + P_w \times y_2}$$

Seismic Case :
$$FOS = \frac{P_p \times y_3 + W' \times x_1}{P_a \times y_1 + P_w \times y_2 + kW \times y_4 + P_{dw} \times y_5}$$

(Case 2 : Ordinary Case)

1) Self Weight



Width = 16.5 m

	Thick (m)	Area (m ² /m)	γt	γ	W (kN/m)	W' (kN/m)
Reclamation Sand		24.23	18.0	18.0	436	436
Deck Concrete above RWL		19.38	24.0	24.0	465	465
Deck Concrete below RWL		3.4	24.0	14.0	82	48
Reclamation Sand above RWL		7.23	20.0	10.0	145	72
Reclamation Sand below RWL		30.52	20.0	10.0	610	305
Layer 2	6.5	107.25	17.0	7.0	1,823	751
Layer 3b	4.5	74.25	19.0	9.0	1,411	668
Layer 4	3	49.5	19.0	9.0	941	446
Layer 5	11.5	189.75	17.5	7.5	3,321	1,423
					9,233	4,614

Total Weight $W = 9,233 \text{ kN/m}$
 Effective Weight $W' = 4,614 \text{ kN/m}$

2) Active Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	Cu	Σγh	pa (kPa)	Pa (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
5.5	2.99	18		10	2.9	4.4	29.50	128
2.51	2.99	18		63.82	18.6	27.8	28.51	792
2.51	2.01	10		63.82	18.6	18.7	26.84	501
0.5	2.01	10		83.92	24.4	24.6	26.17	643
0.5	6.5	7	15	83.92	53.9	175.2	23.33	4,089
-6	6.5	7	15	129.42	99.4	323.1	21.17	6,839
-6	4.5	9	25	129.42	79.4	178.7	17.50	3,127
-10.5	4.5	9	25	169.92	119.9	269.8	16.00	4,317
-10.5	3	9	50	169.92	69.9	104.9	13.50	1,416
-13.5	3	9	50	196.92	96.9	145.4	12.50	1,817
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	196.92	116.9	672.3	7.67	5,154
-25	11.5	7.5	40	283.17	203.2	1,168.2	3.83	4,478
						3,113.0		33,302

3) Residual Water Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ			pw (kPa)	Pw (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
2.51	2.08	10.1						
0.43	2.08	10.1			21.008	21.8	26.12	571
0.43	25.43	10.1			21.008	267.1	16.95	4,529
-25	25.43	10.1			21.008	267.1	8.48	2,264
						556.1		7,364

4) Passive Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	Cu	Σγh	pp (kPa)	Pp (kN/m)	y (m)	Ppy (kNm/m)
-5	1	7	15	0	30.0	15.0	19.67	295
-6	1	7	15	7	37.0	18.5	19.33	358
-6	4.5	9	25	7	57.0	128.3	17.50	2,244
-10.5	4.5	9	25	47.5	97.5	219.4	16.00	3,510
-10.5	3	9	50	47.5	147.5	221.3	13.50	2,987
-13.5	3	9	50	74.5	174.5	261.8	12.50	3,272
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	74.5	154.5	888.4	7.67	6,811
-25	11.5	7.5	40	160.75	240.8	1,384.3	3.83	5,307
						3,136.8		24,783

5) Bottom Resistance

F₁ : Cohesion between Layer-5 and supporting Layer

$$F_1 = C \times L = 40 \text{ kPa} \times 16.5\text{m} = 660 \text{ kN/m}$$

where, C is the cohesion of Layer-5
L is the width of platform

F₂ : Shear resistance of PHC piles

F₂ is considered as the total shear resistance of PHC pile

	shear capacity	nos	Resistance	
			kN/4m	kN/m
φ 600	392	6	2,352	588
φ 500	288	1	288	72
			2,640	660

* note : The shear capacities of PHC pile were taken from Catalogue.

6) Stability Check

		Force		Moment	
		Horizontal Driving	Horizontal Resisting	Driving	Resisting
Active Earth Pressure	Pa	3,113		33,302	
Residual Water Pressure	Pw	556		7,364	
Passive Earth Pressure	Pp		3,137		24,783
Cohesion between Layer-5 and supporting Layer	F1		660		
Shear Resistance of PHC pile	F2		660		
Moment Resistance due to Dead Load	DL				38,065
Total		3,669	4,457	40,665	62,849

<u>Sliding</u>	Driving	3,669
	Resisting	4,457
	FOS	1.215

<u>Overturning</u>	Driving	40,665
	Resisting	62,849
	FOS	1.546

(Case 2 : Mooring Case)

1) Self Weight

Same as ordinary case.

Total Weight $W = 9,233 \text{ kN/m}$

Effective Weight $W' = 4,614 \text{ kN/m}$

2) Active Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	C_u	$\Sigma\gamma h$	p_a (kPa)	P_a (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
5.5	2.99	18		10	2.9	4.4	29.50	128
2.51	2.99	18		63.82	18.6	27.8	28.51	792
2.51	2.01	10		63.82	18.6	18.7	26.84	501
0.5	2.01	10		83.92	24.4	24.6	26.17	643
0.5	6.5	7	15	83.92	53.9	175.2	23.33	4,089
-6	6.5	7	15	129.42	99.4	323.1	21.17	6,839
-6	4.5	9	25	129.42	79.4	178.7	17.50	3,127
-10.5	4.5	9	25	169.92	119.9	269.8	16.00	4,317
-10.5	3	9	50	169.92	69.9	104.9	13.50	1,416
-13.5	3	9	50	196.92	96.9	145.4	12.50	1,817
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	196.92	116.9	672.3	7.67	5,154
-25	11.5	7.5	40	283.17	203.2	1,168.2	3.83	4,478
						3,113.0		33,302

3) Residual Water Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ		p_w (kPa)	P_w (kN/m)	y (m)	Pay (kNm/m)
2.51	2.08	10.1					
0.43	2.08	10.1		21.008	21.8	26.12	571
0.43	25.43	10.1		21.008	267.1	16.95	4,529
-25	25.43	10.1		21.008	267.1	8.48	2,264
					556.1		7,364

4) Passive Earth Pressure

Elev. (mCD)	h (m)	γ	C_u	$\Sigma\gamma h$	p_p (kPa)	P_p (kN/m)	y (m)	P_{py} (kNm/m)
-5	1	7	15	0	30.0	15.0	19.67	295
-6	1	7	15	7	37.0	18.5	19.33	358
-6	4.5	9	25	7	57.0	128.3	17.50	2,244
-10.5	4.5	9	25	47.5	97.5	219.4	16.00	3,510
-10.5	3	9	50	47.5	147.5	221.3	13.50	2,987
-13.5	3	9	50	74.5	174.5	261.8	12.50	3,272
-13.5	11.5	7.5	40	74.5	154.5	888.4	7.67	6,811
-25	11.5	7.5	40	160.75	240.8	1,384.3	3.83	5,307
						3,136.8		24,783

5) Bottom Resistance

F_1 : Cohesion between Layer-5 and supporting Layer

$$F_1 = C \times L = 40 \text{ kPa} \times 16.5\text{m} = 660 \text{ kN/m}$$

where, C is the cohesion of Layer-5
 L is the width of platform

F_2 : Shear resistance of PHC piles

F_2 is considered as the total shear resistance of PHC pile

	shear capacity	nos	Resistance	
			kN/4m	kN/m
φ 600	392	6	2,352	588
φ 500	288	1	288	72
			2,640	660

* note : The shear capacities of PHC pile were taken from Catalogue.

6) Mooring Load

$P_{ML} = 12.5 \text{ kN/m}$

7) Stability Check

		Force		Moment	
		Horizontal Driving	Horizontal Resisting	Driving	Resisting
Active Earth Pressure	Pa	3,113		33,302	
Residual Water Pressure	Pw	556		7,364	
Passive Earth Pressure	Pp		3,137		24,783
Cohesion between Layer-5 and supporting Layer	F1		660		
Shear Resistance of PHC pile	F2		660		
Moment Resistance due to Dead Load	DL				38,065
Mooring Load	P_{ML}	13		381	
Total		3,682	4,457	41,047	62,849

<u>Sliding</u>	Driving	3,682	<u>Overturning</u>	Driving	41,047
	Resisting	4,457		Resisting	62,849
	FOS	1.211		FOS	1.531

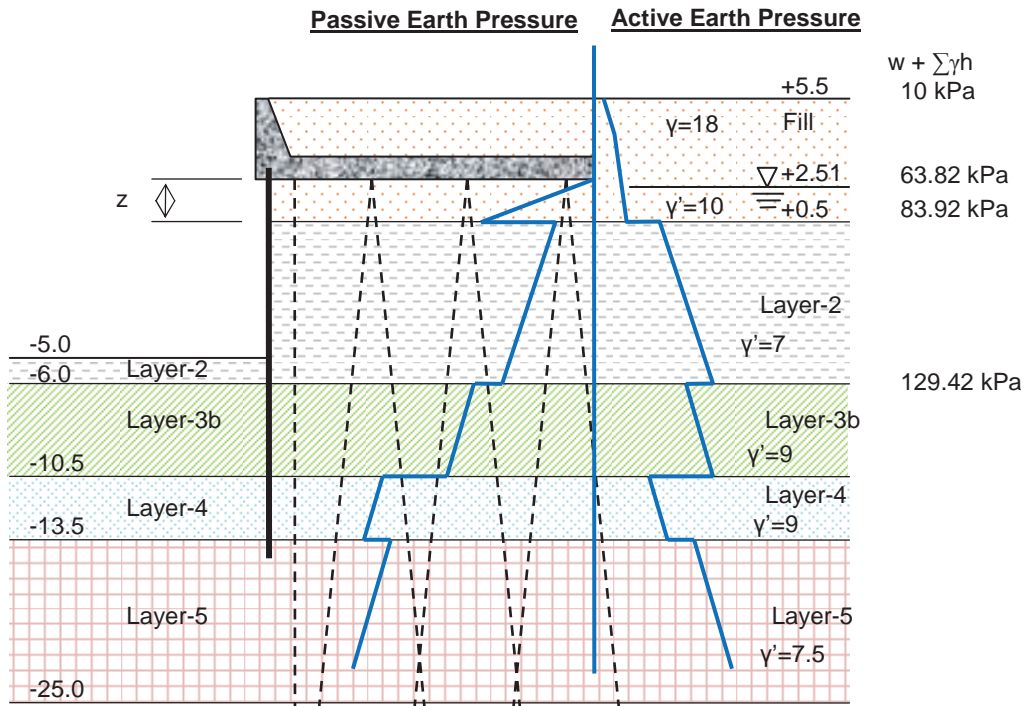
The calculation results are summarized as below.

		Sliding		Overturning	
		FOS	Required	FOS	Required
Ordinary Case	Case-1	1.896	>1.2	1.533	>1.2
	Case-2	1.215		1.546	
Mooring Case	Case-1	1.890	>1.2	1.519	>1.2
	Case-2	1.211		1.531	

The above results show that the all results are more than the required FOS. Therefore, the width of platform of 16.5m is adequate.

2-2 The Elevation of Relieving Platform

The bottom elevation of the relieving platform was determined so that the active earth pressure of the Layer-2 at the rear end of the platform does not exceed the passive earth pressure.



At the top level of Layer-2 (+0.5m)

Active earth pressure : $p_A = w + \sum \gamma h - 2C = 83.92 \text{ kPa} - 2 \times 15 \text{ kPa} = 53.92 \text{ kPa}$

Passive earth pressure : $p_P = \gamma z + 2C = \gamma z + 30 \text{ kPa}$

Accordingly, $p_P - p_A = \gamma z + 30 \text{ kPa} - 53.92 \text{ kPa} > 0 \dots \gamma z > 23.92 \text{ kPa}$

$\gamma = 10 \text{ kN/m}^3, z > 2.392 \text{ m}$

... the bottom elevation of the platform shall be higher than +2.892m.

From the above, the bottom elevation of the relieving platform of +3.0m was adopted.

2-3 Structural Analysis and Check for the Sheet Pile

(1) General

The embedded length and bending moment of the sheet pile was checked by “Deflection Curve Method” and “Free Earth Support Method”. The factor of safety for the embedded length of sheet pile was adopted as 1.2 for both methods.

(2) Earth Pressure and Water Pressure

Earth pressure and water pressure acting on the sheet pile was calculated as follows.

Active earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	ϕ (deg.)	c (kN/m ²)	γ (kN/m ³)	γh (kN/m ²)	w + $\Sigma\gamma h$ (kN/m ²)	Ka cos δ	Pa (kN/m ²)
3.00						0.000	0.2911	0.000
2.51	0.49	30		18.00	8.820	8.820	0.2911	2.568
2.51						8.820	0.2911	2.568
1.00	1.51	30		10.00	15.100	23.920	0.2911	6.963
1.00						23.920	0.2911	6.963
0.50	0.50	30		10.00	5.000	28.920	0.2911	8.419
0.50			15.00	7.00	1.050	28.920		0.000
0.35	0.15		15.00	7.00	1.050	29.970		0.000
0.35			15.00	7.00	37.450	29.970		0.000
-5.00	5.35		15.00	7.00	37.450	67.420		37.420
-5.00			15.00	7.00	7.000	67.420		37.420
-6.00	1.00		15.00	7.00	7.000	74.420		44.420
-6.00			25.00	9.00	40.500	74.420		24.420
-10.50	4.50		25.00	9.00	40.500	114.920		64.920
-10.50			50.00	9.00	27.000	114.920		14.920
-13.50	3.00		50.00	9.00	27.000	141.920		41.920
-13.50			40.00	7.50	6.525	141.920		61.920
-14.37	0.87		40.00	7.50	6.525	148.445		68.445
-14.37			40.00	7.50	79.725	203.445		123.445
-25.00	10.63		40.00	7.50	79.725	283.170		203.170

*note : The active earth pressure below -14.37m was calculated taking into account the soil weight and live load above +3.0m.

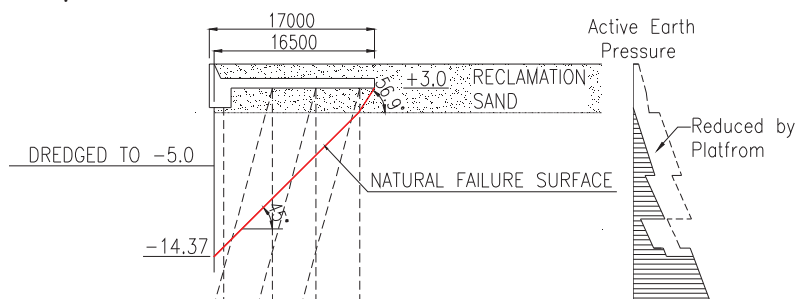
The additional overburden pressure due to this is calculated as follows.

The additional overburden puessure

- 10.00kPa (Live Load)
- +5.50m to +3.00m : $2.5m \times 18kN/m^3 = 45.00kN/m^2$
- $w + \Sigma\gamma h = 10.00kN/m^2 + 45.00kN/m^2 = 55.00kN/m^2$

At -16.37m

$w + \Sigma\gamma h = 148.445kN/m^2 + 55.00kN/m^2 = 203.445kN/m^2$



Residual water pressure

$$p_w = \gamma_w \times h_w$$

where; p_w is the residual water pressure (kPa)

h_w is the height of the tidal lag (m)

γ_w is the unit weight of water (kN/m^3)

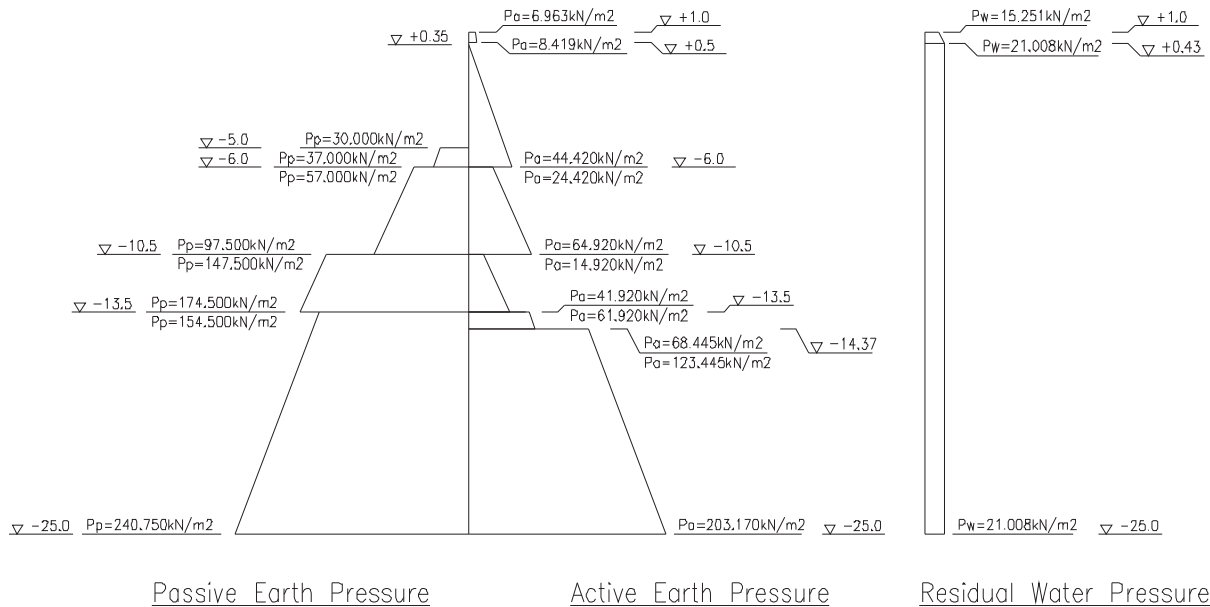
$$h_w = +2.51 - (+0.43) = 2.08 \text{ m}$$

$$p_w = 10.100 \times 2.080 = 21.008 \text{ kPa}$$

Passive earth pressure

Elev. (m)	h (m)	ϕ (deg.)	c (kN/m ²)	γ (kN/m ³)	γh (kN/m ²)	$\Sigma \gamma h$ (kN/m ²)	$K_p \cos \delta$	Pp (kN/m ²)
-5.00	1.00	30	15.00	7.00	7.000	0.000		30.000
-6.00			15.00			7.000		37.000
-6.00	4.50	30	25.00	9.00	40.500	7.000		57.000
-10.50			25.00			47.500		97.500
-10.50	3.00		50.00	9.00	27.000	47.500		147.500
-13.50			50.00			74.500		174.500
-13.50	0.87		40.00	7.50	6.525	74.500		154.500
-14.37			40.00			81.025		161.025
-14.37	10.63		40.00	7.50	79.725	81.025		161.025
-25.00			40.00			160.750		240.750

Earth pressure and water pressure



(3) Deflection Curve Method

Calculation of embedded length

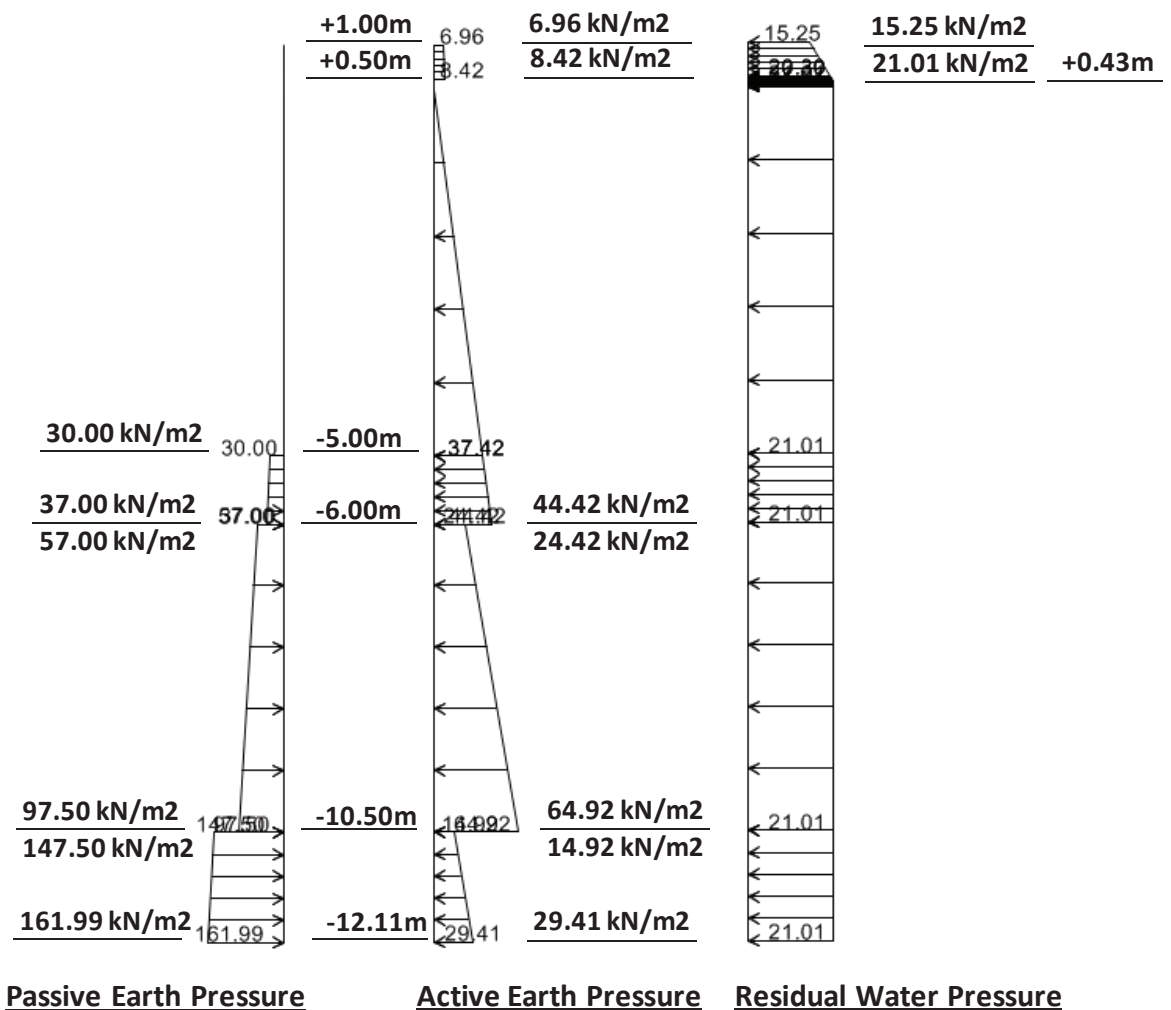
The elastic equations are solved under the external force conditions obtained above with the conditions that the displacement and deflection angle is zero at the top and the toe of the sheet pile.

For this purpose, the sheet pile is assumed to be fix supported at the top of the sheet pile and pin supported at the toe of the sheet pile and the deflection angle at the toe of the sheet pile is calculated by changing the embedded length of the sheet pile. Once the embedded length of the sheet pile with which the deflection angle becomes zero is obtained, it is considered as the minimum embedded length. The embedded length of the sheet pile shall be 1.2 times (i.e. factor of safety) the minimum embedded length.

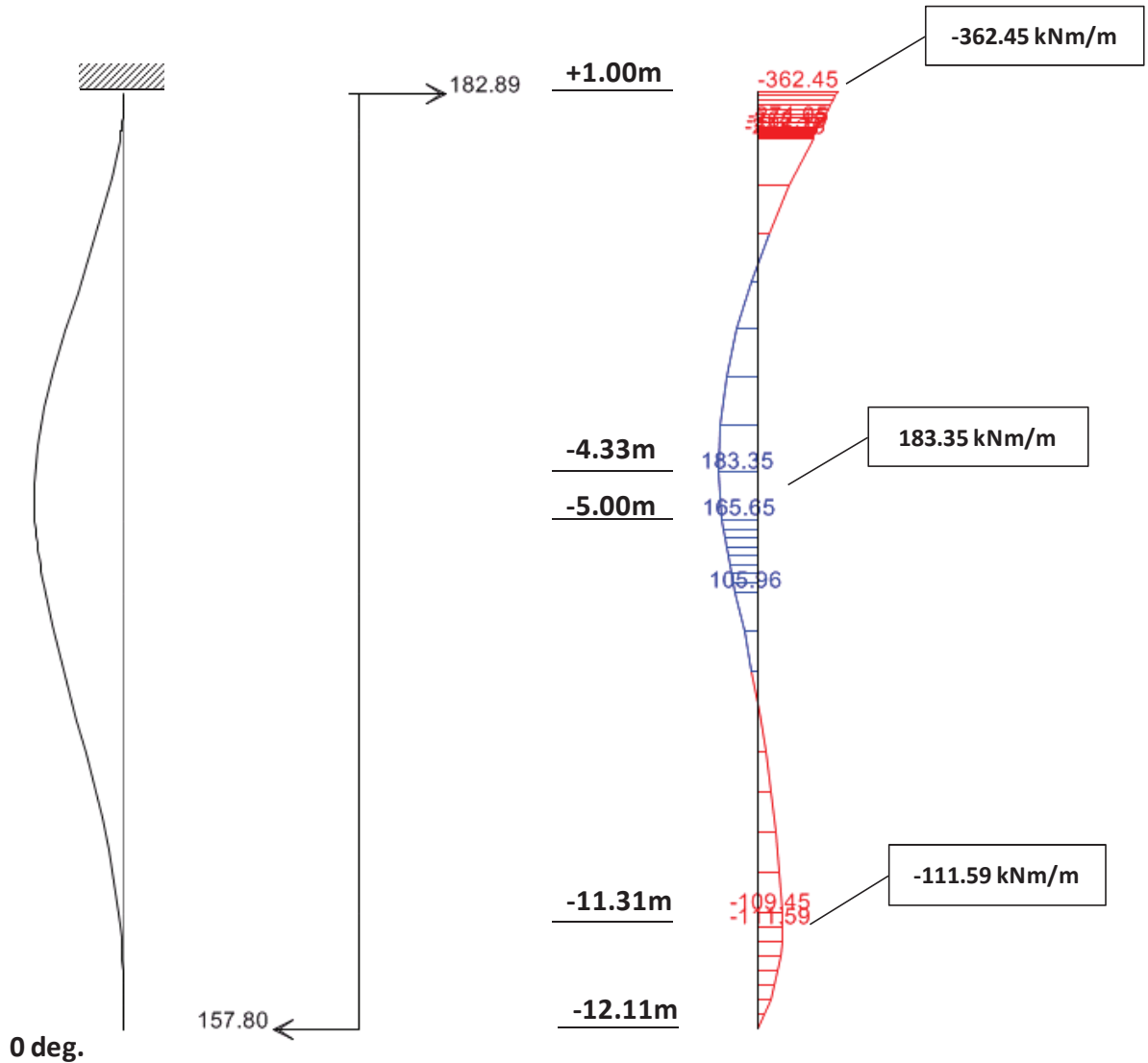
The analysis was done using the SAP2000. The result of analysis is shown below.

Toe of sheet pile : -12.11 m

Input - Design Load



Output – Deflection Curve Method



Deflection Curve

Reaction Force

Bending Moment

Toe of sheet pile (m)	Deflection angle at toe (deg)	Reaction at top level (kN/m)	Reaction at toe level (kN/m)
-12.11	0.00	182.89	-157.80

Seabed elevation : -5.000 m
 Embedded length of the sheet pile : $L = 1.2 \times (-5.00 + 12.11) = 8.532$ m
 Toe elevation : $D = -5.00 - 8.532 = -13.532$ m
 Reaction force at bottom of platform : 182.89 kN/m

Maximum bending moment : -362.45 kN-m/m
 Elevation of maximum bending moment : +1.000 m

(4) Free Earth Support Method

Calculation of embedded length

The embedded length of the sheet pile is obtained so that the following formula is satisfied.

$$M_p = FOS \times M_a$$

where;

M_p is the moment due to the passive earth pressure about the top of the sheet pile (kN-m/m)

M_a is the moment due to the active earth pressure and the residual water pressure about the top of the sheet pile (kN-m/m)

$$FOS = 1.2$$

Calculation of $FOS \times M_a$

Elev. (m)	Pa (kN/m ²)	Pw (kN/m ²)	Pa+Pw (kN/m ²)	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kNm/m)	FOS × Ma (kNm/m)
1.00	6.963	15.251	22.214	5.554	0.167	0.926	3.983
0.50	8.419	20.301	28.720	7.180	0.333	2.393	
0.50	0.000	20.301	20.301	0.711	0.523	0.372	4.911
0.43	0.000	21.008	21.008	0.735	0.547	0.402	
0.43	0.000	21.008	21.008	0.840	0.597	0.501	6.141
0.35	0.000	21.008	21.008	0.840	0.623	0.524	
0.35	0.000	21.008	21.008	56.196	2.433	136.745	961.087
-5.00	37.420	21.008	58.428	156.295	4.217	659.043	
-5.00	37.420	21.008	58.428	29.214	6.333	185.022	1,444.826
-6.00	44.420	21.008	65.428	32.714	6.667	218.093	
-6.00	24.420	21.008	45.428	102.213	8.500	868.811	4,807.454
-10.50	64.920	21.008	85.928	193.338	10.000	1,933.380	
-10.50	14.920	21.008	35.928	53.892	12.500	673.650	7,144.985
-13.50	41.920	21.008	62.928	94.392	13.500	1,274.292	
-13.50	61.920	21.008	82.928	36.074	14.790	533.530	8,489.373
-14.37	68.445	21.008	89.453	38.912	15.080	586.794	
-14.37	123.445	21.008	144.453	767.768	18.913	14,521.046	58,023.334
-25.00	203.170	21.008	224.178	1,191.506	22.457	26,757.255	

where;

S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the top of the sheet pile (m)

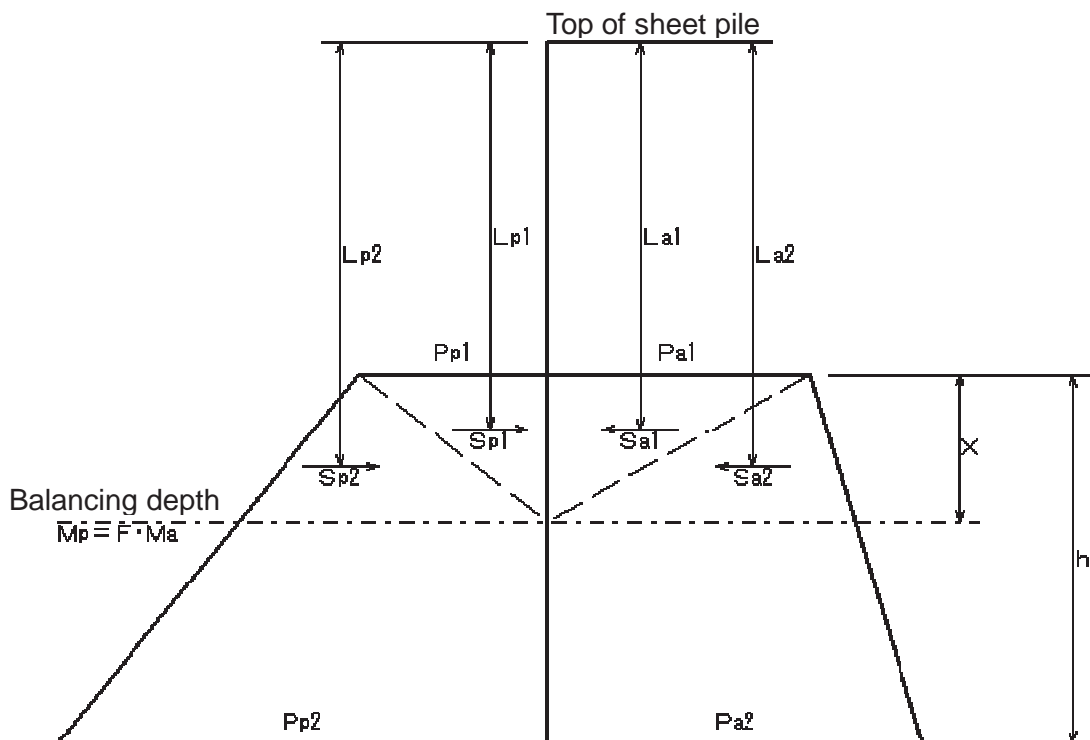
M_a is the moment about the top of the sheet pile (kN-m/m)

Calculation of M_p

Elev. (m)	Pp (kN/m ²)	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kNm/m)	Mp (kNm/m)
-5.00	30.000	15.000	6.333	95.000	218.333
-6.00	37.000	18.500	6.667	123.333	
-6.00	57.000	128.250	8.500	1,090.125	3,502.208
-10.50	97.500	219.375	10.000	2,193.750	
-10.50	147.500	221.250	12.500	2,765.625	9,801.458
-13.50	174.500	261.750	13.500	3,533.625	
-13.50	154.500	67.207	14.790	993.999	11,851.749
-14.37	161.025	70.046	15.080	1,056.292	
-14.37	161.025	855.848	18.913	16,186.936	56,773.927
-25.00	240.750	1279.586	22.457	28,735.242	

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)
 L is the distance of the horizontal force acting point to the top of the sheet pile (m)
 M_p is the moment about the top of the sheet pile (kN-m/m)

Calculation of embedded length



Horizontal force and moment (upper triangle)

$$S_{a(p)1} = \frac{P_{a(p)1} X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)1} = L + \frac{1}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)1} = S_{a(p)1} \times L_{a(p)1}$$

Horizontal force and moment (lower triangle)

$$S_{a(p)2} = \frac{\left[P_{a(p)1} + \frac{P_{a(p)2} - P_{a(p)1}}{h} X \right] X}{2}, \quad L_{a(p)2} = L + \frac{2}{3} X$$

$$M_{a(p)2'} = S_{a(p)2} \times L_{a(p)2}$$

Moment due to forces above the balancing depth

$$M_{a(p)} = M_{a(p)1'} + M_{a(p)2'} + M_{a1}$$

Where;

- $M_{a(p)}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1}$: the moment due to active (passive) side pressure above the top elevation of the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)1'}$: the moment due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $M_{a(p)2'}$: the moment due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN-m/m)
- $S_{a(p)1}$: the horizontal force due to upper triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $S_{a(p)2}$: the horizontal force due to lower triangle of the active (passive) side pressure above the balancing depth in the soil layer (kN/m)
- $L_{a(p)1}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)1}$ from the top of the sheet pile (m)
- $L_{a(p)2}$: the arm length of $S_{a(p)2}$ from the top of the sheet pile (m)
- $P_{a(p)1}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the top elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- $P_{a(p)2}$: the active (passive) side pressure at the bottom elevation of the soil layer (kPa)
- h : the thickness of the soil layer (m)
- L : the vertical distance from the top of the sheet pile to the top elevation of the soil layer (m)
- X : the vertical distance from the top elevation of the soil layer to the balancing depth (m)

The balancing depth is obtained by comparing the moments due to the active side pressure and the passive side pressure.

at -10.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a1} = 4807.454$	>	$M_{p1} = 3502.208$
at -13.50 m	$FOS \times M_{a2} = 7144.985$	<	$M_{p2} = 9801.458$

[Moment on active side]

$$S_{a1} = \frac{35.928X}{2} = 17.964X, \quad L_{a1} = 11.50 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{a1'} = 5.988X^2 + 206.586X$$

$$S_{a2} = \frac{\left[35.928 + \frac{62.928 - 35.928}{3.000} X \right] X}{2} = 4.500X^2 + 17.964X, \quad L_{a2} = 11.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{a2'} = 3.000X^3 + 63.726X^2 + 206.586X$$

$$M_a = 3.000X^3 + 69.714X^2 + 413.172X + 4006.212$$

[Moment on passive side]

$$S_{p1} = \frac{147.500X}{2} = 73.750X, \quad L_{p1} = 11.500 + \frac{1}{3}X$$

$$M_{p1'} = 24.583X^2 + 848.125X$$

$$S_{p2} = \frac{\left[147.500 + \frac{174.500 - 147.500}{3.000} X \right] X}{2} = 4.500X^2 + 73.750X, \quad L_{p2} = 11.500 + \frac{2}{3}X$$

$$M_{p2'} = 3.000X^3 + 100.917X^2 + 848.125X$$

$$M_p = 3.000X^3 + 125.500X^2 + 1696.250X + 3502.208$$

[Balancing depth]

FOS $M_a = M_p$

$$1.2 \times (3.000X^3 + 69.714X^2 + 413.172X + 4006.212)$$

$$= 3.000X^3 + 125.500X^2 + 1696.250X + 3502.208$$

$$X = 1.049 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly, toe elevation of the sheet pile shall be as follows:

$$D = -10.500 - 1.049 = -11.549 \text{ m}$$

Calculation of maximum bending moment

Virtual seabed level

The elevation at which the active side pressure equals to the passive side pressure is defined as the virtual seabed level.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Just above } -6.00\text{m} & \quad P_{a1} = 65.428 > P_{p1} = 37.000 \\ \text{Just below } -6.00\text{m} & \quad P_{a2} = 45.428 < P_{p2} = 57.000 \end{aligned}$$

Accordingly, the virtual seabed level is obtained as -6.00m.

Moment about the top of the sheet pile

Elev. (m)	h (m)	Pa (kN/m ²)	Pw (kN/m ²)	Pp (kN/m ²)	P (kN/m ²)	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kNm/m)
1.00	0.50	6.963	15.251		22.214	5.554	0.167	0.926
0.50		8.419	20.301		28.720	7.180	0.333	2.393
0.50	0.07	0.000	20.301		20.301	0.711	0.523	0.372
0.43		0.000	21.008		21.008	0.735	0.547	0.402
0.43	0.08	0.000	21.008		21.008	0.840	0.597	0.501
0.35		0.000	21.008		21.008	0.840	0.623	0.524
0.35	5.35	0.000	21.008		21.008	56.196	2.433	136.745
-5.00		37.420	21.008		58.428	156.295	4.217	659.043
-5.00	1.00	37.420	21.008	30.000	28.428	14.214	6.333	90.022
-6.00		44.420	21.008	37.000	28.428	14.214	6.667	94.760
-6.00	4.50	24.420	21.008	57.000	-11.572			
-10.50		64.920	21.008	97.500	-11.572			
Total						256.779	-	985.688

where ; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance of the horizontal force acting on the top of the sheet pile (m)

M is the moment about the top of the sheet pile (kN-m/m)

Reaction forces

Design seabed level : -5.000m

Virtual seabed level : -6.000m

Distance between supports : $L_T = 1.000 - (-6.000) = 7.000 \text{ m}$

Reaction at virtual seabed : $R_0 = \frac{\Sigma M}{L_T} = \frac{985.688}{7.000} = 140.813 \text{ kN / m}$

Reaction at the top of sheet pile : $A_p = \Sigma S - R_0 = 256.779 - 140.813 = 115.966 \text{ kN / m}$

Calculation of shear force zero point

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P (kN/m ²)	S (kN/m)	ΣS (kN/m)	A _p (kN/m)	Q (kN/m)
1.00 0.50	0.50	22.214 28.720	5.554 7.180	12.733	115.966	103.233
0.50 0.43	0.07	20.301 21.008	0.711 0.735	14.179	115.966	101.787
0.43 0.35	0.08	21.008 21.008	0.840 0.840	15.860	115.966	100.106
0.35 -5.00	5.35	21.008 58.428	56.196 156.295	228.351	115.966	-112.385
-5.00 -6.00	1.00	28.428 28.428	14.214 14.214	256.779	115.966	-140.813

$$\text{Shear force } Q = A_p - \Sigma S$$

The above table suggests that the shear force zero point exists in between +0.35m and -5.00m.

$$Q = 100.106 - \frac{[21.008 + (21.008 + 6.994X)]X}{2} = 0$$

$$= 100.106 - 21.008X - 3.497X^2 = 0$$

$$X = 3.132\text{m}$$

$$\text{Shear force zero point : DL} = +0.350 - 3.132 = -2.782 \text{ m}$$

Calculation of moment

Elev. (m)	h (m)	P (kN/m ²)	S (kN/m)	L (m)	M (kNm/m)
1.00 0.50	0.50	22.214 28.720	-5.554 -7.180	3.615 3.449	-20.078 -24.761
0.50 0.43	0.07	20.301 21.008	-0.711 -0.735	3.259 3.235	-2.315 -2.379
0.43 0.35	0.08	21.008 21.008	-0.840 -0.840	3.185 3.159	-2.677 -2.654
0.35 -2.78	3.13	21.008 42.902	-32.899 -67.185	2.088 1.044	-68.692 -70.141
Total					-193.697

where; S is the horizontal force (kN/m)

L is the distance to the shear force zero point (m)

M is the moment about the shear force zero point (kN-m/m)

Maximum bending moment

- Distance of the shear zero point to the top of the sheet pile

$$h = 1.000 - (-2.782) = 3.782 \text{ m}$$

- Maximum bending moment

$$M_{\max} = A_p \times h + \Sigma M = 115.966 \times 3.782 - 193.697 = 244.886 \text{ kN-m/m}$$

(5) Determination of Sheet Pile Section

Section properties

Steel Sheet Pile Type SP-IVw

- Modulus of elasticity : $E = 200.0 \text{ kN/mm}^2$
- Moment of inertia : $I = 56700 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$
- Section modulus : $Z = 2700 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

After corrosion

- Design life : 50 years
- Corrosion rate : 0.030 mm/year (effect of cathodic protection = 90%)
- Corrosion allowance : $t = 2 \times 0.030 \times 50 \text{ years} = 3.000 \text{ mm}$
- Moment of inertia : $I = 46454 \text{ cm}^4/\text{m}$
- Section modulus : $Z = 2228 \text{ cm}^3/\text{m}$

Embedded depth of sheet pile

Toe level of the sheet pile is obtained as follows:

- Deflection curve method : -13.532 m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : -11.549 m

Therefore, the minimum length of the sheet pile is;

$$L = 1.500 - (-13.532) = 15.032 \text{ m} \quad \rightarrow 15.500 \text{ m}$$

Accordingly the design toe level of the sheet pile is;

$$EL = +1.500 - 15.500 = -14.000 \text{ m} \quad \text{----- design toe level}$$

Stress on the sheet pile

Maximum bending moment on the sheet pile is as follows:

- Deflection curve method : 362.450 kN-m/m --- adopted
- Free earth support method : 244.886 kN-m/m

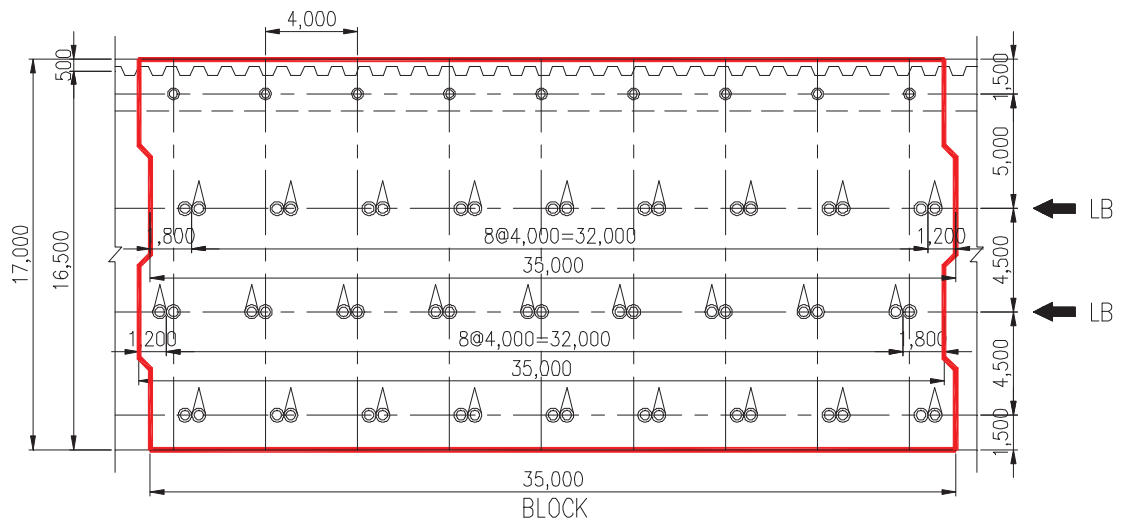
$$\sigma = \frac{362.450 \times 10^6}{2228 \times 10^3} = 162.7 \leq \sigma_a = 180.0 \dots OK$$

2-4 Structural Analysis for PHC Pile and Deck

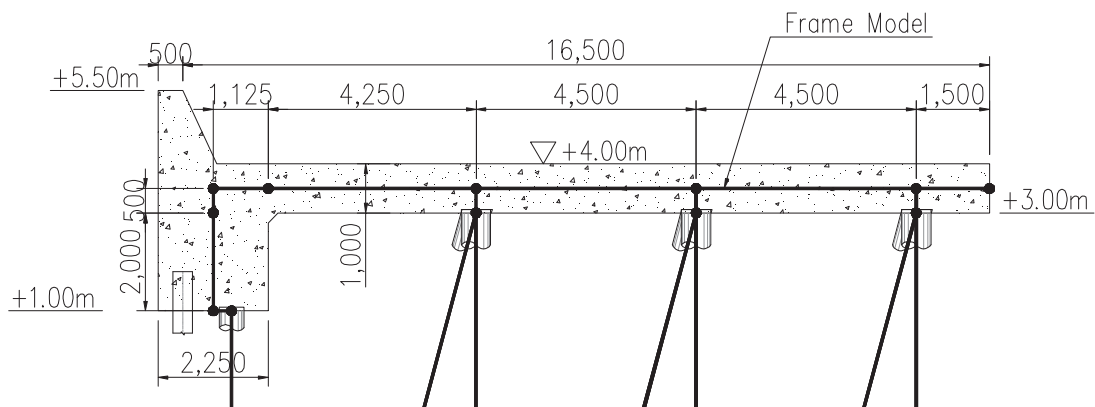
(1) Structural Analysis Model

2-dimensional frame model was built up with all structural components and piles were considered as rigidly connected to the deck structure. The pile-soil interaction was modeled by providing horizontal spring.

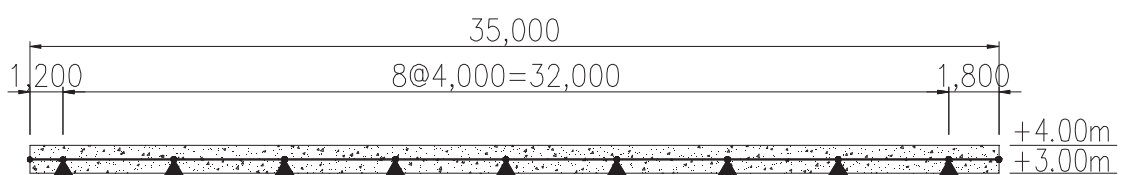
The analysis model is shown below.



Transversal Direction



Longitudinal Direction



The value of horizontal spring was calculated as following formula.

$$K_h = 1500 \times N \times D \text{ (kN/m}^2\text{)}$$

where,

K_h : Horizontal spring (kN/m²)

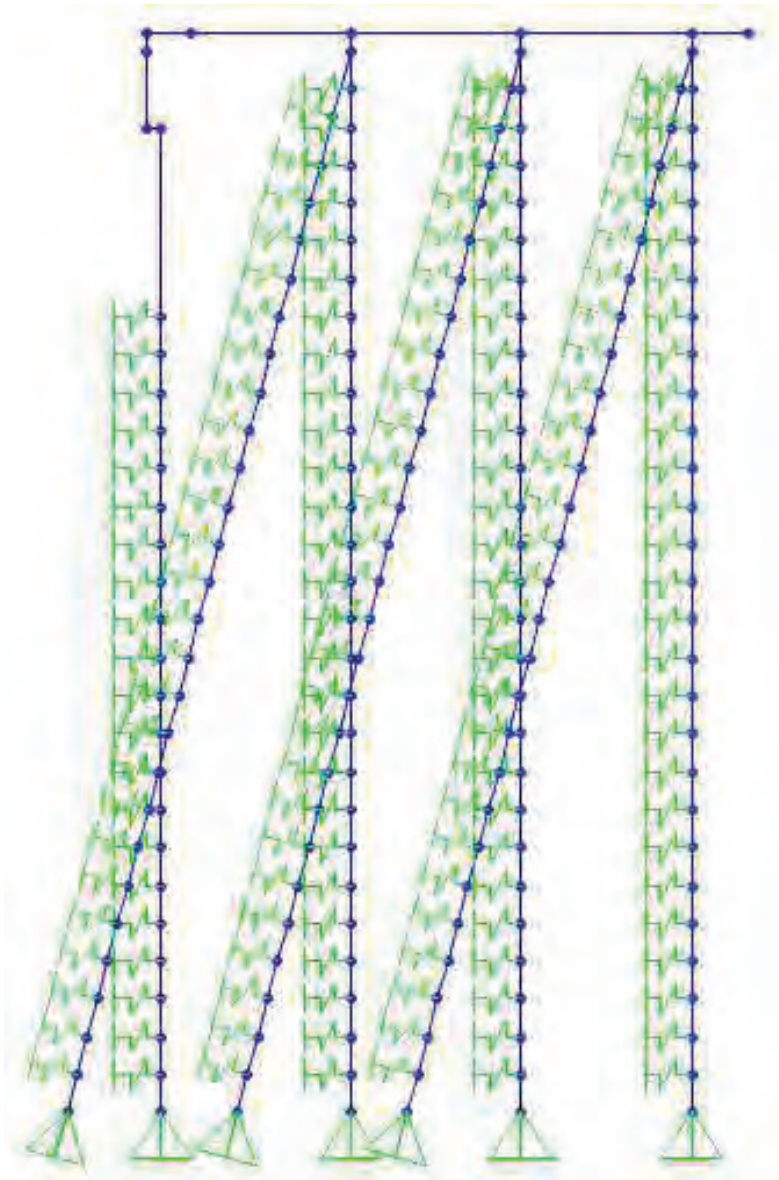
N : the value of SPT-N

D : the diameter of PHC pile (m)

Layer	Elev. (m)	N	Kh (kN/m ²)	
			PHC φ500	PHC φ600
Reclamation Sand	5.0 0.5	5	3750	4500
Layer 2	0.5 -6.0	1	750	900
Layer 3b	-6.0 -10.5	5	3750	4500
Layer 4	-10.5 -13.5	10	7500	9000
Layer 5	-13.5 -25.0	6	4500	5400

The analysis model made by SAP2000 is shown below.

Transversal Direction



Longitudinal Direction



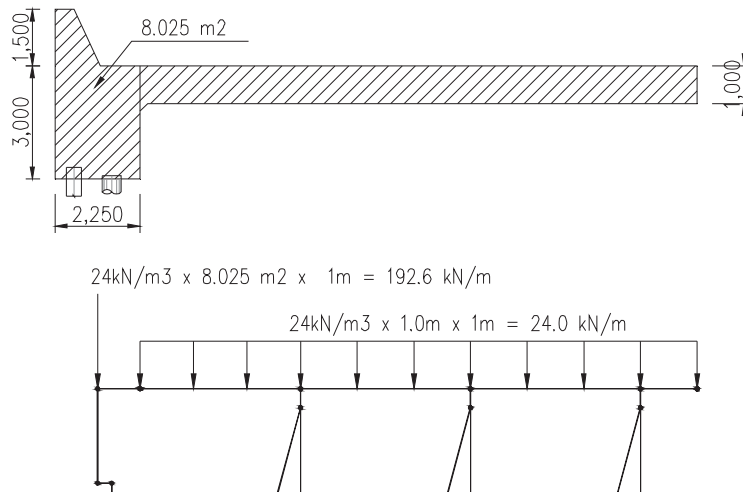
(2) Design Load

Load Combination is shown below.

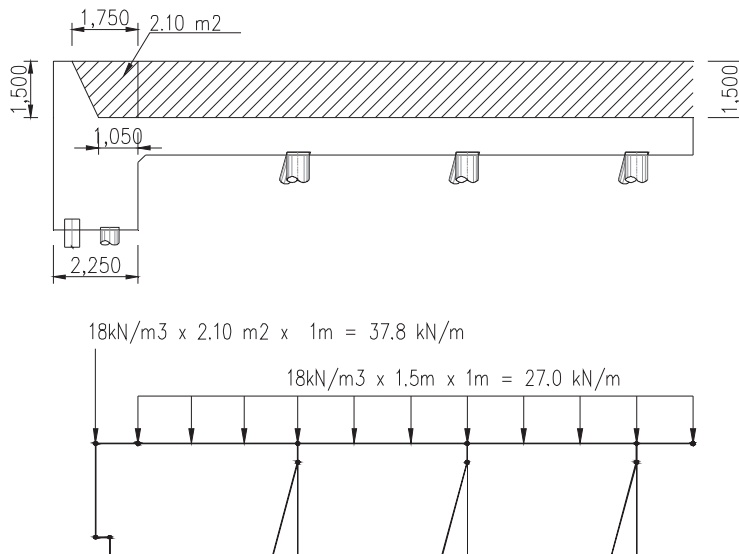
Case		DL of Con.	DL of Soil	Live Load	Water Pressure	Soil Pressure	Mooring Load	Reaction Force	Seismic Load	Increase of Allowable Stress
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	
Ordinary Case	Case1	x	x	x	x	x		x		1.0
	Case2	x	x		x	x		x		
Mooring Case	Case3	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		1.0
	Case4	x	x		x	x	x	x		

Each design load applied for the analysis model is shown as follows.

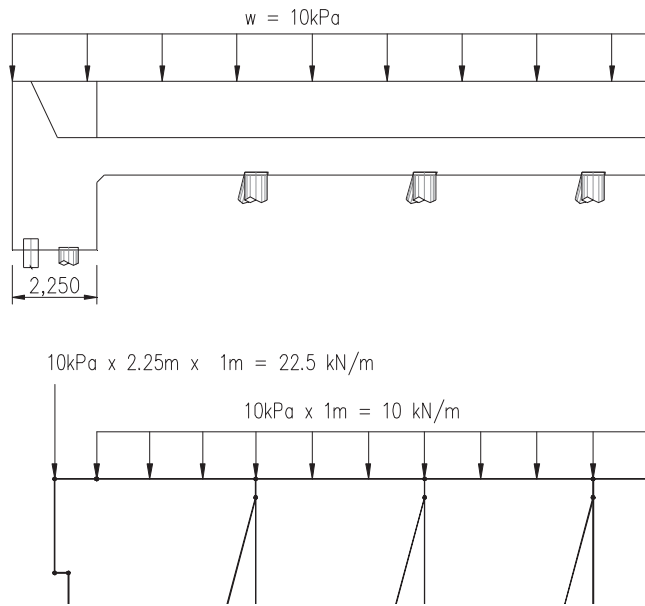
a) Dead Load of Concrete



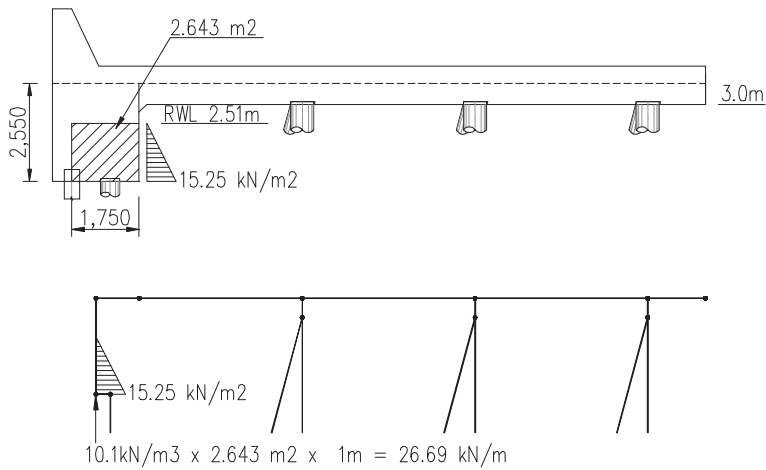
b) Dead Load of Soil



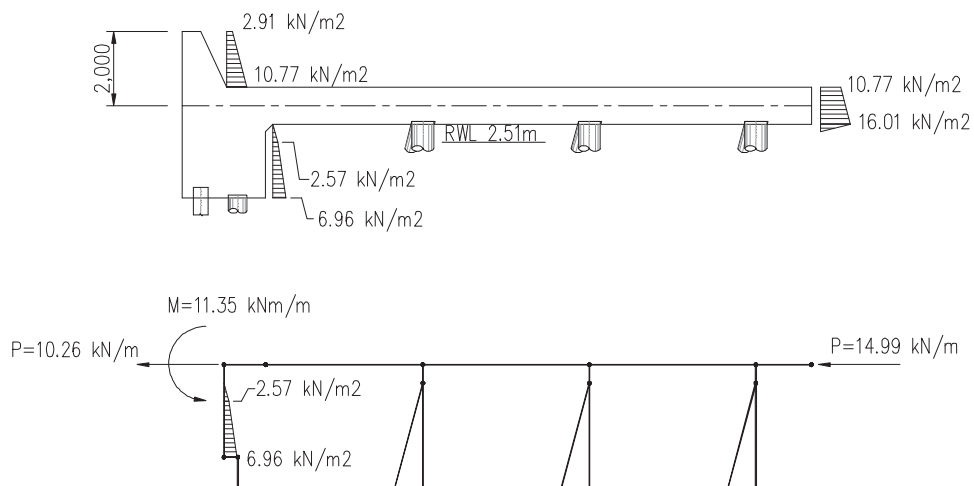
c) Live Load



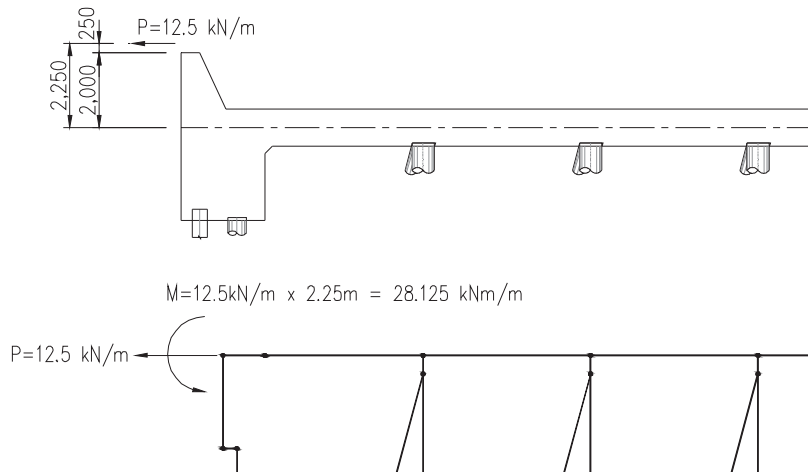
d) Water Pressure



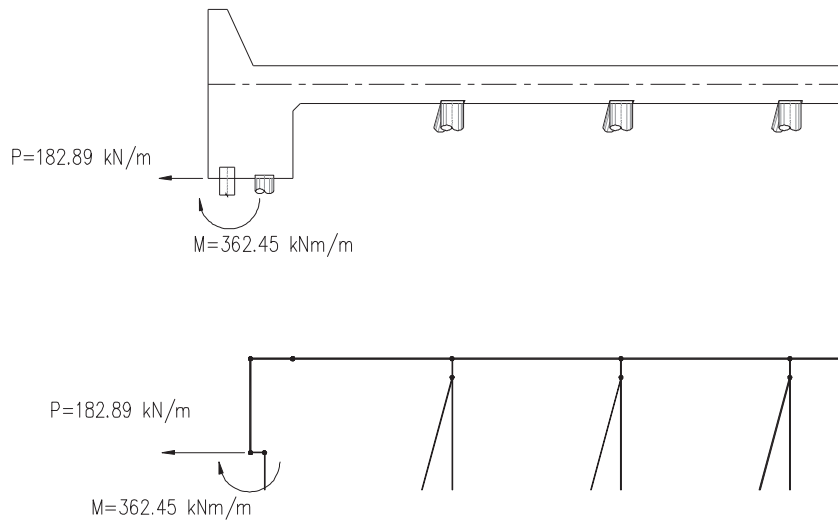
e) Soil Pressure



f) Mooring Load



g) Reaction Force Transmitted from Sheet Pile



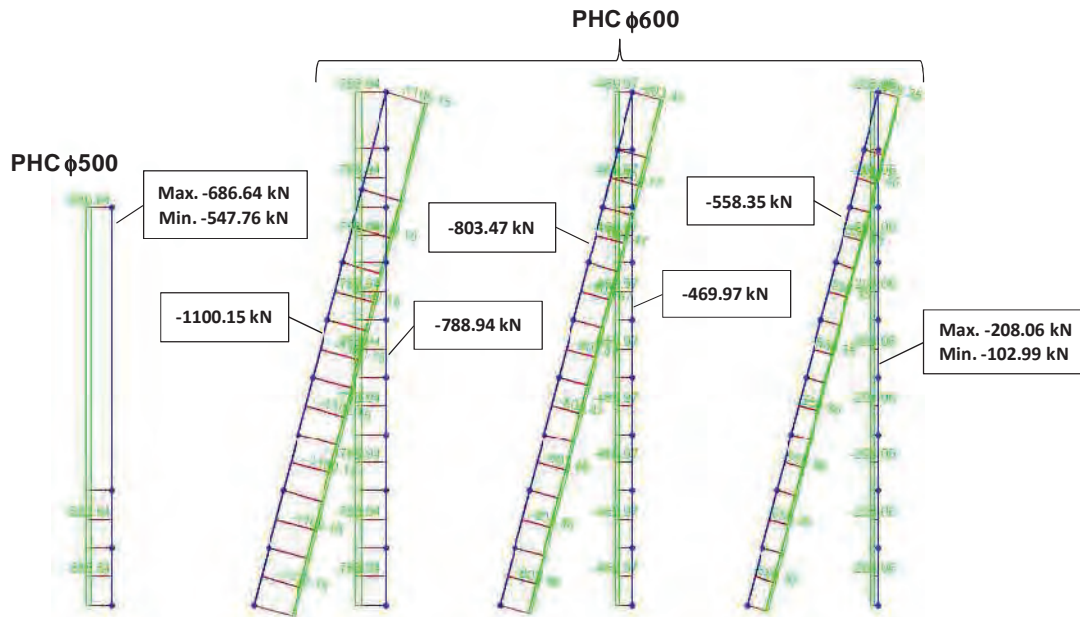
(3) Check of Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile

The prestressed concrete spun piles were checked by working stress design. The results of maximum axial forces and bending moments are shown below.

(Ordinary Case)

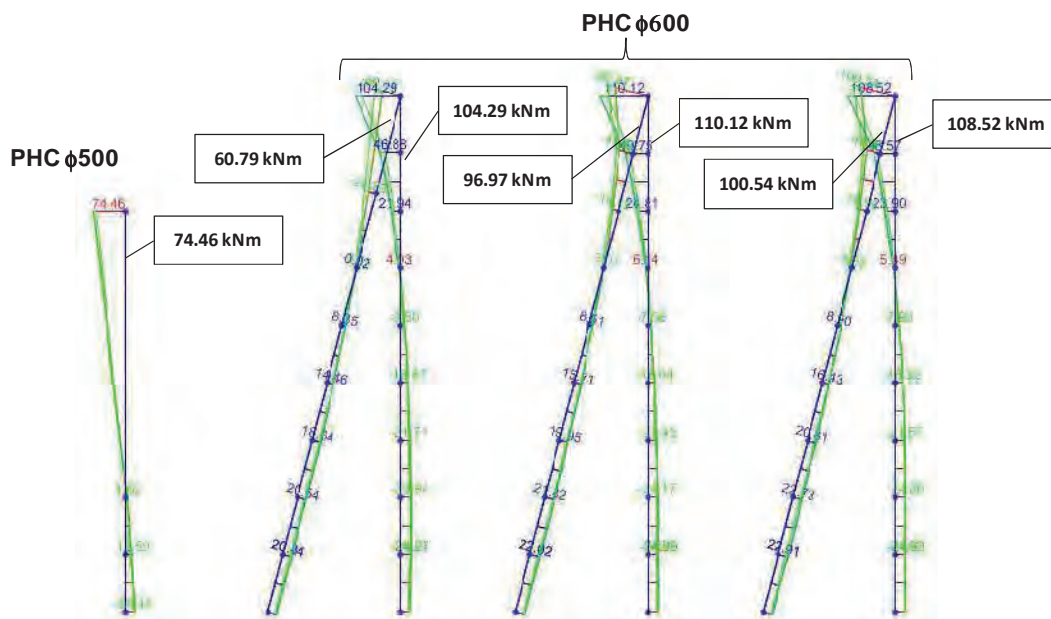
	Axial Force (kN)	Bending Moment (kNm)
PHC ϕ 500	687	74
PHC ϕ 600	1100	110

Axial Force (Envelope of Case1 & 2)



note : Negative value is compressive force.

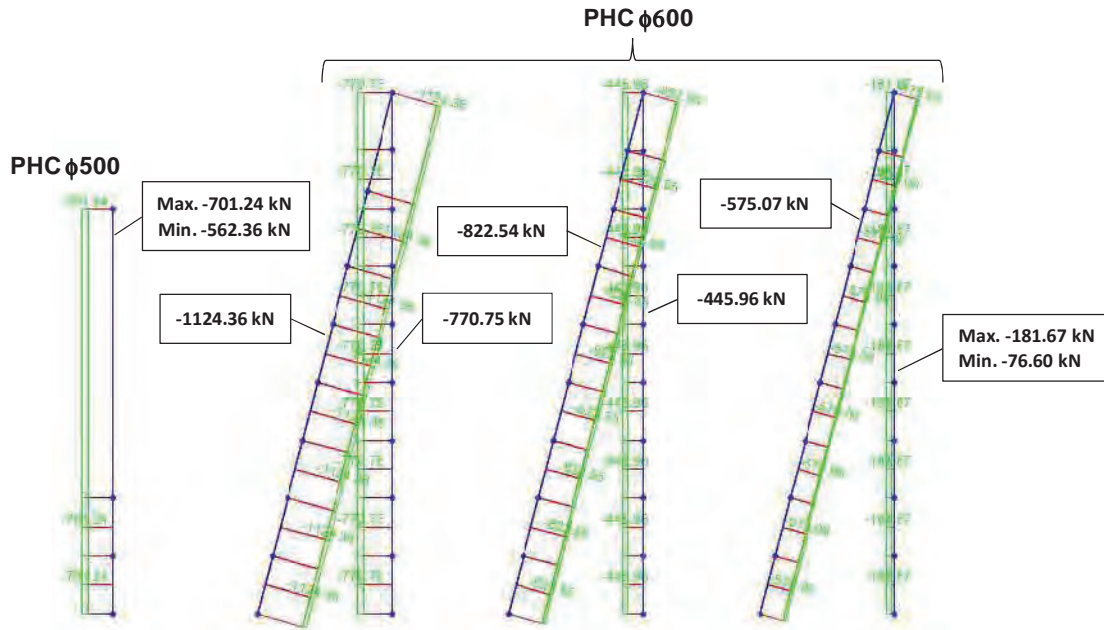
Bending Moment (Envelope of Case1 & 2)



(Mooring Case)

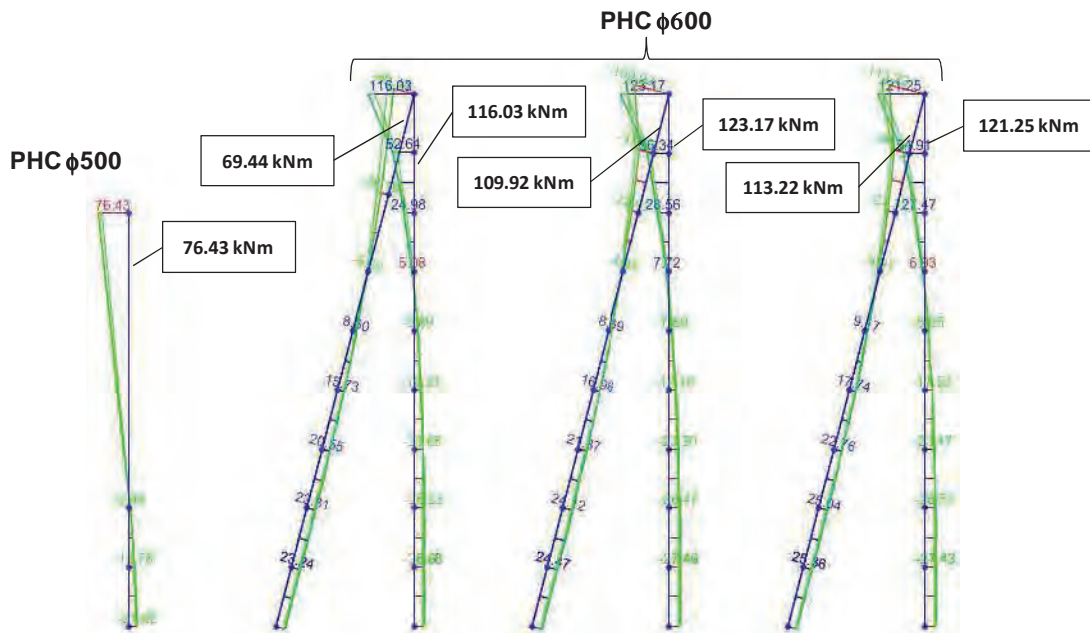
	Axial Force (kN)	Bending Moment (kNm)
PHC ϕ 500	701	76
PHC ϕ 600	1124	123

Axial Force (Envelope of Case3 & 4)



note : Negative value is compressive force.

Bending Moment (Envelope of Case3 & 4)



The interaction curve diagrams were obtained based on the following formula.

$$\text{Compression} \quad : \sigma_c = \frac{P}{A} + \frac{M}{Z} + \sigma_e \leq \sigma_{ca}$$

$$\text{Tension} \quad : \sigma_t = \frac{P}{A} - \frac{M}{Z} + \sigma_e \geq \sigma_{ta}$$

where,

σ_c : maximum compressive stress (N/mm²)

σ_t : maximum tensile stress (N/mm²)

P : axial force (N) ... positive in compression and negative in tension

M : bending moment (N-mm)

A : cross sectional area (mm²)

Z : elastic modulus (mm³)

σ_e : effective prestress (N/mm²)

σ_{ca} : allowable compressive stress (N/mm²)

$$\sigma_{ca} = \begin{cases} 27.0 \text{ MPa} : \text{for Long Term} \\ 40.5 \text{ MPa} : \text{for Short Term} \end{cases}$$

σ_{ta} : allowable tensile stress (N/mm²)

$$\sigma_{ta} = \begin{cases} 0 \text{ MPa} : \text{for Long Term} \\ 5 \text{ MPa} : \text{for Short Term} \end{cases}$$

All combinations of bending moment and axial force under working load condition were plotted on the interaction curve diagrams in the following pages.

The plotted results show that the pile sections are adequate.

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 500)

File Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 500)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40.5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	500 mm	OD	500 mm
Thickness	80 mm	ID	340 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	420 mm	PC OD	420.83 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	419.17 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	105,558 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	14 nos	A conc	104,458 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,100 mm ²	A p	1,100 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	2.388.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	2.425.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	2.519.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	110,402 mm ²
		Z comp	10,075,199 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

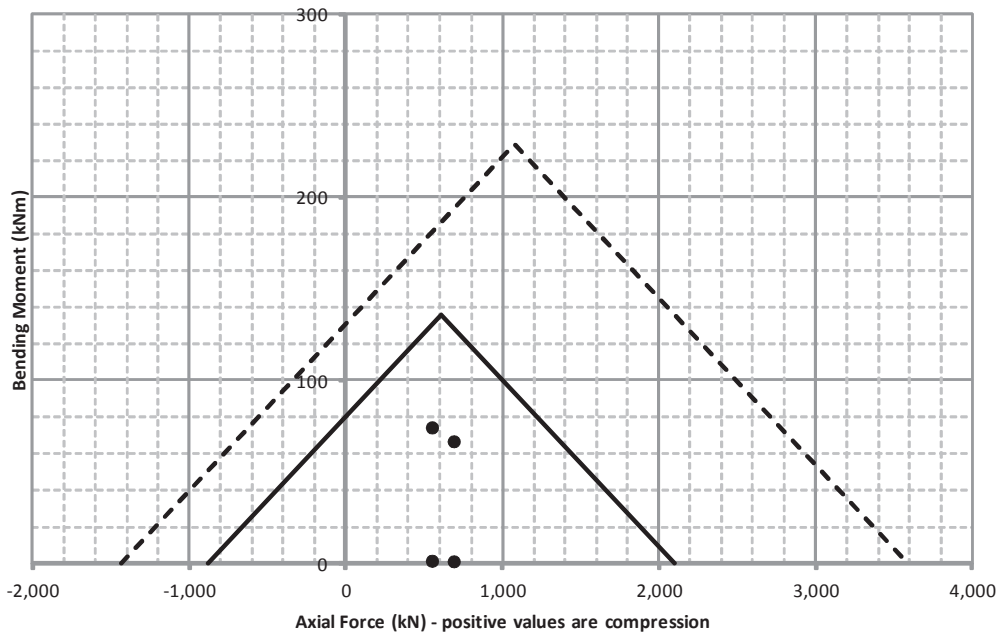
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-883	0	-1,435	0
607	136	1,076	229
2,098	0	3,588	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



— Long Term Allowable Limit - - - Short Term Allowable Limit ● Analysis Results

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 600)

File Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 600)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40.5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	600 mm	OD	600 mm
Thickness	90 mm	ID	420 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	510 mm	PC OD	510.98 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	509.02 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	144,199 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	20 nos	A conc	142,628 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,571 mm ²	A p	1,571 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	4.783.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	5.107.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	5.059.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	151,119 mm ²
		Z comp	16,864,207 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

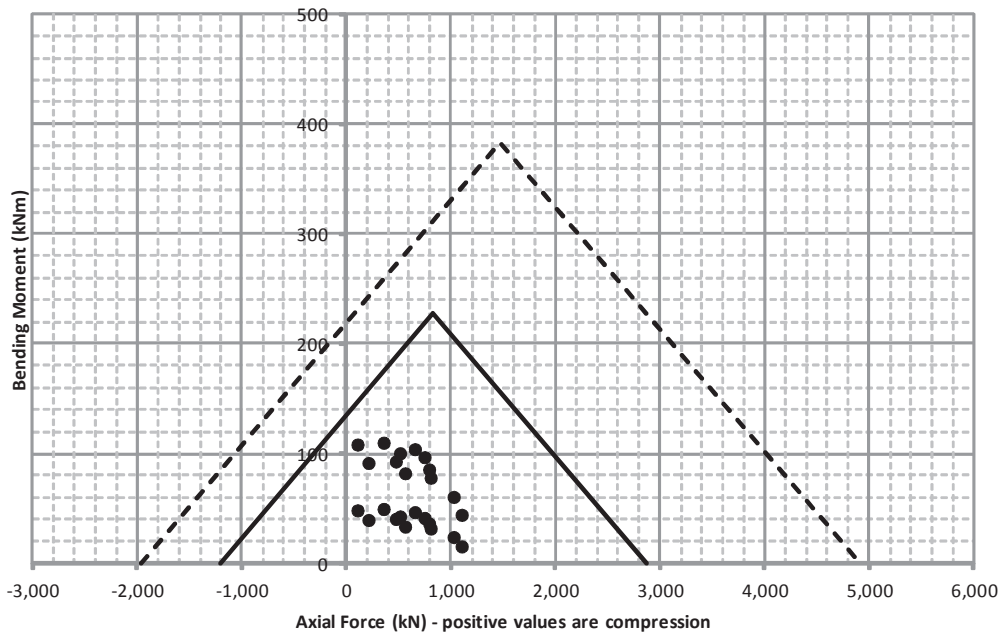
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-1,209	0	-1,965	0
831	228	1,473	384
2,871	0	4,911	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



— Long Term Allowable Limit - - - Short Term Allowable Limit ● Analysis Results

(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 500)

File Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 500)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40.5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	500 mm	OD	500 mm
Thickness	80 mm	ID	340 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	420 mm	PC OD	420.83 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	419.17 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	105,558 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	14 nos	A conc	104,458 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,100 mm ²	A p	1,100 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	2.388.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	2.425.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	2.519.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	110,402 mm ²
		Z comp	10,075,199 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

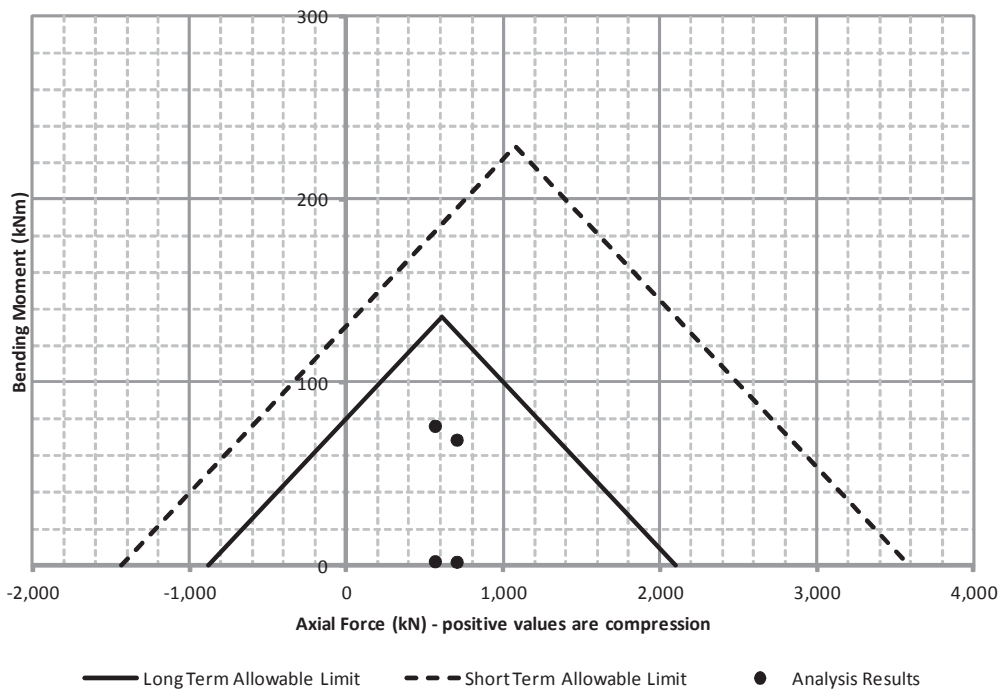
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-883	0	-1,435	0
607	136	1,076	229
2,098	0	3,588	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 600)

File Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 600)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40.5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	600 mm	OD	600 mm
Thickness	90 mm	ID	420 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	510 mm	PC OD	510.98 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	509.02 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	144,199 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	20 nos	A conc	142,628 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,571 mm ²	A p	1,571 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	4.783.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	5.107.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	5.059.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	151,119 mm ²
		Z comp	16,864,207 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

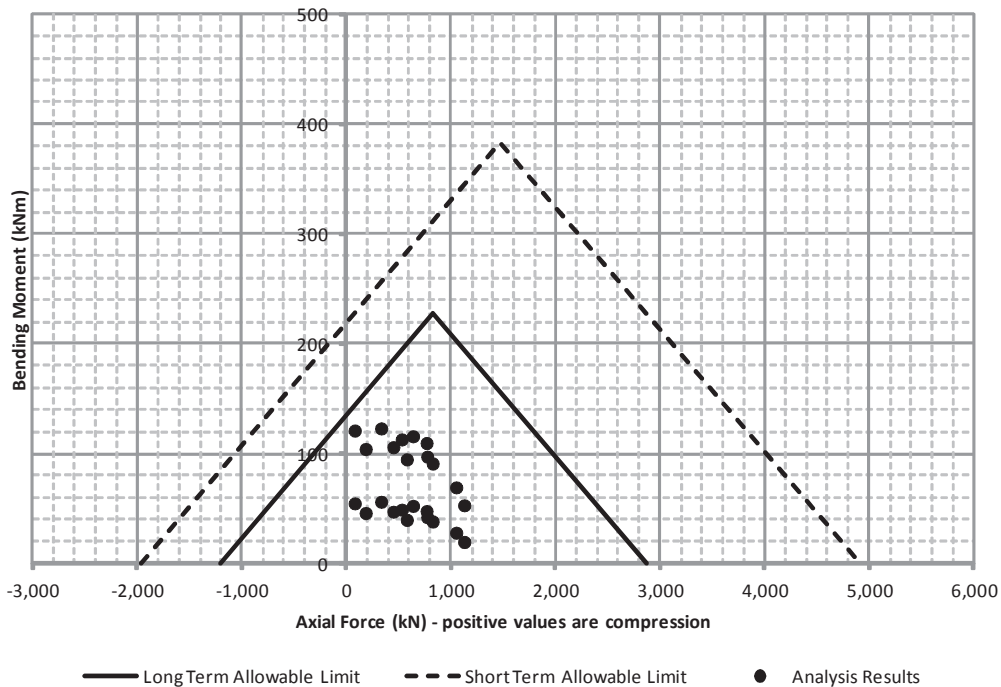
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-1,209	0	-1,965	0
831	228	1,473	384
2,871	0	4,911	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



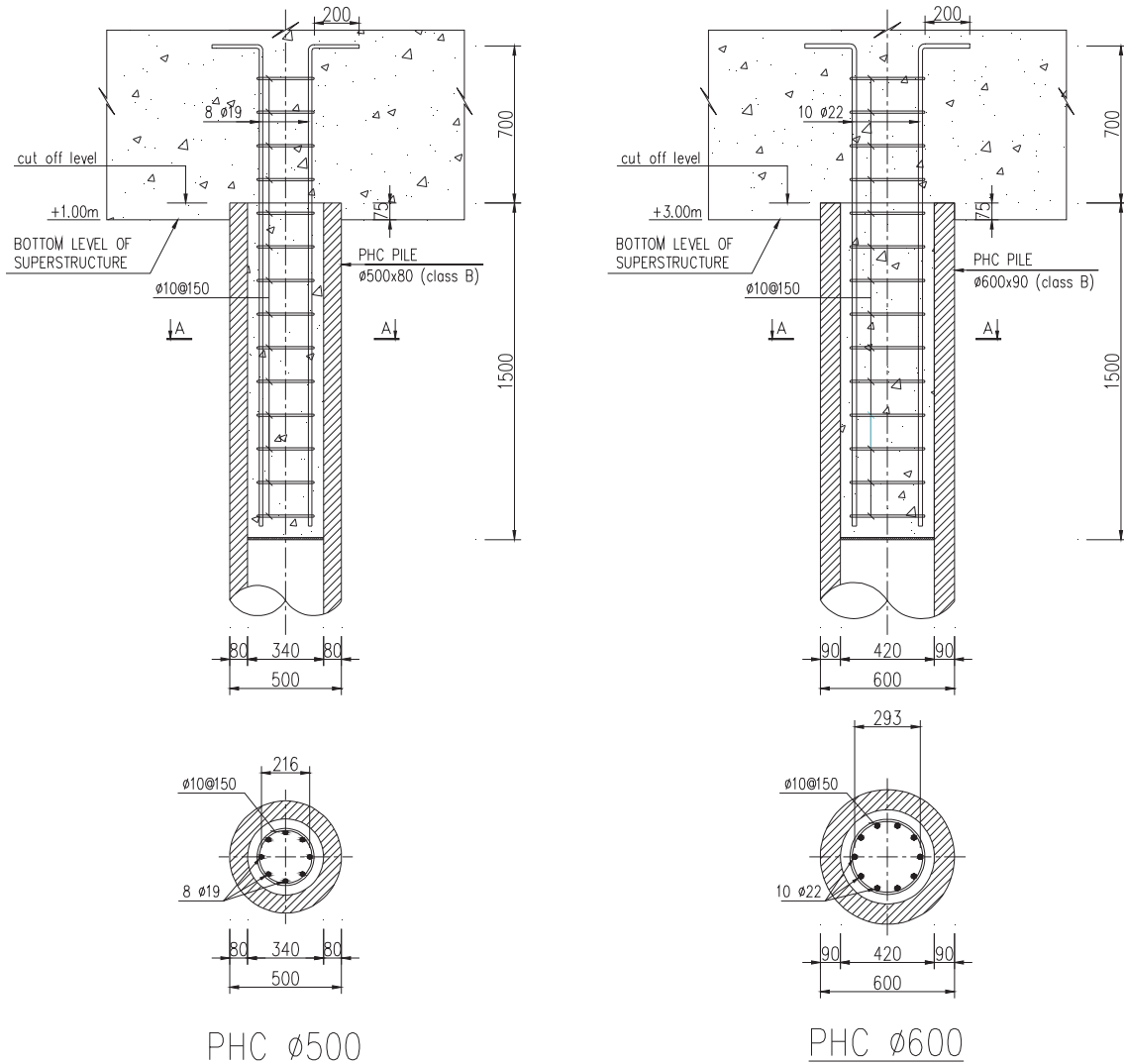
(4) Check of Pile Head Reinforcement

The pile head connection was checked for the reinforced concrete section having a diameter 150mm (embedment to deck of 75mm on one side) larger than PHC pile diameter.

Forces acting on the pile head are shown below.

		Axial Force		Bending Moment (kNm)
		Max.(kN)	Min.(kN)	
Ordinary Case	PHC ϕ 500	687	548	74
	PHC ϕ 600	1100	103	110
Mooring Case	PHC ϕ 500	701	562	76
	PHC ϕ 600	1124	77	123

The steel reinforcement to be provided at the pile head is shown below.



The calculation results are shown in the following pages which are all satisfactory.

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

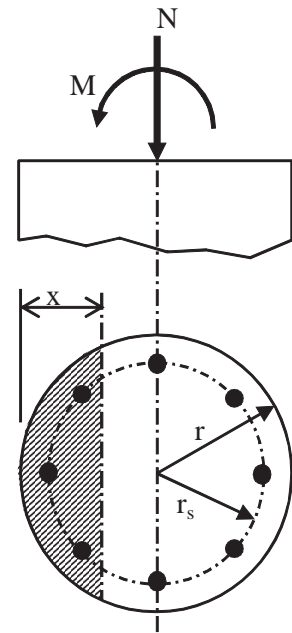
Bending Moment	$M =$	74 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	548 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	466.43339 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.000167

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	4.68 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

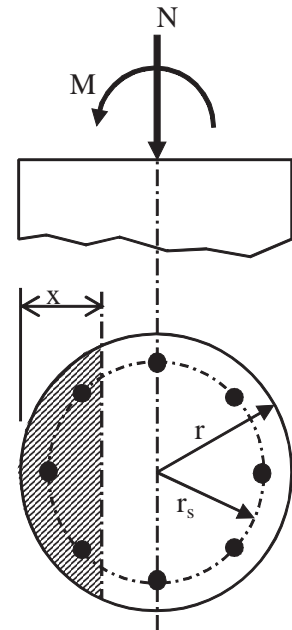
Bending Moment	$M =$	74 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	687 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
As	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	545.98191 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001722

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	4.82 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 600)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	147 mm

1.3 Design forces

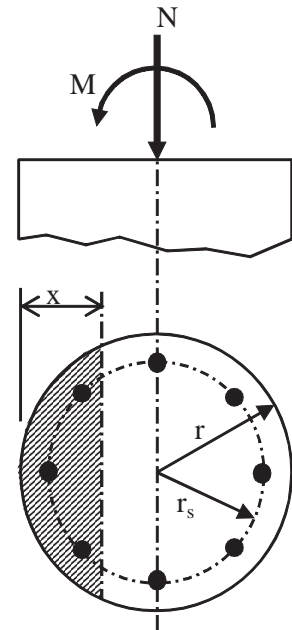
Bending Moment	$M =$	110 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	103 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D22 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	3801.3 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	193.56244 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0003174

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	8.89 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	105.35 MPa	OK

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 600)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	147 mm

1.3 Design forces

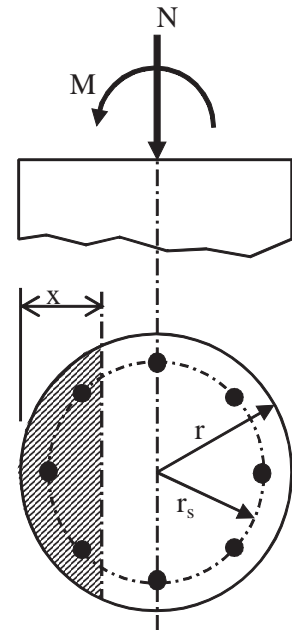
Bending Moment	$M =$	110 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	1110 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D22 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	3801.3 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	716.19766 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.000179

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	5.01 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

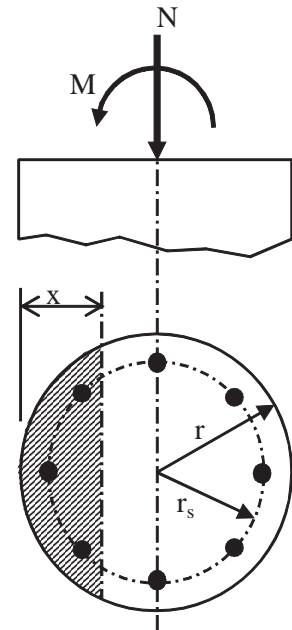
Bending Moment	$M =$	76 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	562 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	465.79654 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001716

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	4.80 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

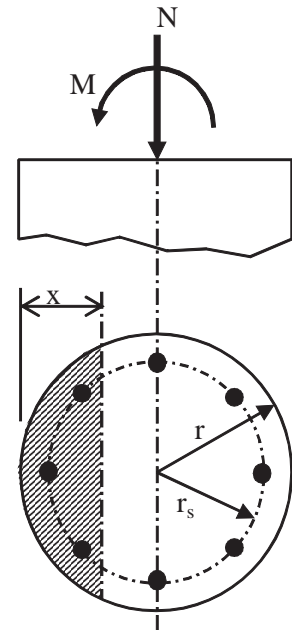
Bending Moment	$M =$	76 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	701 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
As	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	544.9915 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001761

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	4.93 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC $\phi 600$)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	147 mm

1.3 Design forces

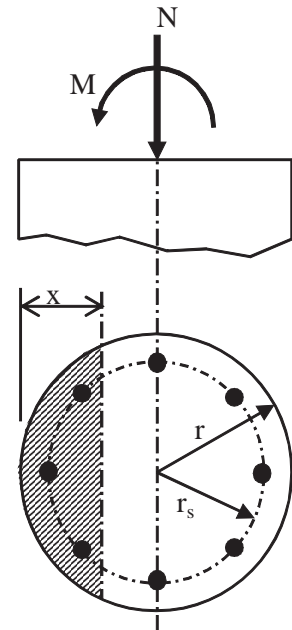
Bending Moment	$M =$	123 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	77 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D22 mm
Nos		10 nos
As	$A_s =$	3801.3 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	186.17772 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0003672

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	10.28 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	129.64 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 600)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	147 mm

1.3 Design forces

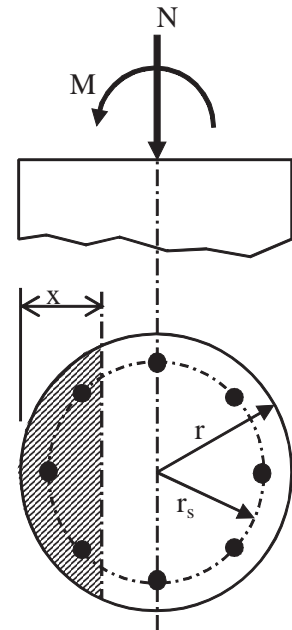
Bending Moment	$M =$	123 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	1124 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D22 mm
Nos		10 nos
As	$A_s =$	3801.3 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	678.83478 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001922

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	5.38 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(5) Check of Pile Bearing Capacity

1) Check of Ultimate Bearing Capacity

Ultimate bearing capacity is calculated as following formulas.

The piles driven into sandy ground by hammer

$$R_u = 300NA_p + 2\bar{N}A_s$$

where,

R_u : ultimate bearing capacity of pile (kN)

A_p : toe area of pile (m²)

A_s : total circumferential area of pile (m²)

N : nominal N-value for end bearing

\bar{N} : mean N-value for total penetration length of pile

The nominal N-value for end bearing is calculated by equation below.

$$N = \frac{N_1 + \bar{N}_2}{2}$$

where,

N_1 : N-value at the toe of pile

\bar{N}_2 : mean N-value in the range from the toe of pile to the level 4B above

B : diameter or width of pile (m)

The piles driven into clayey ground by hammer

$$R_u = 8c_p A_p + \bar{c}_a A_s$$

where,

c_p : cohesion at pile toe (kN/m²)

\bar{c}_a : mean adhesion for total embedded length of pile (kN/m²)

The adhesion value may be calculated as follows:

$$c_a = c \quad : c \leq 100 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

$$c_a = 100 \text{ kN/m}^2 \quad : c > 100 \text{ kN/m}^2$$

Factor of Safty

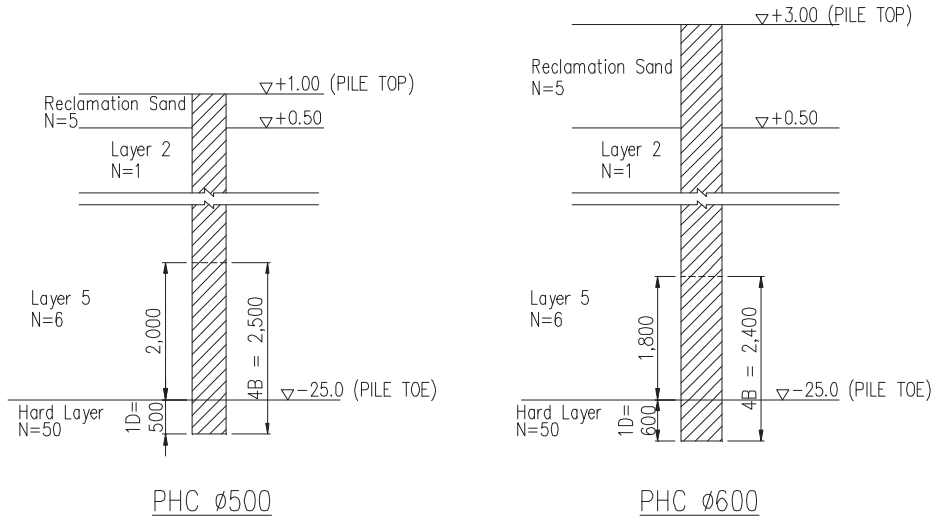
Allowable working axial loads on piles are obtained by dividing ultimate pile capacity by factors of safety which is shown below.

	Compressive	Pulling
Ordinary/Mooring Case	2.5	3.0

PHC piles are planned to be penetrated 1D into hard layer below Layer-5.
 Pile dimensions and the elevations are shown below.

Pile dimensions

	D (m)	t (m)	A (m ²)	Ap (m ²)	As (m ²)	Pile Top (m)	Pile Toe (m)	Weight (kN)
PHC φ500	0.50	0.08	0.106	0.196	1.571	1.00	-25.50	39.05
PHC φ600	0.60	0.09	0.144	0.283	1.885	3.00	-25.60	57.25



The soil parameter and the calculation results of skin friction are shown below.

Soil parameter and Skin friction

	Elev. (m)	Thick (m)	N	C (kN/m ²)	2N or Ca (kN/m ²)	Skin Friction (kN)	
						PHC φ500	PHC φ600
Reclamation Sand	3.0	2.0	5.0		10.0	-	38
	1.0						
Layer-2	1.0	0.5	5.0		10.0	8	9
	0.5						
Layer-2	0.5	6.5	1.0	15.0	15.0	153	184
	-6.0						
Layer-3b	-6.0	4.5	5.0	25.0	25.0	177	212
	-10.5						
Layer-4	-10.5	3.0	10.0	50.0	50.0	236	283
	-13.5						
Layer-5	-13.5	11.5	6.0	40.0	40.0	723	867
	-25.0						
Hard Layer	-25.0		50.0				
Total						1,297	1,593

End bearing was calculated as follows.

$$\text{PHC } \phi 500 \quad : \bar{N}_2 = \frac{50 \times 0.5m + 6 \times 1.5m}{2.0m} = 17$$

$$\text{PHC } \phi 600 \quad : \bar{N}_2 = \frac{50 \times 0.6m + 6 \times 1.8m}{2.4m} = 17$$

$$N_1 = 50, \quad \bar{N}_2 = 17$$

$$N = \frac{N_1 + \bar{N}_2}{2} = \frac{50 + 17}{2} = 33.5$$

PHC ϕ 500

$$R_u = 300N\Delta p = 300 \times 33.5 \times 0.196 = 1970 \text{ kN}$$

PHC ϕ 600

$$R_u = 300N\Delta p = 300 \times 33.5 \times 0.283 = 2844 \text{ kN}$$

Accordingly, the calculation results of the bearing capacity are shown below which are all satisfactory.

Calculation of Allowable Bearing Capacity

		End Bearing (kN)	Skin Friction (kN)	Ultimate Bearing Capacity R_u		FOS		Allowable Bearing Capacity R_a	
				Comp. (kN)	Pulling (kN)	Comp.	Pulling	Comp. (kN)	Pulling (kN)
PHC ϕ 500	Ordinary Case	1,970	1,297	3,267	1,297	2.5	3.0	1,307	432
	Mooring Case								
PHC ϕ 600	Ordinary Case	2,844	1,593	4,437	1,593	2.5	3.0	1,775	531
	Mooring Case								

Check of the Bearing Capacity

		Allowable Bearing Capacity R_a		Max. Axial Force P		Pile Weight W (kN)	Check		Judge $< R_a ?$
		Comp. (kN)	Pulling (kN)	Comp (kN)	Pulling (kN)		P+W Comp (kN)	P-W Pulling (kN)	
PHC ϕ 500	Ordinary Case	1,307	432	687	-	39	726	-	OK
	Mooring Case			701	-		740	-	
PHC ϕ 600	Ordinary Case	1,775	531	1100	-	57	1,157	-	OK
	Mooring Case			1124	-		1,181	-	

2) Check of the bearing capacity against negative skin friction

The negative skin friction is calculated as following formula.

$$R_{nf,max} = \varphi L_2 \overline{f_s}$$

where, $R_{nf,max}$ is maximum negative skin friction (for single pile) (kN)

φ is circumference of pile (m)

L_2 is length of piles in the consolidation layer (m)

$\overline{f_s}$ is mean skin friction intensity in the consolidation layer (kN/m²)

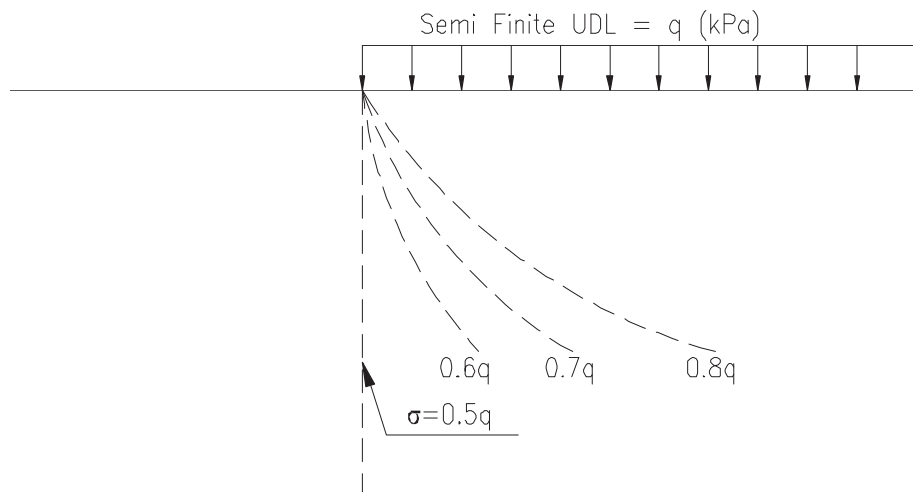
The bearing capacity against negative skin friction was checked by following formula.

$$R_a \leq \frac{1}{1.2} R_p - R_{nf,max}$$

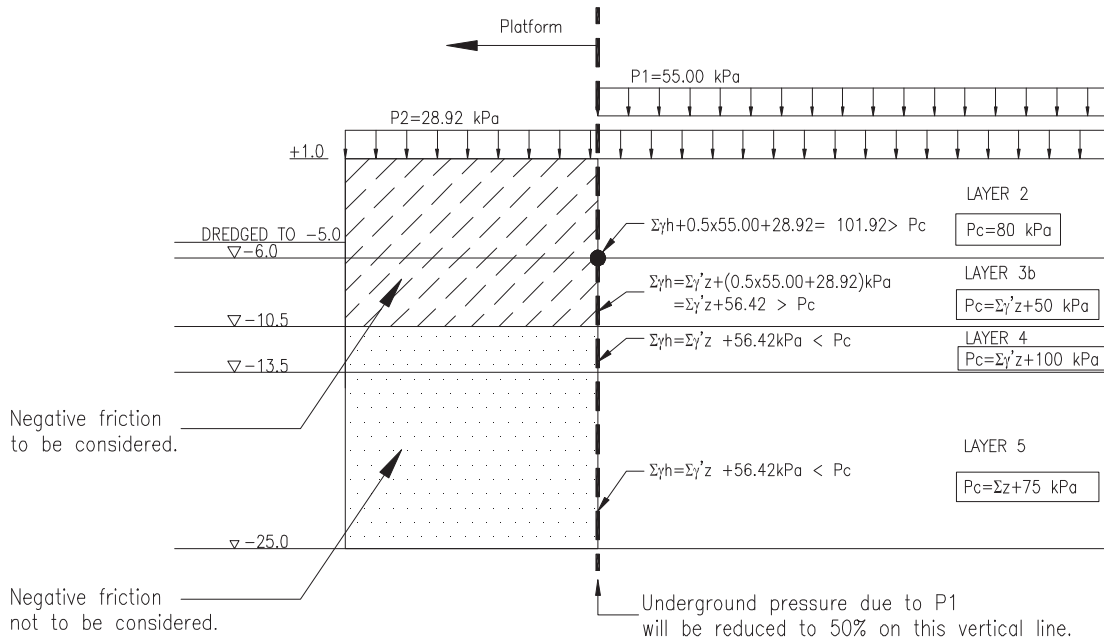
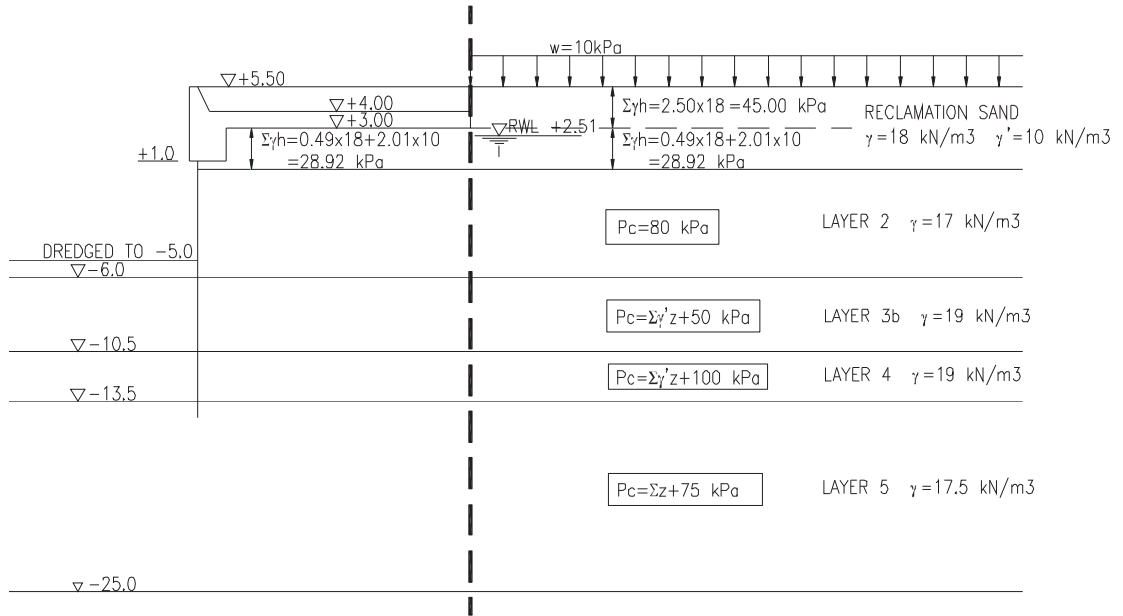
where, R_a is allowable axial bearing capacity (ordinary) (kN)

R_p is end bearing capacity of pile (ultimate value) (kN)

The sketch below presents the underground stress distribution due to semi finite UDL. As shown in the figure below, UDL will be reduced to 50% of UDL in the boundary line.



Considering the effect of the overburden pressure behind the relieving platform (i.e. underground stress distributed below the platform), Layer 2 and 3b are considered to be the consolidation layers which contribute to the negative friction to the piles.



The negative skin friction was calculated as follows.

	Elev. (m)	Thick (m)	N	C (kN/m ²)	2N or Ca (kN/m ²)	NegativeSkin Friction (kN)	
						PHC f500	PHC f600
Reclamation Sand	3.0 1.0	2.0	5.0		10.0	-	38
	1.0 0.5	0.5	5.0		10.0	8	9
Layer-2	0.5 -6.0	6.5	1.0	15.0	15.0	153	184
Layer-3b	-6.0 -10.5	4.5	5.0	25.0	25.0	177	212
Total						338	443

Accordingly, the check of bearing capacity against the negative skin friction is shown below which are all satisfactory.

PHC ϕ 500

$$R_p = 1970 \text{ kN}$$

$$P_{\max} = 726 \text{ kN(Ordinary)}, 740\text{kN(Mooring)}$$

$$R_p/1.2 - R_{nf,\max} = 1970/1.2 - 338 = 1304 \geq P_{\max}\dots \text{ OK}$$

PHC ϕ 600

$$R_p = 2844 \text{ kN}$$

$$P_{\max} = 1157 \text{ kN(Ordinary)}, 1181\text{kN(Mooring)}$$

$$R_p/1.2 - R_{nf,\max} = 2844/1.2 - 443 = 1927 \geq P_{\max}\dots \text{ OK}$$

(6) Check of Reinforcement for Deck Slab

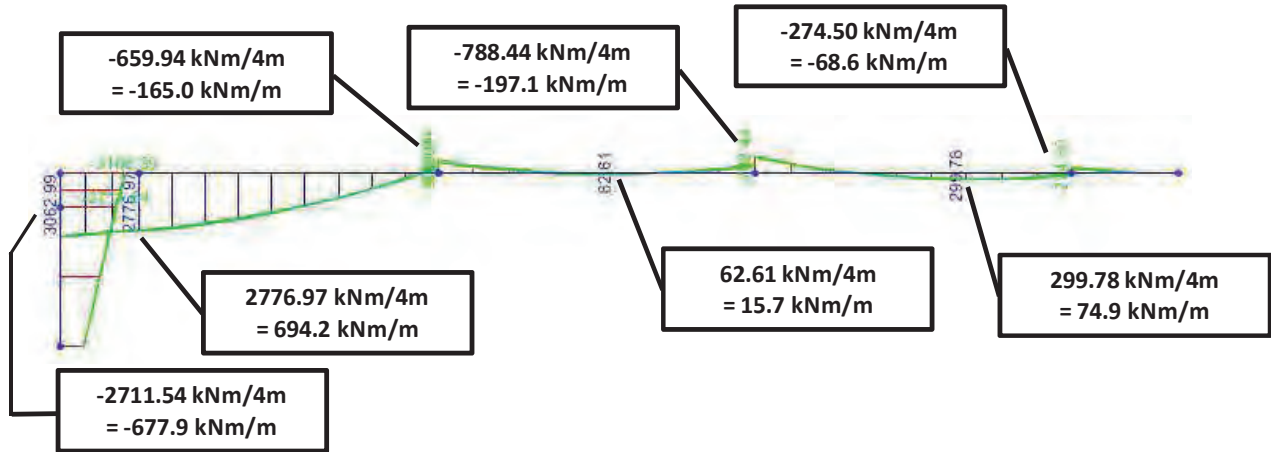
The deck slab was checked the bending moment and shear force.

The analysis results are shown below.

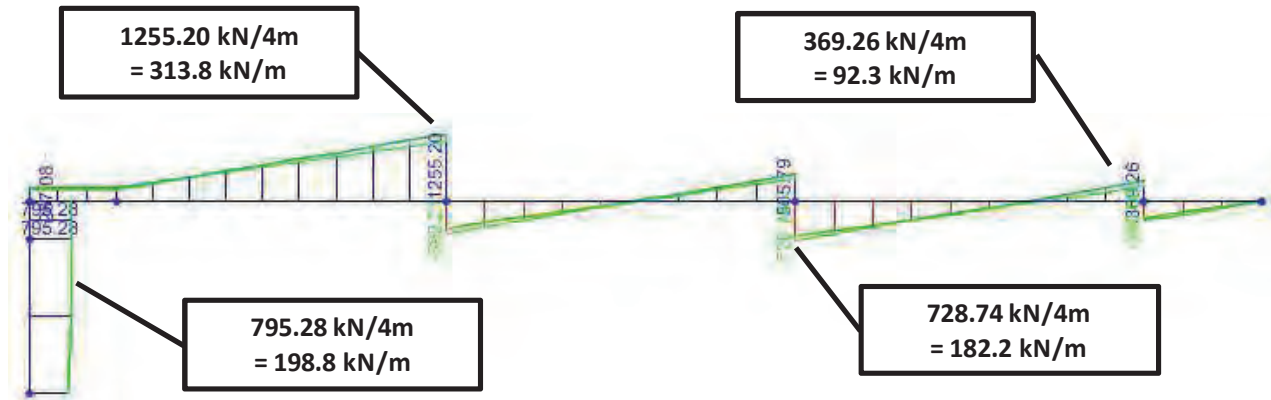
(Ordinary Case)

Transversal Direction

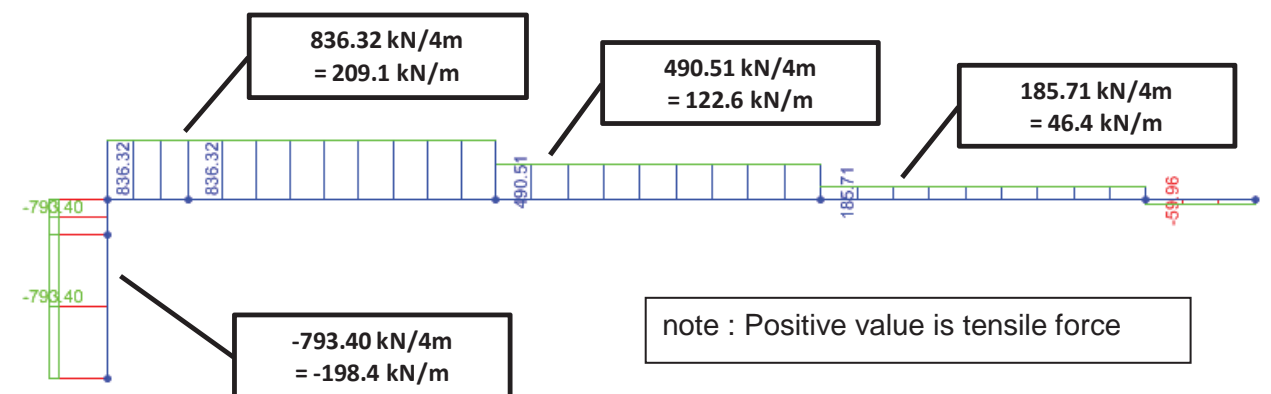
- Bending Moment (Envelope of Case 1 & 2)



- Shear Force (Envelope of Case 1 & 2)

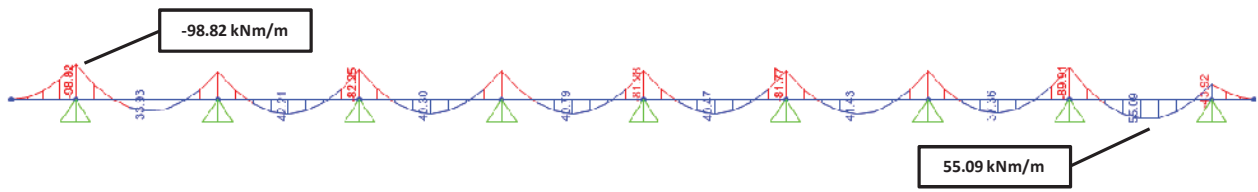


- Axial Force (Envelope of Case 1 & 2)



Longitudinal Direction

- Bending Moment

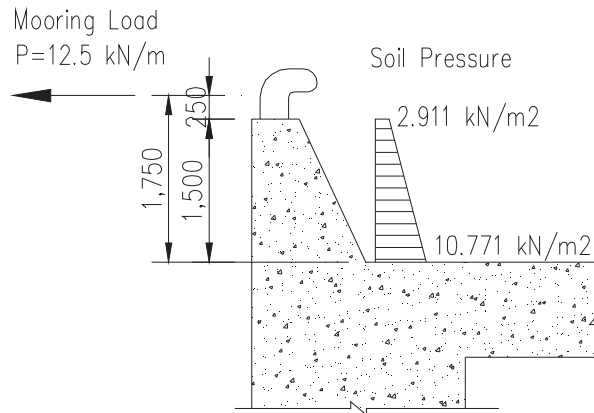


- Shear Force



Parapet

The force acting for the parapet is calculated as follows.



- Bending Moment

Bending Moment due to Mooring Load

$$M_d 1 = 12.5 \text{ kN/m} \times 1.75 \text{ m} = 21.880 \text{ kNm/m}$$

Bending Moment due to Soil Pressure

$$\begin{aligned} M_d 2 &= (2.911 \text{ kN/m}^2 \times 1.5 \text{ m} / 2) \times 1.5 \text{ m} \times 2/3 + (10.771 \text{ kN/m}^2 \times 1.5 \text{ m} / 2) \times 1.5 \text{ m} \times 1/3 \\ &= 2.183 \text{ kNm/m} + 4.039 \text{ kNm/m} = 6.222 \text{ kNm/m} \end{aligned}$$

Total Bending Moment

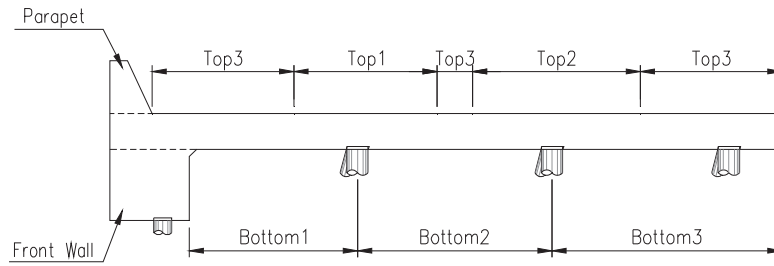
$$M_d = M_d 1 + M_d 2 = 28.10 \text{ kNm/m}$$

- Shear Force

$$V_d = 12.5 \text{ kN/m} + (2.911 \text{ kN/m}^2 + 10.771 \text{ kN/m}^2) \times 1.5 \text{ m} / 2 = 22.76 \text{ kN/m}$$

The concrete sections were checked as following pages and the results are all satisfactory.

(Ordinary Case)



Calculation Sheet for Reinforced Concrete Section

	Sym.	Unit	Transversal Direction						
			Bottom 1	Bottom 2	Bottom 3	Top 1	Top 2	Top 3	
Type of Member			Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	
Section Property									
Breadth of Section	b	mm	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	
Height of Section	h	mm	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	
Effective height for tensile bar	d	mm	850	891	891	916	916	916	
	d-out	mm	884	891	891	916	916	916	
Design Load									
Bending Moment	M	kNm	694.2	15.7	74.9	165.0	197.1	68.6	
Axial Force (positive=compression)	N	kN	-209.1	-122.6	-46.4	-209.1	-122.6	-46.4	
Shear Force	S	kN	313.8	313.8	182.2	313.8	182.2	92.3	
Allowable Stress - Reinforcement									
Material			SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	
Allowable stress	σ_{sa}	MPa	180	180	180	180	180	180	
Allowable Stress - Concrete									
Standard Strength 28 days cylinder	σ_{ck}	MPa	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	
Allowable bending compressive stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	
Allowable shear stress without links	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Young's modulus ratio	n		7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	
Rebar Arrangement									
<Tensile bar>	1st	Bar-1	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	
		Bar-2	5 -D32			5 -D19	5 -D19		
	2nd	Bar-1	5 -D19						
		Bar-2	5 -D19						
	As	mm ²	8,274	1,418	1,418	2,835	2,835	1,418	
Cover	C	mm	100.00	100.00	100.00	75.00	75.00	75.00	
Spacing	Cs	mm	100.00	200.00	200.00	100.00	100.00	200.00	
<Link>			1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	
	Area	mm ²	166	166	166	166	166	166	
	Spacing	mm	800	800	800	800	800	800	
Working Stress									
Increment Factor for Allowable Stress			1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Concrete Compressive Stress	Working stress	σ	MPa	6.7	0.0	1.4	1.8	2.5	1.2
	Allowable stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Steel Reinforcement	Working stress	σ	MPa	129.6	61.0	79.4	105.0	102.5	72.1
	Allowable stress	σ_{sa}	MPa	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Shear	Working stress	τ	MPa	0.41	0.35	0.21	0.36	0.21	0.10
	Allowable stress	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Req'd area of rebar	Aw req	mm ²	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Rebar provided	Aw	mm ²	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Crack Width									
Flexural Crack	Calculated crack width	w	mm	0.364	0.264	0.317	0.265	0.260	0.240
	Allowable crack width	wa	mm	0.400	0.400	0.400	0.300	0.300	0.300
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

(Ordinary Case)

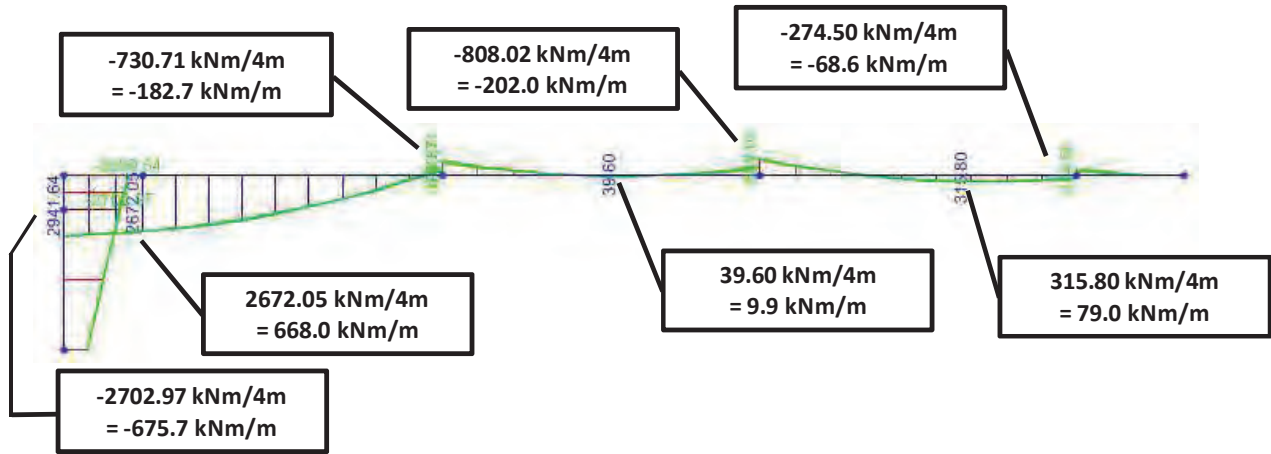
Calculation Sheet for Reinforced Concrete Section

	Sym.	Unit	Front Wall	Longitudinal Direction		
				Bottom	Top	
Type of Member						
			Slab	Slab	Slab	
Section Property						
Breadth of Section	b	mm	1,000	1,000	1,000	
Height of Section	h	mm	2,250	1,000	1,000	
Effective height for tensile bar	d	mm	2,167	859	897	
	d-out	mm	2,167	859	897	
Design Load						
Bending Moment	M	kNm	677.9	55.1	98.8	
Axial Force (positive=compression)	N	kN	198.4			
Shear Force	S	kN	198.8	133.5	133.5	
Allowable Stress - Reinforcement						
Material			SD295	SD295	SD295	
Allowable stress	σ_a	MPa	180	180	180	
Allowable Stress - Concrete						
Standard Strength 28 days cylinder	σ_{ck}	MPa	30.0	30.0	30.0	
Allowable bending compressive stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.00	11.00	11.00	
Allowable shear stress without links	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Young's modulus ratio	n		7.14	7.14	7.14	
Rebar Arrangement						
<Tensile bar>						
	1st	Bar-1	5 -D16	5 -D19	5 -D19	
		Bar-2	5 -D16			
	2nd	Bar-1				
		Bar-2				
	A_s	mm ²	2,011	1,418	1,418	
Cover	C	mm	75.00	132.00	94.00	
Spacing	Cs	mm	100.00	200.00	200.00	
<Link>						
	Area	mm ²	166	166	166	
	Spacing	mm	800	800	800	
Working Stress						
Increment Factor for Allowable Stress			1.00	1.00	1.00	
Concrete Compressive Stress	Working stress	σ_c	MPa	2.7	1.1	1.8
	Allowable stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.0	11.0	11.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK
Steel Reinforcement	Working stress	σ_s	MPa	114.7	47.5	81.5
	Allowable stress	σ_{sa}	MPa	180.0	180.0	180.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK
Shear	Working stress	τ	MPa	0.10	0.16	0.16
	Allowable stress	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Req'd area of rebar	A_w req	mm ²	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Rebar provided	A_w	mm ²	165.92	165.92	165.92
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK
Crack Width						
Flexural Crack	Calculated crack width	w	mm	0.286	0.279	0.308
	Allowable crack width	w_a	mm	0.300	0.400	0.376
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK

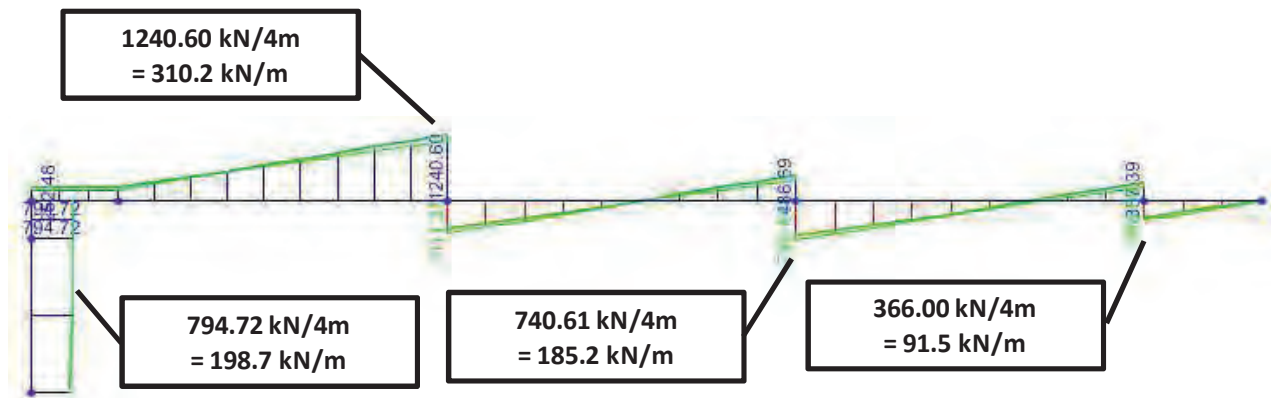
(Mooring Case)

Transversal Direction

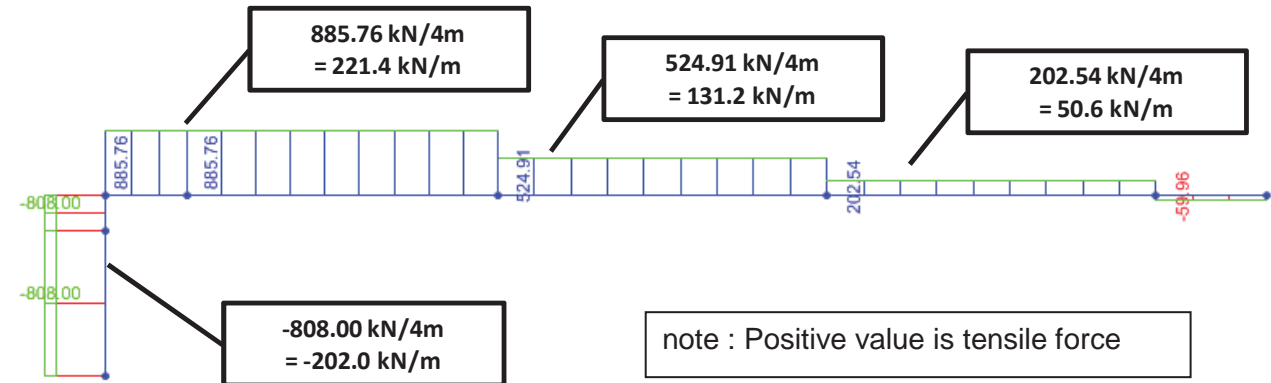
- Bending Moment (Envelope of Case 3 & 4)



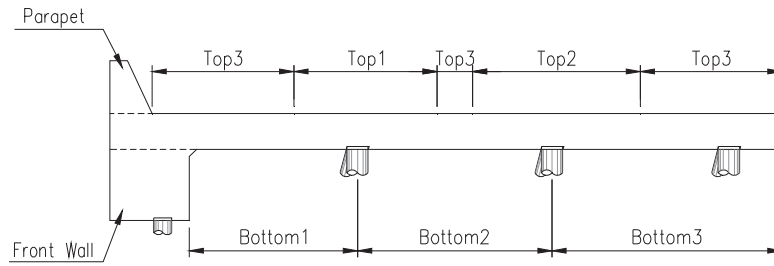
- Shear Force (Envelope of Case 3 & 4)



- Axial Force (Envelope of Case 3 & 4)



(Mooring Case)



Calculation Sheet for Reinforced Concrete Section

	Sym.	Unit	Transversal Direction						
			Bottom 1	Bottom 2	Bottom 3	Top 1	Top 2	Top 3	
Type of Member			Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	Slab	
Section Property									
Breadth of Section	b	mm	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	
Height of Section	h	mm	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	
Effective height for tensile bar	d	mm	850	891	891	916	916	916	
	d-out	mm	884	891	891	916	916	916	
Design Load									
Bending Moment	M	kNm	668.0	9.9	79.0	182.7	202.0	68.6	
Axial Force (positive=compression)	N	kN	-221.4	-131.2	-50.6	-221.4	-131.2	-50.6	
Shear Force	S	kN	310.2	310.2	185.2	310.2	185.2	91.5	
Allowable Stress - Reinforcement									
Material			SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	SD295	
Allowable stress	σ_{sa}	MPa	180	180	180	180	180	180	
Allowable Stress - Concrete									
Standard Strength 28 days cylinder	σ_{ck}	MPa	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	
Allowable bending compressive stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	
Allowable shear stress without links	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Young's modulus ratio	n		7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	7.14	
Rebar Arrangement									
<Tensile bar>	1st	Bar-1	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	5 -D19	
		Bar-2	5 -D32			5 -D19	5 -D19		
	2nd	Bar-1	5 -D19						
		Bar-2	5 -D19						
	As	mm ²	8,274	1,418	1,418	2,835	2,835	1,418	
Cover	C	mm	100.00	100.00	100.00	75.00	75.00	75.00	
Spacing	Cs	mm	100.00	200.00	200.00	100.00	100.00	200.00	
<Link>			1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	1.25 -D13	
	Area	mm ²	166	166	166	166	166	166	
	Spacing	mm	800	800	800	800	800	800	
Working Stress									
Increment Factor for Allowable Stress			1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
Concrete Compressive Stress	Working stress	σ	MPa	6.5	0.0	1.4	2.0	2.5	1.2
	Allowable stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Steel Reinforcement	Working stress	σ	MPa	125.9	59.8	84.4	114.4	106.0	73.6
	Allowable stress	σ_{sa}	MPa	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0	180.0
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Shear	Working stress	τ	MPa	0.40	0.35	0.22	0.35	0.21	0.10
	Allowable stress	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Req'd area of rebar	Aw req	mm ²	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Rebar provided	Aw	mm ²	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92	165.92
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
Crack Width									
Flexural Crack	Calculated crack width	w	mm	0.356	0.260	0.331	0.283	0.267	0.243
	Allowable crack width	wa	mm	0.400	0.400	0.400	0.300	0.300	0.300
	Check !!			OK	OK	OK	OK	OK	OK

(Mooring Case)

Calculation Sheet for Reinforced Concrete Section

	Sym.	Unit	Parapet	Front Wall	
Type of Member					
			Slab	Slab	
Section Property					
Breadth of Section	b	mm	1,000	1,000	
Height of Section	h	mm	1,200	2,250	
Effective height for tensile bar	d	mm	1,117	2,167	
	d-out	mm	1,117	2,167	
Design Load					
Bending Moment	M	kNm	28.1	675.7	
Axial Force (positive=compression)	N	kN		202.0	
Shear Force	S	kN	22.8	198.7	
Allowable Stress - Reinforcement					
Material			SD295	SD295	
Allowable stress	σ_a	MPa	180	180	
Allowable Stress - Concrete					
Standard Strength 28 days cylinder	σ_{ck}	MPa	30.0	30.0	
Allowable bending compressive stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.00	11.00	
Allowable shear stress without links	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00	
Young's modulus ratio	n		7.14	7.14	
Rebar Arrangement					
<Tensile bar>					
	1st	Bar-1	5 -D16	5 -D16	
		Bar-2		5 -D16	
	2nd	Bar-1			
		Bar-2			
	A_s	mm ²	1,005	2,011	
Cover	C	mm	75.00	75.00	
Spacing	Cs	mm	200.00	100.00	
<Link>					
	Area	mm ²	166	166	
	Spacing	mm	800	800	
Working Stress					
Increment Factor for Allowable Stress			1.00	1.00	
Concrete Compressive Stress	Working stress	σ_c	MPa	0.4	2.7
	Allowable stress	σ_{ca}	MPa	11.0	11.0
	Check !!			OK	OK
Steel Reinforcement	Working stress	σ_s	MPa	26.0	113.3
	Allowable stress	σ_a	MPa	180.0	180.0
	Check !!			OK	OK
Shear	Working stress	τ	MPa	0.02	0.10
	Allowable stress	τ_a	MPa	1.00	1.00
	Req'd area of rebar	A_w req	mm ²	0.00	0.00
	Rebar provided	A_w	mm ²	165.92	165.92
	Check !!			OK	OK
Crack Width					
Flexural Crack	Calculated crack width	w	mm	0.132	0.283
	Allowable crack width	w _a	mm	0.300	0.300
	Check !!			OK	OK

Appendix 10-3

Design Calculation for Relieving Platform (Corner Section)

Supplementary Check for Quay Wall with Relieving Platform (Corner Block)

1. Pile Arrangement

For the corner block, the length of the sheet pile (55.33m) is longer than the block length (44.95m) as shown in Figure 1.

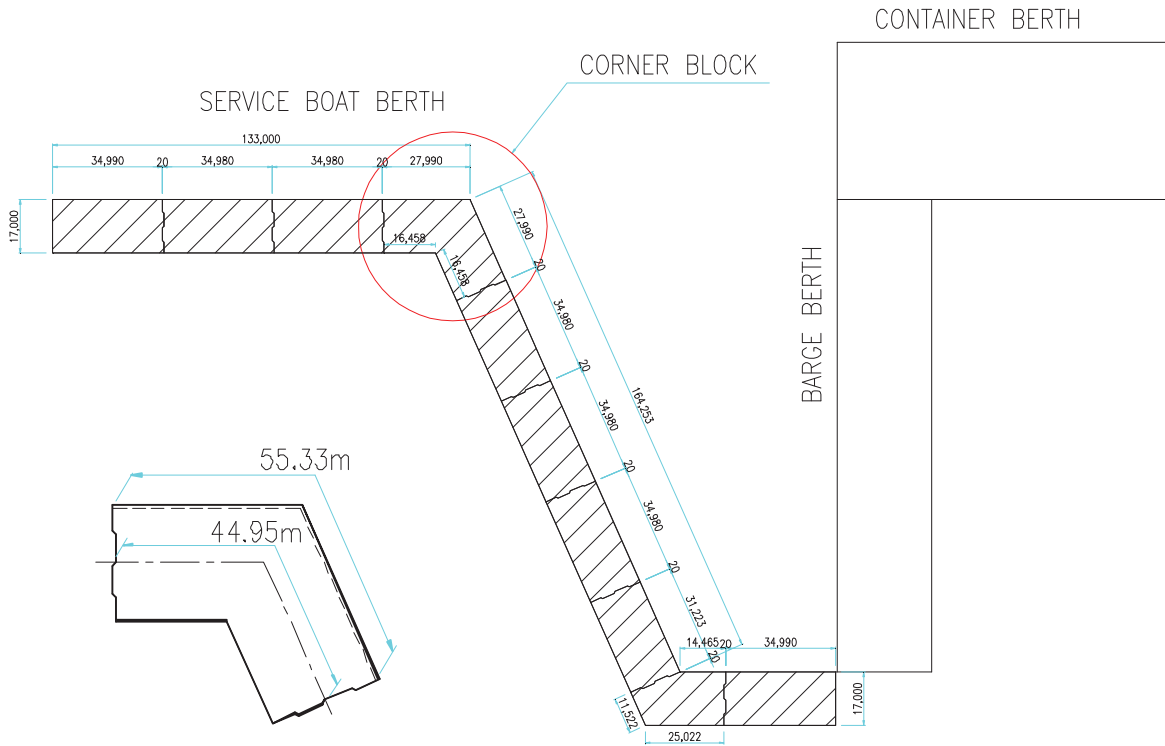


Figure 1 Corner Block

Consequently, the piles need to be provided much denser than the typical blocks as shown in Figure 2.

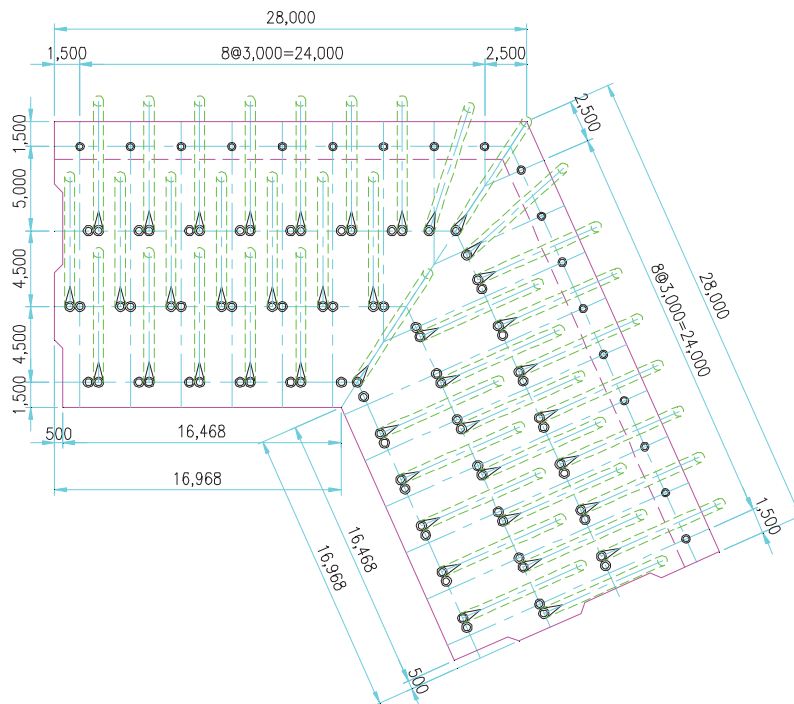


Figure 2 Pile Arrangement Plan

2. Structural Analysis for PHC Pile

(1) Structural Analysis Model

3-dimensional analysis model was built up by SAP2000 as shown in Figure 3.

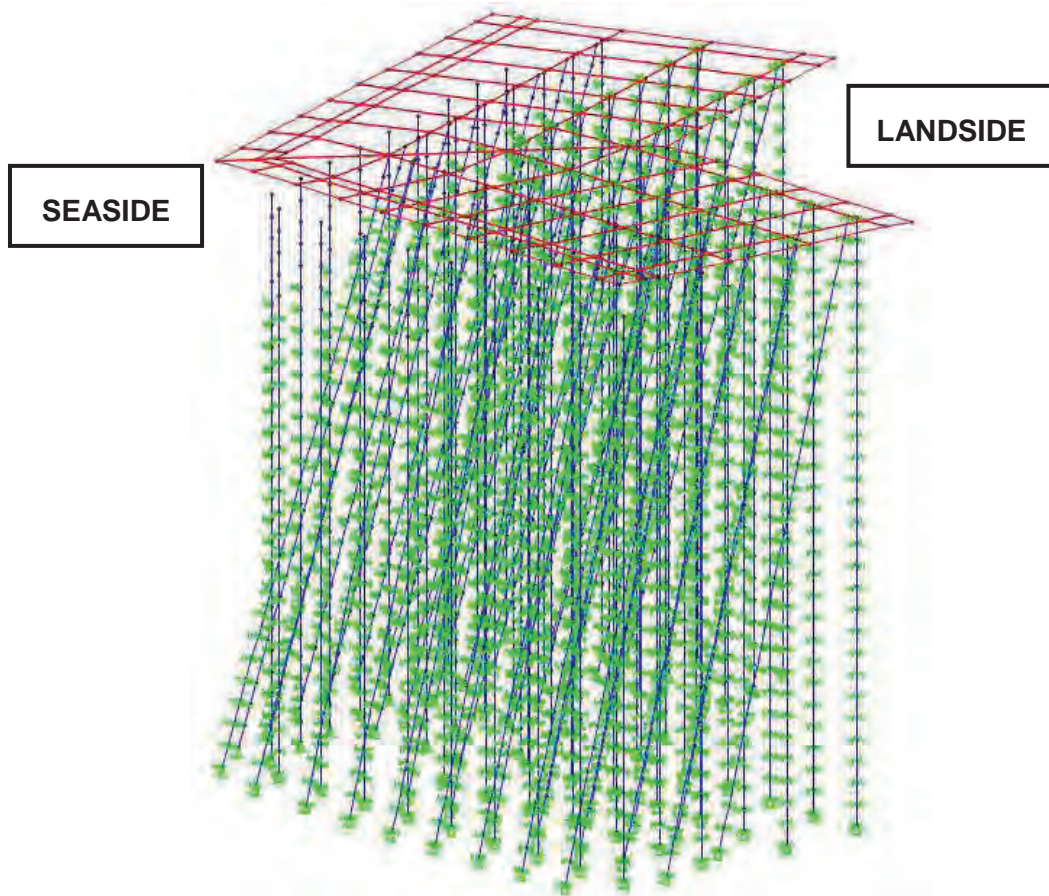


Figure 3 Analysis Model

(2) Check of Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile

The prestressed concrete spun piles were checked by working stress design. The results of maximum axial forces and bending moments are shown below.

		Axial Force		Bending Moment (kNm)
		Max. (kN)	Min. (kN)	
Ordinary Case	PHC ϕ 500	607	438	54
	PHC ϕ 600	972	91	126
Mooring Case	PHC ϕ 500	616	447	55
	PHC ϕ 600	989	76	138

All combinations of bending moment and axial force under working load condition were plotted on the interaction curve diagrams in the following pages. The plotted results show that the pile sections are adequate.

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pile Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 500)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40,5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	500 mm	OD	500 mm
Thickness	80 mm	ID	340 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	420 mm	PC OD	420.83 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	419.17 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	105,558 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	14 nos	A conc	104,458 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,100 mm ²	A p	1,100 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa	I conc	2.388.E+09 mm ⁴
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa	I p	2.425.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	2.519.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	110,402 mm ²
		Z comp	10,075,199 mm ³

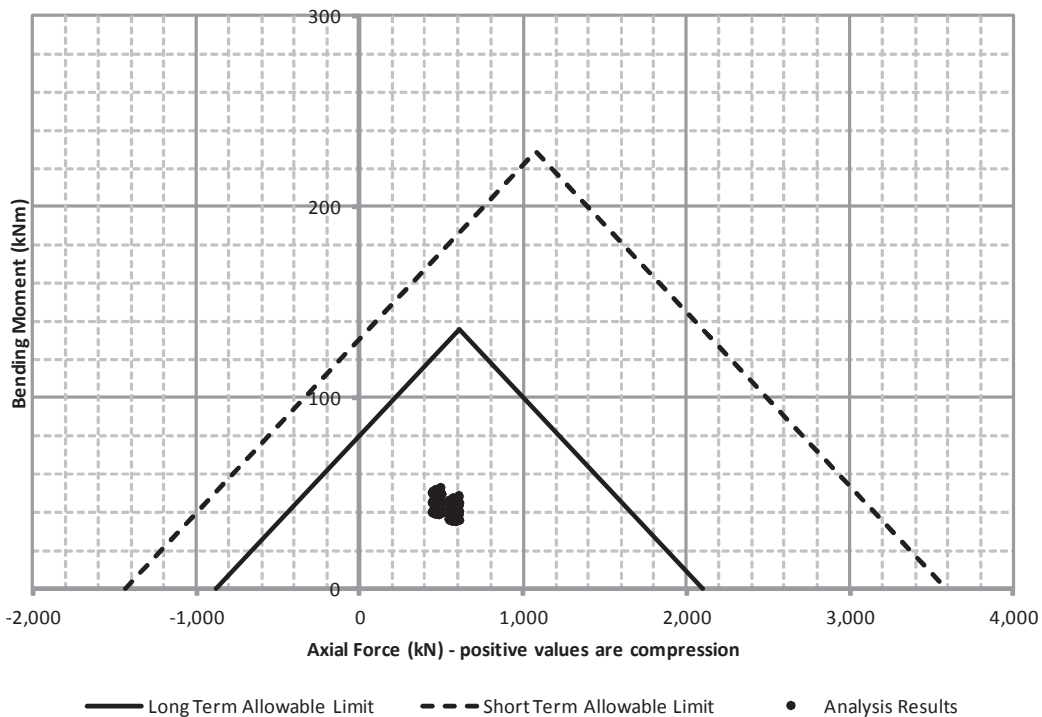
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-883	0	-1,435	0
607	136	1,076	229
2,098	0	3,588	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 600)

Pile Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 600)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40,5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	600 mm	OD	600 mm
Thickness	90 mm	ID	420 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	510 mm	PC OD	510.98 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	509.02 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	144,199 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	20 nos	A conc	142,628 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,571 mm ²	A p	1,571 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	4.783.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	5.107.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	5.059.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	151,119 mm ²
		Z comp	16,864,207 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

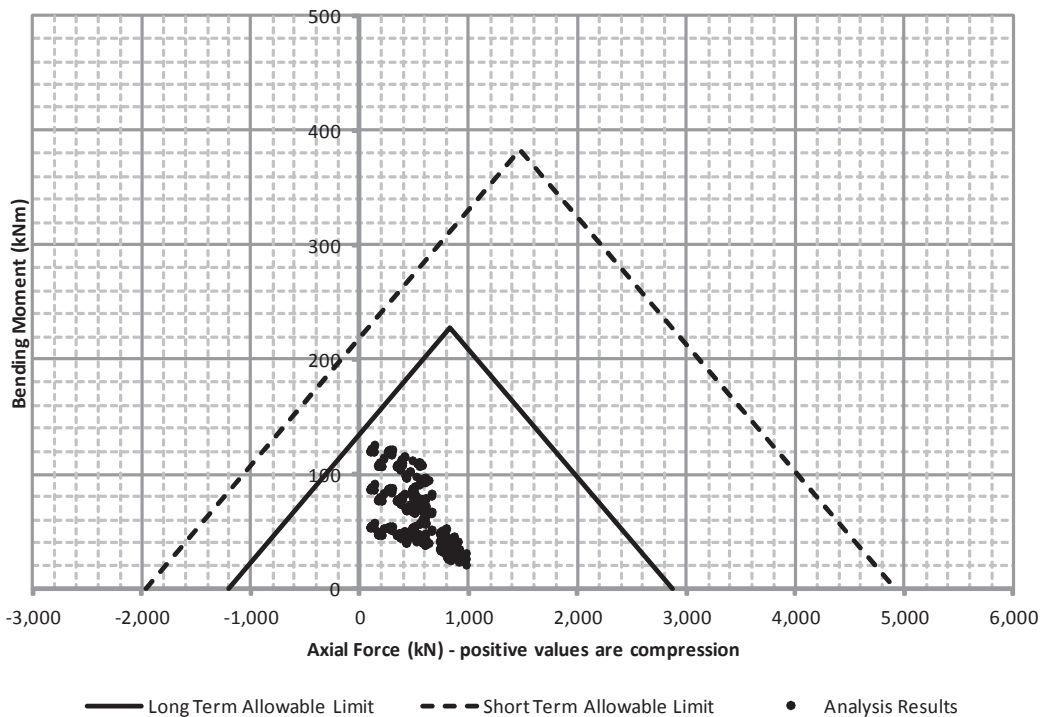
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-1,209	0	-1,965	0
831	228	1,473	384
2,871	0	4,911	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pile Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 500)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40,5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	500 mm	OD	500 mm
Thickness	80 mm	ID	340 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	420 mm	PC OD	420.83 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	419.17 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	105,558 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	14 nos	A conc	104,458 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,100 mm ²	A p	1,100 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	2.388.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	2.425.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	2.519.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	110,402 mm ²
		Z comp	10,075,199 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

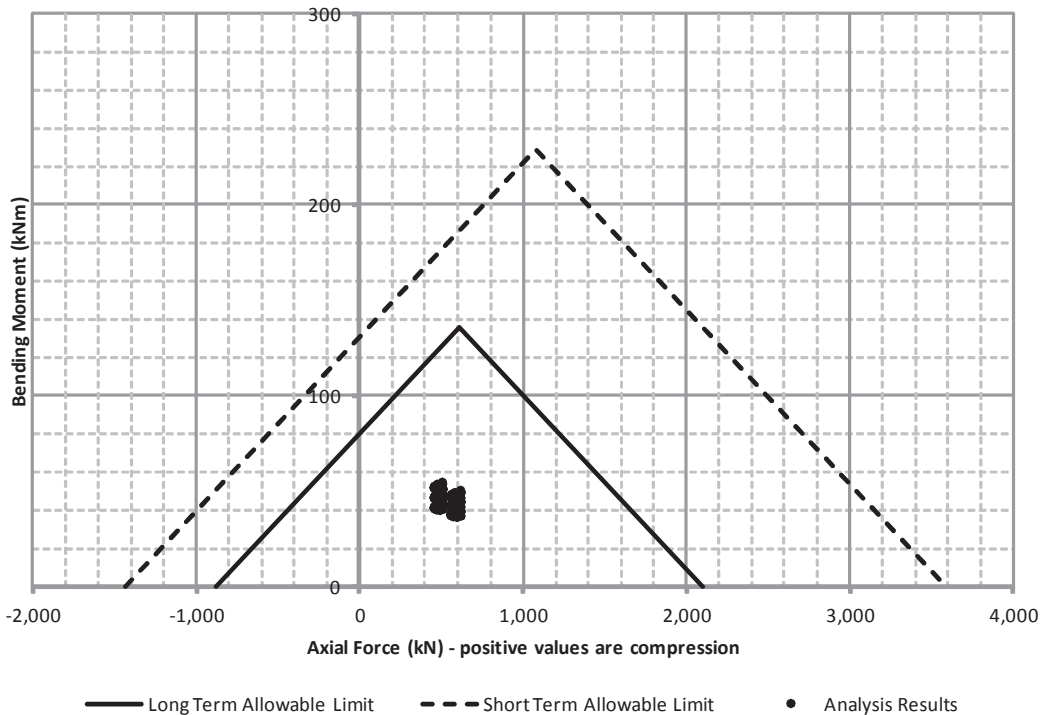
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-883	0	-1,435	0
607	136	1,076	229
2,098	0	3,588	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 600)

Pile Check by Working Stress Design (PHC ϕ 600)

Allowable Strength

	Long Term MPa	Short Term MPa
Comp.	27	40,5
Tens.	0	5

Pile Data

Diameter	600 mm	OD	600 mm
Thickness	90 mm	ID	420 mm
Outer Length of PC Steel	510 mm	PC OD	510.98 mm
Diameter of PC	10.0 mm	PC ID	509.02 mm
Sectional Area of PC Steel	78.5 mm ² /nos	A all	144,199 mm ²
Number of PC Steel	20 nos	A conc	142,628 mm ²
Total Sectional area of PC Steel	1,571 mm ²	A p	1,571 mm ²
Effective Prestress	8 MPa	n	5.405
		I conc	4.783.E+09 mm ⁴
		I p	5.107.E+07 mm ⁴
		I comp	5.059.E+09 mm ⁴
		A comp	151,119 mm ²
		Z comp	16,864,207 mm ³

Concrete Data

Design Strength	85 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	37,000 MPa

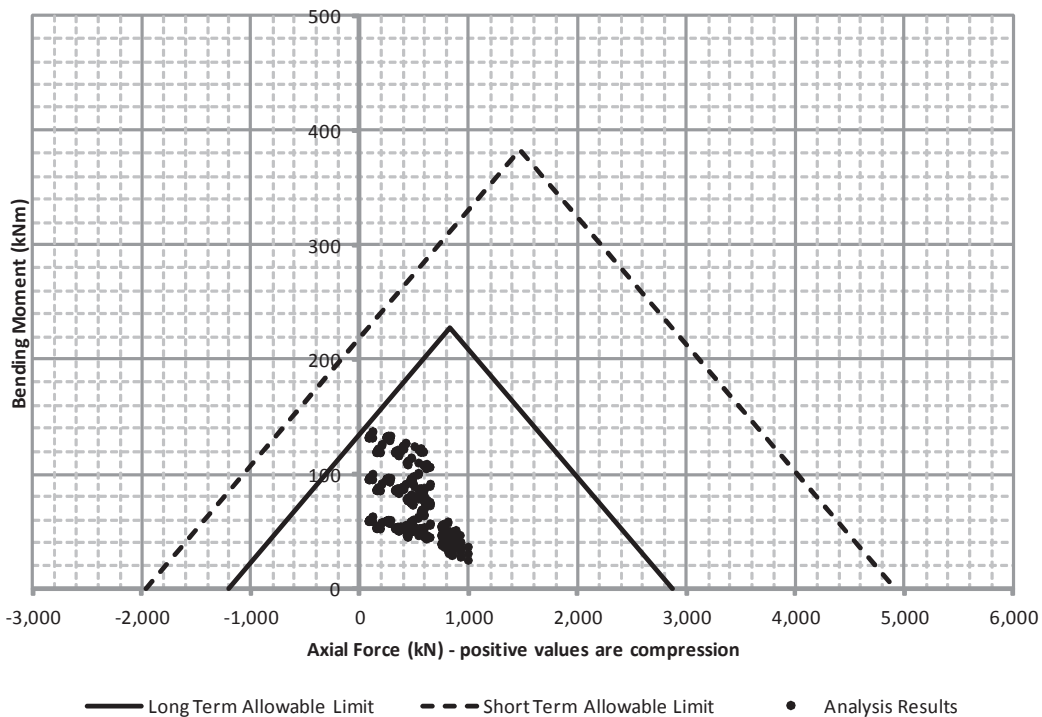
PC Steel Data

Tensile strength of PC	1,420 MPa
Yield strength of PC	1,275 MPa
Modulus of Elasticity	200,000 MPa

Interaction Curve

Long Term		Short Term	
P	M	P'	M'
-1,209	0	-1,965	0
831	228	1,473	384
2,871	0	4,911	0

Interaction Curve for Prestressed Concrete Spun Pile



(3) Check of Pile Head Reinforcement

The pile head connection was checked for the reinforced concrete section having a diameter 150mm (embedment to deck of 75mm on one side) larger than PHC pile diameter.

Forces acting on the pile head are shown below.

		Axial Force		Bending Moment (kNm)
		Max. (kN)	Min. (kN)	
Ordinary Case	PHC $\phi 500$	607	438	54
	PHC $\phi 600$	972	91	126
Mooring Case	PHC $\phi 500$	616	447	55
	PHC $\phi 600$	989	76	138

The steel reinforcements to be provided at the pile head are shown in Figure 4.

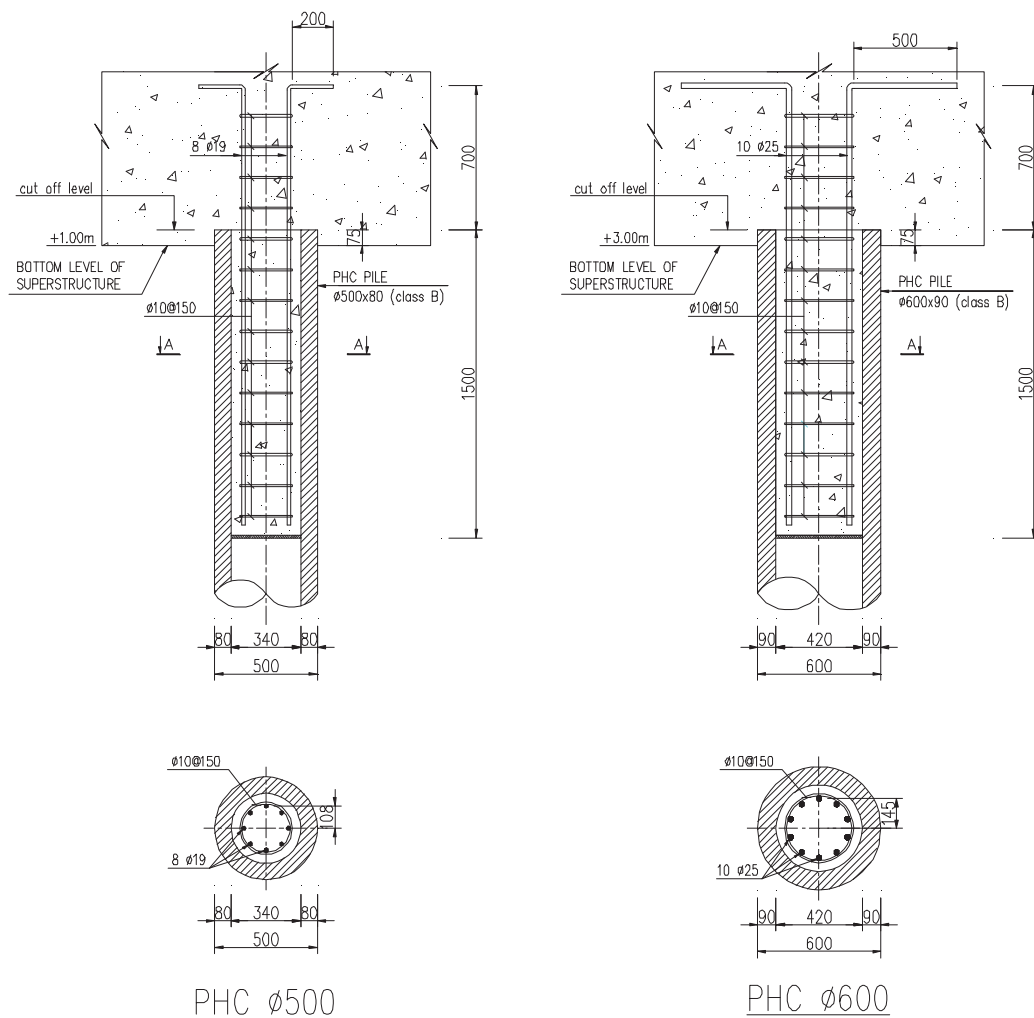


Figure 4 Pile Head Reinforcement

The calculation results are shown in the following pages which are all satisfactory.

(Ordinary Case – PHC $\phi 500$)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

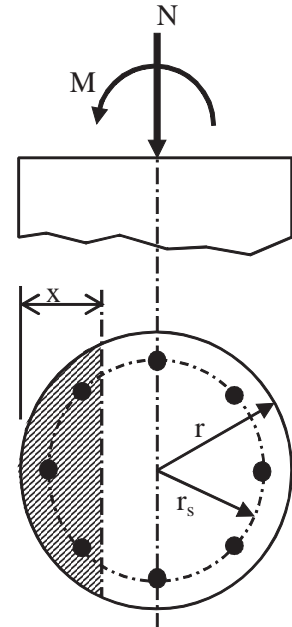
Bending Moment	$M =$	54 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	438 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
As	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis $x = 501.48042$ mm
 Extreme fiber strain (concrete) 0.0001218

Maximum stress

Concrete $f_c = 3.41$ MPa **OK**
 Rebar $f_s = 0.00$ MPa **OK**

(Ordinary Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

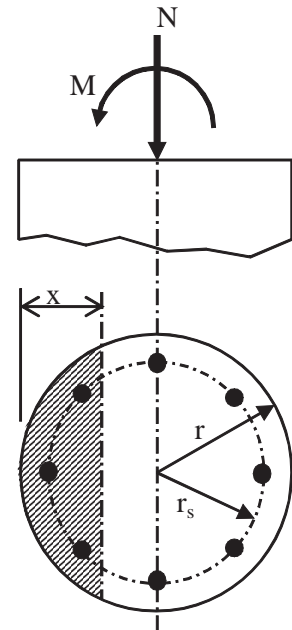
Bending Moment	$M =$	54 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	607 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	E_c	28,000 MPa
Rebar	E_s	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	610.07339 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001341

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	3.76 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Ordinary Case – PHC $\phi 600$)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	145 mm

1.3 Design forces

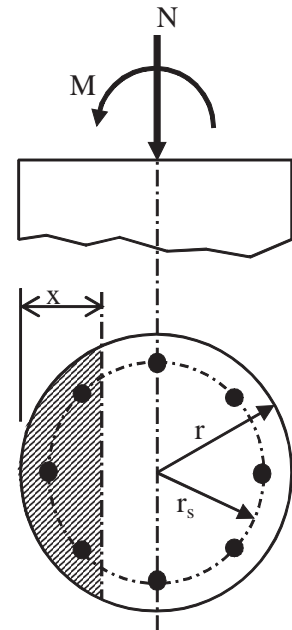
Bending Moment	$M =$	126 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	91 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D25 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	4909 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	E_c	28,000 MPa
Rebar	E_s	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	x	202.39633 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.000339

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	9.49 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	104.01 MPa	OK

(Ordinary Case – PHC $\phi 600$)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	145 mm

1.3 Design forces

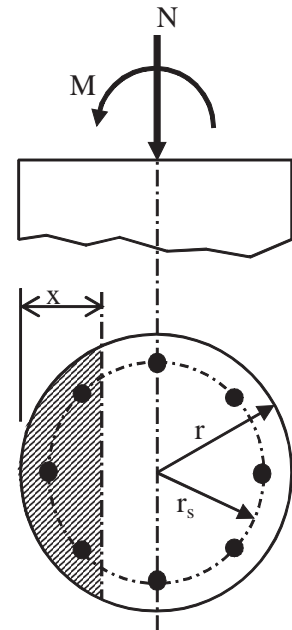
Bending Moment	$M =$	126 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	972 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D25 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	4909 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	608.37904 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001863

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	5.22 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC ϕ 500)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

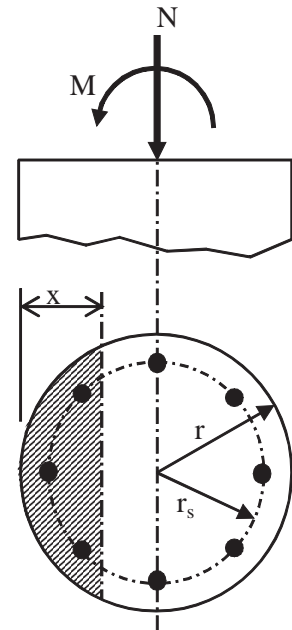
Bending Moment	$M =$	55 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	447 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	$E_c =$	28,000 MPa
Rebar	$E_s =$	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	500.82274 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001245

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	3.48 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC $\phi 500$)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	325 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	108 mm

1.3 Design forces

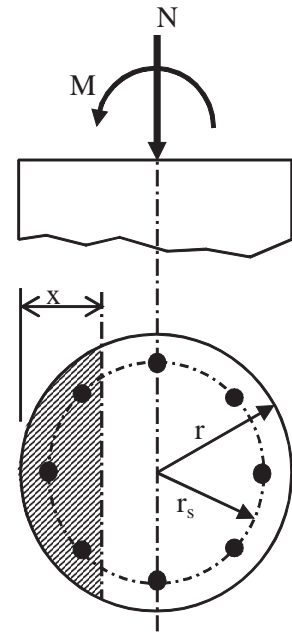
Bending Moment	$M =$	55 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	616 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D19 mm
Nos		8 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	2268 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	E_c	28,000 MPa
Rebar	E_s	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	609.59248 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0001362

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	3.81 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC $\phi 600$)

Pmin + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	145 mm

1.3 Design forces

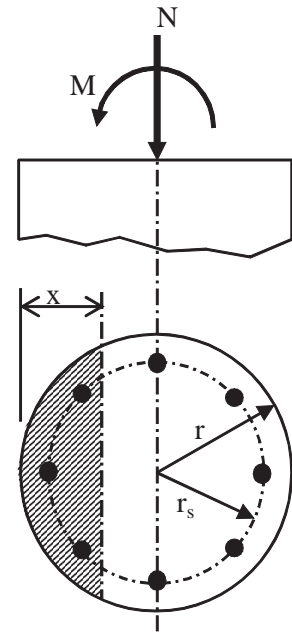
Bending Moment	$M =$	138 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	76 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D25 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	4909 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	E_c	28,000 MPa
Rebar	E_s	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	198.4323 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0003777

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	10.58 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	119.73 MPa	OK

(Mooring Case – PHC $\phi 600$)

Pmax + Mmax

Results of Stress Check for RC Pile Reinforcement

1. Design Input

1.1 Allowable stress

Compressive stress in concrete	$\sigma_{ca} =$	11.00 MPa
Tensile stress in rebar	$\sigma_{sa} =$	180.00 MPa

1.2 Section dimensions

Radius of concrete section	$r =$	375 mm
Radius of reinforcement position	$r_s =$	145 mm

1.3 Design forces

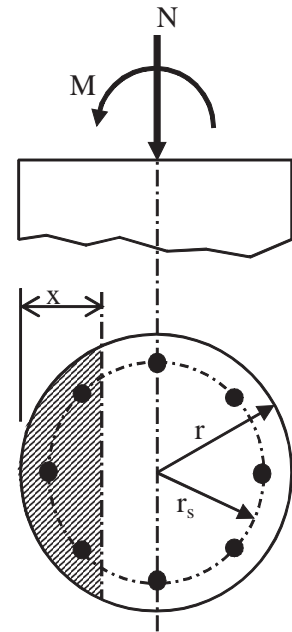
Bending Moment	$M =$	138 kNm
Axial Force (positive = compression)	$N =$	989 kN

1.4 Rebar arrangement

Dia		D25 mm
Nos		10 nos
A_s	$A_s =$	4909 mm ²

1.5 Young's modulus

Concrete	E_c	28,000 MPa
Rebar	E_s	200,000 MPa



2. Results of Calculation

Neutral axis	$x =$	578.84562 mm
Extreme fiber strain (concrete)		0.0002016

Maximum stress

Concrete	$f_c =$	5.64 MPa	OK
Rebar	$f_s =$	0.00 MPa	OK

(4) Check of Bearing Capacity

1) Check of ultimate bearing capacity

Based on the “Design Calculation for Quay Wall with Relieving Platform”, the allowable bearing capacities are calculated as shown below.

		Allowable Bearing Capacity	
		Comp. (kN)	Pulling. (kN)
PHC ϕ 500	Ordinary/Mooring Case	1,307	432
PHC ϕ 600	Ordinary/Mooring Case	1,775	531

The maximum compressive forces are less than the allowable bearing capacities as shown below, thus the results are all satisfactory.

		Allowable Bearing Capacity		Max. Axial Force		Pile Weight	Check		Judge
		Ra		P			W	P+W	
		Comp. (kN)	Pulling (kN)	Comp (kN)	Pulling (kN)	Comp (kN)		Pulling (kN)	Comp (kN)
PHC ϕ 500	Ordinary Case	1,307	432	607	-	39	646	-	OK
	Mooring Case	1,307	432	616	-		655	-	
PHC ϕ 600	Ordinary Case	1,775	531	972	-	57	1,029	-	OK
	Mooring Case	1,775	531	989	-		1,046	-	

2) Check of the bearing capacity against negative skin friction

Based on the “Design Calculation for Quay Wall with Relieving Platform”, the bearing capacities against negative skin friction were checked as follows which are all satisfactory.

		End Bearing	Negative Friction	Allowable Bearing	Max. Axial Force	Judge
		R _p (kN)	R _{nf,max} (kN)	R _a = R _p /1.2 - R _{nf,max} (kN)	P+W (kN)	
PHC ϕ 500	Ordinary Case	1,970	338	1,304	646	OK
	Mooring Case				655	
PHC ϕ 600	Ordinary Case	2,844	443	1,927	1029	OK
	Mooring Case				1046	